22

**Letting January 16, 2026**

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal

Illinois Department of Transportation

**Contract No. 62K64**
**COOK County**
**Section 2019-191-B-R**
**Route FAI 290**
**Project NHPP-5D61(451)**
**District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

Illinois Department of Transportation

# NOTICE TO BIDDERS

1. **TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. January 16, 2026 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.

2. **DESCRIPTION OF WORK**. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

   **Contract No. 62K64**
   **COOK County**
   **Section 2019-191-B-R**
   **Project NHPP-5D61(451)**
   **Route FAI 290**
   **District 1 Construction Funds**

**(780-Ft) Bridge Superstructure (S.N. 016-0098) replacement including approach slab replacement, pier repairs, lighting, ADA improvements, traffic signal modernization, pedestrian walkways, bike lanes, curb ramp, and curb & gutter replacement located at I-290 at Paulina Street.**

3. **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**. (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

   (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.

4. **AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS**. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Gia Biagi,
Secretary

# INDEX
# FOR
# SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
# AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2026

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction
(Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-26)

## SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS


| Std. Spec. Sec. | | Page No. |
|---|---|---|
| 109 | Measurement and Payment | 1 |
| 202 | Earth and Rock Excavation | 2 |
| 204 | Borrow and Furnished Excavation | 3 |
| 207 | Porous Granular Embankment | 4 |
| 211 | Topsoil and Compost | 5 |
| 214 | Grading and Shaping Ditches | 6 |
| 406 | Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course | 7 |
| 407 | Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) | 9 |
| 420 | Portland Cement Concrete Pavement | 10 |
| 502 | Excavation for Structures | 11 |
| 504 | Precast Concrete Structures | 12 |
| 509 | Metal Railings | 13 |
| 522 | Retaining Walls | 14 |
| 540 | Box Culverts | 15 |
| 542 | Pipe Culverts | 35 |
| 550 | Storm Sewers | 44 |
| 586 | Granular Backfill for Structures | 51 |
| 601 | Pipe Drains, Pipe Underdrains, and French Drains | 52 |
| 630 | Steel Plate Beam Guardrail | 53 |
| 632 | Guardrail and Cable Road Guard Removal | 54 |
| 644 | High Tension Cable Median Barrier | 55 |
| 665 | Woven Wire Fence | 56 |
| 701 | Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection | 57 |
| 781 | Raised Reflective Pavement Markers | 59 |
| 782 | Reflectors | 60 |
| 801 | Electrical Requirements | 62 |
| 821 | Roadway Luminaires | 65 |
| 1003 | Fine Aggregates | 66 |
| 1004 | Coarse Aggregates | 67 |
| 1010 | Finely Divided Minerals | 69 |
| 1020 | Portland Cement Concrete | 70 |
| 1030 | Hot-Mix Asphalt | 73 |
| 1040 | Drain Pipe, Tile, and Wall Drain | 74 |
| 1042 | Precast Concrete Products | 75 |
| 1061 | Waterproofing Membrane System | 76 |
| 1067 | Luminaire | 77 |
| 1097 | Reflectors | 84 |
| 1102 | Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment | 85 |

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:


| CHECK SHEET # | | | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | X | Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts | 87 |
| 2 | X | Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) | 90 |
| 3 | X | EEO | 91 |
| 4 | | Specific EEO Responsibilities Nonfederal-Aid Contracts | 101 |
| 5 | | Required Provisions - State Contracts | 106 |
| 6 | | Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal | 112 |
| 7 | | Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal | 113 |
| 8 | | Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads | 114 |
| 9 | X | Construction Layout Stakes | 115 |
| 10 | | Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing | 118 |
| 11 | | Subsealing of Concrete Pavements | 120 |
| 12 | | Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction | 124 |
| 13 | | Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing | 126 |
| 14 | X | Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal | 127 |
| 15 | | Polymer Concrete | 129 |
| 16 | | Reserved | 131 |
| 17 | | Bicycle Racks | 132 |
| 18 | | Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals | 134 |
| 19 | | Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting | 136 |
| 20 | | English Substitution of Metric Bolts | 137 |
| 21 | | Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete | 138 |
| 22 | | Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant | 139 |
| 23 | X | Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures | 147 |
| 24 | | Reserved | 163 |
| 25 | | Reserved | 164 |
| 26 | | Temporary Raised Pavement Markers | 165 |
| 27 | | Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam | 166 |
| 28 | | Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay | 169 |
| 29 | | Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching | 173 |
| 30 | | Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching | 176 |
| 31 | | Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided | 178 |
| 32 | | Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays | 179 |

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT ..... 1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT ..... 1
COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS ..... 2
COORDINATION WITH ADJACENT AND/OR OVERLAPPING CONTRACTS ..... 2
RESTRICTIVE START DATE ..... 3
INTERIM COMPLETION DATE ..... 3
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1) ..... 3
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1) ..... 3
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1) ..... 4
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1) ..... 4
PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES ..... 21
PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE ..... 26
MOWING ..... 26
MOWING (SPECIAL) ..... 27
MULCH PLACEMENT FOR EXISTING WOODY PLANTS ..... 28
SEEDING, CLASS 5 (MODIFIED) – SIMPLE SHORT POLLINATOR MEADOW ..... 30
INTERSEEDING (SPECIAL) - DRY SHADE WOODLAND MIX ..... 33
INTERSEEDING, CLASS 4A (MODIFIED) ..... 36
SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING ..... 39
FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME ..... 41
PERENNIAL PLANT CARE ..... 41
PLANTING PERENNIAL PLANTS ..... 43
PLANTING WOODY PLANTS ..... 46
REQUIRED INSPECTION OF WOODY PLANT MATERIAL ..... 53
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING ..... 53
WEED CONTROL, BROADLEAF IN TURF ..... 56
WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL ..... 58
WEED CONTROL, BASAL TREATMENT ..... 59
INLET PROTECTION (SPECIAL) ..... 61
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1) ..... 61
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1) ..... 69
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1) ..... 71
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1) ..... 74
COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-V.12 ..... 74

MINERALIZED CARBON DIOXIDE CONCRETE (D-1) ..... 75
DELINEATOR REMOVAL ..... 76
FLEXIBLE DELINEATORS ..... 77
DETECTABLE WARNINGS (SPECIAL) IN CITY OF CHICAGO (D1) ..... 78
DETECTABLE DIRECTIONAL SURFACE TILE ..... 78
CONCRETE MEDIAN (SPECIAL) ..... 81
CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL ..... 83
REMOVING AND REPLACING EXPANSION JOINT ..... 83
LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL (D1) ..... 84
GRAFFITI REMOVAL ..... 90
OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE – BRIDGE MOUNTED ..... 93
CATCH BASINS (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 93
DRAINAGE RESTRICTOR ..... 94
HANDHOLE (SPECIAL) ..... 95
MANHOLES (SPECIAL) ..... 96
MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL) ..... 97
STORM SEWERS AND SEWER CONNECTIONS TO CITY OF CHICAGO SEWERS ..... 97
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1) ..... 98
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1) ..... 99
CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES ..... 100
TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER ..... 101
ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER ..... 102
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC) ..... 102
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1) ..... 103
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) ..... 104
KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC ..... 109
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS) ..... 113
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1) ..... 114
KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY) ..... 115
FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC ..... 116
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING ..... 116
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS ..... 117
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1) ..... 118
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL ..... 119
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT ..... 119
SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL ..... 120
DEBRIS SCREEN ..... 120

TEMPORARY SIDEWALK ..... 121
TEMPORARY STORM SEWER PLUGS ..... 122
TEMPORARY MANHOLE ..... 122
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 122
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 124
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1) ..... 126
PAINT CURB ..... 127
SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL ..... 127
INSTALL ROUND STEEL SIGN SUPPORT AND BASE ..... 127
METHYL METHACRYLATE PAVEMENT COLORIZATION GREEN ..... 130
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS ..... 132
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS ..... 152
MAINTENANCE OF STREET LIGHTING SYSTEM (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 155
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS ..... 159
EXPOSED RACEWAYS ..... 159
WIRE AND CABLE ..... 163
UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, LED ..... 164
CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRIPLEX, 2-1/C NO. 6 AND 1-1/C NO. 8 GROUND (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 180
LUMINAIRE LED SPECIAL (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 181
LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE (SPECIAL) (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 183
TRENCH AND BACKFILL WITH SCREENINGS (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 184
CONCRETE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, 1 1/4" ANCHOR RODS, 15" BOLT CIRCLE, 7 FEET (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 185
CONCRETE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, 1 1/4" ANCHOR RODS, 15" BOLT CIRCLE, 9 FEET (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 187
CONCRETE FOUNDATION, 30" DIAMETER, 1 1/4" ANCHOR RODS, 17 1/4" BOLT CIRCLE (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 188
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 189
SIGNAL HEAD, POLYCARBONATE, LED, 3-SECTION, MAST ARM MOUNTED (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 190
SIGNAL HEAD, POLYCARBONATE, LED, 3-SECTION, BRACKET MOUNTED (CITY OF CHICAGO) 191
PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, POLYCARBONATE, LED, COUNTDOWN, BRACKET MOUNTED (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 193
CONCRETE FOUNDATION FOR TYPE "SUPER P" BASE MOUNTED TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 194
POLE STEEL, ANCHOR BASE, 10" DIAMETER, 3 GAUGE, 34'-6" (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 195
POLE STEEL, ANCHOR BASE, 10" DIAMETER, 7 GAUGE, 34'-6" (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 196

POLE STEEL, ANCHOR BASE, 11” DIAMETER, 3 GAUGE, 34'-6" (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 196
GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE 2" (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 197
PVC CONDUIT IN TRENCH 3" (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 199
ELECTRICAL MANHOLE 3'X4'X4' WITH 30" FRAME AND LID (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 201
ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT NO. 14 19/C (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 202
STREET NAME SIGNS (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 204
INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 204
JUNCTION BOX, POLE OR POST MOUNTED (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 205
FIBER OPTIC CABLE ..... 205
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 206
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST, ALUMINUM (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 207
MAST ARM, STEEL, MONOTUBE, 20 FOOT (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 208
MAST ARM, STEEL, MONOTUBE, 26 FOOT OR 30 FOOT (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 209
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS ..... 211
DRILL EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 211
CONTROLLER, ATC, TRAFFIC, 16 LOAD BAY, “SUPER P” CABINET (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 212
POWDER COATING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 213
PLATE, WELD TO POLE 2-BOLT (CITY OF CHICAGO) ..... 214
RELOCATE EXISTING ANTENNA ..... 216
RELOCATE EXISTING CAMERA ..... 217
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE ..... 218
CTA FLAGGING AND COORDINATION ..... 219
CTA REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTRACTORS WORKING ALONG THE RIGHT-OF-WAY (R.O.W.) ..... 239
WIRE: SINGLE CONDUCTOR NO. 12 COPPER WITH CROSS LINKED POLYETHYLENE INSULATION ..... 249
BASE: BALLAST HOUSING, NO. 7 U.S. STANDARD GAUGE STEEL ..... 251
PEDESTAL WITH BASE: ALUMINUM, FOR TRAFFIC SIGNALS ..... 254
POLE MOUNTED CAST ALUMINUM JUNCTION BOX FOR TRAFFIC SIGNALS ..... 257
POLE: ANCHOR BASE, 3 AND 7 GAUGE, TAPERED TUBULAR STEEL, WITH HANDHOLE ENTRY 260
MAST ARM: TRAFFIC SIGNAL MONO-TUBE ..... 270
ELECTRICAL MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS 24 INCH AND 30 INCH DIAMETER ..... 276
RIGID STEEL CONDUIT (HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED) ..... 278
TRAFFIC SIGNAL MOUNTING BRACKETS FOR MONOTUBE ARMS ..... 285
GROUND RODS ..... 288
ROD: ANCHOR, STEEL, WITH HARDWARE ..... 290
CORD: TRAFFIC SIGNAL, NO. 16 AWG ..... 292

TRAFFIC SIGNAL: VEHICULAR, TWELVE-INCH SINGLE FACE, SINGLE OR MULTIPLE-SECTION, POLYCARBONATE, LED ..... 295
TRAFFIC SIGNAL MOUNTING BRACKET POLYCARBONATE, SIDE OF POLE ..... 302
PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES ..... 305
NON-METALLIC CONDUIT ..... 308
CABLE: SINGLE-CONDUCTOR, COPPER 600 VOLT ..... 310
CABLE: TRAFFIC SIGNAL, MULTIPLE CONDUCTOR, COPPER WIRE, 600 VOLT _____ ..... 314
TRAFFIC SIGNAL: OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED, TWELVE-INCH SINGLE FACE, SINGLE OR MULTIPLE-SECTION, LED ..... 319
PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN TRAFFIC SIGNAL, LED, 16 INCH WITH SYMBOLIC WALK/DON'T WALK, POLYCARBONATE HOUSING ..... 325
NEMA TS2-2 SUPER P CABINET WITH ADVANCED TRANSPORTATION CONTROLLER AND UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY ..... 332
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL ..... 370
CABLE: FLEXIBLE CORD FOR ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL ..... 374
BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION ..... 376
HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL ..... 377
DRILLED SHAFTS ..... 381
CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS ..... 383
PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL ..... 391
ERECTION OF BRIDGE GIRDERS OVER OR ADJACENT TO RAILROADS ..... 398
BAR SPLICERS, HEADED REINFORCEMENT ..... 399
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE) ..... 400
CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES, CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE) ..... 402
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE) ..... 419
CONCRETE SEALER (BDE) ..... 422
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE) ..... 423
EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (BDE) ..... 425
GREEN PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE) ..... 427
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE) ..... 428
PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE) ..... 429
PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE) ..... 430
PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE) ..... 430
PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE) ..... 435
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (BDE) ..... 436
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE) ..... 437

SEEDING (BDE) ..... 438
SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE) ..... 443
SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE) ..... 446
SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE) ..... 448
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) ..... 449
STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (BDE) ..... 451
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE) ..... 458
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE) ..... 459
SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE) ..... 459
SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE) ..... 460
SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE) ..... 461
SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE) ..... 467
TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE) ..... 467
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) ..... 468
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION ..... 471
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE) ..... 473
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE) ..... 473

# STATE OF ILLINOIS

# SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1 2022, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI Route 290(I-290), Project NHPP-5D61(451), Section 2019-191-B-R, Cook County, Contract No. 62K64 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAI Route 290(I-290)
Project NHPP-5D61(451)
Section 2019-191-B-R
Cook County
Contract No. 62K64

## LOCATION OF PROJECT

South Paulina Street between the West Congress Parkway and West Jackson Boulevard intersections over Interstate 290 (I-290) – distance of 780 feet or 0.147 miles.

## DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

The existing (FAU 2856) South Paulina Street over (FAI 290) Interstate 290 bridge superstructure (S.N. 016-0098) is to be replaced and reconfigured to accommodate Paulina Street vehicular traffic, pedestrian walkways, and bike lanes. The West Congress Parkway and West Van Buren Boulevard intersections are to be improved through sidewalk, curb ramp, and curb & gutter replacement as well as traffic signal modernization at both intersections. The Van Buren intersection is to be milled and resurfaced. The existing striping along Paulina Street between West Van Buren Street and West Jackson Boulevard is to be removed and replaced.

**COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS**

Add the following to Article 105.08:

The Department reserves the right to have work performed by other contractors and by Department forces and to permit public utility companies and others to perform work during the progress and within the limits of or adjacent to the work. The Contractor shall conduct its work in a manner and shall cooperate with such other parties to cause as little interference as possible with such other work and as the Department may also direct. If there is a difference of opinion as to the respective rights of the Contractor and others doing work within the limits of or adjacent to the work, the Engineer will decide the order and coordination of the work. The Engineer's decision shall be final and binding on the Contractor. The Contractor shall make no claims against the Department for additional compensation due to delays or other conditions created by the operations of such other parties.

Coordination with Other Contractors. The Contractor is advised that certain operations will involve coordination with Department personnel and Contractors currently performing work on or adjacent to this project for the Department and other agencies. The Contractor shall cooperate to the fullest extent with the Department and the Contractors working on adjacent projects in compliance with Articles 105.07 and 105.08 of these Specifications.

The Department and the Engineer shall be notified in writing by the Contractor at least 48 hours prior to the start of any operation requiring cooperating with others. All other agencies, unless otherwise noted, will be notified in writing by the Contractor ten (10) days prior to the start of any such operation. The Contractor shall make no claims against the Department for additional compensation due to delays or other conditions created by the operations of such other parties.

**COORDINATION WITH ADJACENT AND/OR OVERLAPPING CONTRACTS**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that adjacent and overlapping contracts may be under construction during the duration of this Contract. These contracts may consist of, but are not limited to, the following bridge rehabilitation projects:

Contract 62R61 – F.A.I. 290 (Interstate 290) at Laramie Avenue
Contract 62U43 – F.A.I. 290 (Interstate 290) at Kostner Avenue
Contract 62U41 – F.A.I. 290 (Interstate 290) at Keeler Avenue
Contract 62U42 – F.A.I. 290 (Interstate 290) at Pulaski Road
Contract 62K62 – F.A.I. 290 (Interstate 290) at Central Park Avenue
Contract 62K65 – F.A.I. 290 (Interstate 290) at Sacramento Boulevard
Contract 62U05 – F.A.I. 290 (Interstate 290) at Western Avenue
Contract 62P43 – F.A.I. 290 (Interstate 290) at Leavitt Street
Contract 62P75 – F.A.I. 290 (Interstate 290) at Ogden Avenue
Contract 62P44 – F.A.I. 290 (Interstate 290) at Ashland Avenue
Contract 62U12 – F.A.I. 290 (Interstate 290) at Loomis Street

The I-290 Drainage Improvements contract (Contract No. T.B.D.) from the Des Plaines River to east of Austin Boulevard may be under construction during the duration of this contract as well. The Contractor shall coordinate proposed project start dates and sequence of construction with the Engineer and other Contractors to present an effective and timely schedule for successful completion of the project.

**RESTRICTIVE START DATE**

The Contractor will not be allowed to proceed with any work which will require permanent lane closures on Paulina Street or I-290 (Eisenhower Expressway) prior to July 1, 2026.

Temporary lane closures for any advance work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

**INTERIM COMPLETION DATE**

The Contractor shall complete all Stage 1 items of work and safely open all roadways to traffic as shown on the plans for Winter Stage by 11:59 p.m. on October 31, 2026.

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1)**
Effective: September 30, 1985
Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

> "When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on **August 15, 2027** except as specified herein.
>
> The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within **5** working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for “Failure to Complete the Work on Time”, if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)**
Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)**
Effective: May 1, 2012
Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

> "If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply."

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

> "The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After"

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

> "On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical."

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)**
Effective: June 1, 2016
Revised: April 1, 2025

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

**UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

**Pre-Stage 1**

| STAGE / LOCATION | TYPE | DESCRIPTION | RESPONSIBLE AGENCY | DURATION OF TIME |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Congress Parkway Sta 2035+76 to Sta 2036+65 16' RT to 23' RT | Underground Fiber Optic | Existing underground fiber optic is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization work. The fiber optic will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | AT&T | |
| Congress Parkway Sta 2036+65 to Sta 2037+16 16' RT to 24' RT | Underground Fiber Optic | Existing underground fiber optic is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization work. The fiber optic will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | AT&T | |
| | | | | |
| Congress Parkway Sta 2036+13 to Sta 2036+65 16' RT to 29' RT | Underground Fiber Optic | Existing underground fiber optic is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization work. The fiber optic will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | AT&T | |
| Congress Parkway Sta 2035+76 to Sta 2036+65 16' RT | Underground Fiber Optic | Existing underground fiber optic is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization work. The fiber optic will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | AT&T | |
| Congress Parkway Sta 2035+65 to Sta 2036+65 16' RT to 27' RT | Underground Fiber Optic | Existing underground fiber optic is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization work. The fiber optic will need to be relocated | AT&T | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | prior to the start of construction. | | |
| Congress Parkway Sta 2036+65 to Sta 2037+16 16' RT to 25' RT | Underground Fiber Optic | Existing underground fiber optic is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization work.<br><br>The fiber optic will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | AT&T | |
| Congress Parkway Sta 2035+76 to Sta 2037+15 16' RT to 23' RT | Underground Fiber Optic | Existing underground fiber optic is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization work and conduit.<br><br>The fiber optic will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | MCI/Verizon | |
| Congress Parkway Sta 2035+82 to Sta 2036+68 11' LT | Underground Conduit | Existing underground conduit is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization work.<br><br>The conduit will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | ComEd | |
| Paulina St Sta 400+30 to Sta 400+55 18' LT | Underground Conduit | Existing underground conduit is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization work.<br><br>The conduit will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | ComEd | |
| Paulina St Sta 400+00 to Sta 400+55 27' RT | Underground Conduit | Existing underground conduit is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization work.<br><br>The conduit will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | ComEd | |
| Paulina St Sta 404+13 to Sta 404+35 | Underground Conduit | Existing underground conduit is in conflict | ComEd | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 16' LT | | with the proposed drainage work.<br><br>The conduit will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | | |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+65 to Sta 404+85<br>10' LT | Underground Conduit | Existing underground conduit is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization work.<br><br>The conduit will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | ComEd | |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+65 to Sta 404+85<br>10' LT | Underground Conduit | Existing underground conduit is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization work.<br><br>The conduit will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | Abovenet – Zayo Communications | |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+13 to Sta 404+85<br>29' RT to 35' RT | Underground Conduit | Existing underground conduit is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization work.<br><br>The conduit will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | ComEd | |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1035+44 to Sta 1036+55<br>32' LT | Underground Conduit | Existing underground conduit is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization and lighting work.<br><br>The conduit will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | ComEd | |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1035+46 to Sta 1036+50<br>16' LT to 22' LT | Underground Fiber Optic | Existing underground fiber optic is in conflict with the proposed traffic signal modernization and lighting work. | AT&T | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | The fiber optic will need to be relocated prior to the start of construction. | | |

**Stage 1**

| STAGE / LOCATION | TYPE | DESCRIPTION | RESPONSIBLE AGENCY | DURATION OF TIME |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Paulina St<br>Sta 400+55 to Sta 404+13<br>29' RT | 12-4" Conduit Attached to Structure | Existing conduit attached to the bridge is in conflict with the proposed superstructure removal.<br><br>The conduit will need to be relocated or temporarily supported during construction. | ComEd | |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1036+42<br>19' RT | Guy Wire | Existing Guy Wire from Power Pole is in conflict with the proposed sidewalk improvements.<br><br>The guy wire will need to be relocated prior to beginning Stage 1. | ComEd | |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 400+55 to Sta 404+13<br>33' RT | 4-3-1/2" Conduit Attached to Structure | Existing conduit attached to the bridge is in conflict with the proposed superstructure removal.<br><br>The conduit will need to be relocated or temporarily supported during construction. | CTA | |

**Stage 2**

| STAGE / LOCATION | TYPE | DESCRIPTION | RESPONSIBLE AGENCY | DURATION OF TIME |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Paulina St<br>Sta 400+55 to Sta 404+13<br>16' LT to 18' LT | 12-4" Conduit Attached to Structure | Existing conduit attached to the bridge is in conflict with the proposed superstructure removal.<br><br>The conduit will need to be relocated or temporarily supported during construction. | ComEd | |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 400+99 to Sta 404+13<br>16' LT to 18' LT | 12-4" Conduit Attached to Structure | Existing conduit attached to the bridge is in conflict with the proposed superstructure removal.<br><br>The conduit will need to be relocated or temporarily supported during construction. | Abovenet – Zayo Communications | |

**Stage 3**

| STAGE / LOCATION | TYPE | DESCRIPTION | RESPONSIBLE AGENCY | DURATION OF TIME |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

**Stage 4**

| STAGE / LOCATION | TYPE | DESCRIPTION | RESPONSIBLE AGENCY | DURATION OF TIME |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2036+18<br>11' LT | Handhole | Existing handhole is in conflict with the proposed milling and resurfacing.<br><br>The handhole will need to be adjusted during Stage 4. | ComEd | |
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2036+22<br>11' LT | Handhole | Existing handhole is in conflict with the proposed milling and resurfacing.<br><br>The handhole will need to be adjusted during Stage 4. | ComEd | |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1035+84<br>27' LT | Manhole | Existing manhole is in conflict with the | ComEd | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | proposed milling and resurfacing.<br><br>The manhole will need to be adjusted during Stage 4. | | |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1036+07<br>22.5' LT | Manhole | Existing manhole is in conflict with the proposed milling and resurfacing.<br><br>The manhole will need to be adjusted during Stage 4. | AT&T | |

**Pre-Stage: _____ Days Total Installation**
**Stage 1: _____ Days Total Installation**
**Stage 2: _____ Days Total Installation**
**Stage 3: _____ Days Total Installation**
**Stage 4: _____ Days Total Installation**

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

| Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict | Name of contact | Phone | E-mail address |
|---|---|---|---|
| ComEd | Vincent Mazzaferro, John Leibforth (Large Customer Accounts) | (779) 231-1027, (872) 395 1872, & (312) 758-8838 | Vincent.MazzaferroPE@ComEd.com, Plansubmittalsandmaprequests@exeloncorp.com, john.leibforth@comed.com |
| AT&T-D | Stan Plodzien & Jamie Gwin | (630) 573-6414, (630) 408-7267, (630) 573-5453, (630) 573-5423, & (630) 573-6496 | g05256@att.com, sp3264@att.com jg8128@att.com |
| Office of Underground Coordination/DIGGER | Jai Kalayil & Sheetal James | (312) 743-1423 | ouc@cityofchicago.org; Jai.Kalayil@cityofchicago.org Sheetal.James@cityofchicago.org |
| MCI/Verizon/Telecom/Cogent (Includes Some of Former WOW) | Charles Schero, Sandra B. Cisneros, Joe Chaney, John Buher, Jason Jarvis, & Steven Hughes | (732) 335-5588, (219) 314-6926, & (312) 612-5216 | investigations@verizon.com, john.buher@verizon.com, scisneros@telecom-eng.com, jason.jarvis@verizon.com,& shughes@cogentco.com |
| Abovenet – Zayo Communications Inc | Samantha Curley | 845-282-6962 | scurley@hbkengineering.com |
| Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) | | 312-664-7200 | |

**UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED**

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

**Pre-Stage 1**

| STAGE / LOCATION | TYPE | DESCRIPTION | OWNER |
|---|---|---|---|
| I-290<br>Sta 293+38 (WB)<br>75' LT to 322' RT | 42" High Pressure Gas Main | The Contractor is alerted there is high pressure gas main crossing under I-290<br><br>High pressure gas main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | People's Gas |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+06 to Sta 409+00<br>117' RT to 5' RT | 42" High Pressure Gas Main | The Contractor is alerted there is high pressure gas main crossing under Van Buren St at Paulina St and running along the right side of Paulina St.<br><br>High pressure gas main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | People's Gas |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+80 to Sta 408+92<br>20' LT to 18' LT | 6" Gas Main | The Contractor is alerted there is gas main running under Paulina St.<br><br>Gas main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | People's Gas |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+25 to 405+00<br>50' RT to 30' RT | Aerial Cable attached to Power Poles | The Contractor is alerted there is aerial cable attached to power poles running along Paulina St and crossing Van Buren St.<br><br>Aerial Cable shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | Comcast & ComEd |
| I-290<br>Sta 291+06 (EB) to Sta 291+86 (EB)<br>34' RT to 38' RT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit running along the right side of I-290 (EB)<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | Abovenet – Zayo Communications |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+42 to Sta 407+80<br>24' LT to 9' LT | Water Main | The Contractor is alerted there is water main running under Paulina St.<br><br>Water main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1036+39<br>0' RT to 28' LT | Water Main | The Contractor is alerted there is water main running under Van Buren St.<br><br>Water main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1034+90 to Sta 1036+45<br>5' RT to 0' RT | Water Main | The Contractor is alerted there is water main running under Van Buren St.<br><br>Water main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 405+56 to Sta 406+43<br>27' LT to 26' RT | Underground Fiber Optic | The Contractor is alerted there is underground fiber optic running under Paulina St.<br><br>Underground fiber optic shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | Comcast |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+35 to Sta 408+90<br>16' LT to 10' LT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit running under Paulina St.<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | ComEd |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+84 to Sta 405+44<br>35' to 36' RT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit running along the right side of Paulina St<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | ComEd |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+35 to Sta 408+90<br>16' LT to 10' LT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit running under Paulina St.<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | Abovenet – Zayo Communications |

**Stage 1**

| STAGE / LOCATION | TYPE | DESCRIPTION | OWNER |
|---|---|---|---|
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2035+71 to Sta 2037+00<br>14' RT to 13' LT | Water Main | The Contractor is alerted there is water main running under Congress Parkway.<br><br>Water Main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1034+90 to Sta 1036+45<br>5' RT to 0' RT | Water Main | The Contractor is alerted there is water main running under Paulina St.<br><br>Water main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section |
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2037+60 to Sta 2042+83<br>11' RT | 42" High Pressure Gas Main | The Contractor is alerted there is high pressure gas main running under Congress Parkway.<br><br>High pressure gas main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | People's Gas |
| I-290<br>Sta 293+38.39 (WB)<br>75' LT to 322' RT | 42" High Pressure Gas Main | The Contractor is alerted there is high pressure gas main crossing under I-290<br><br>High pressure gas main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | People's Gas |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+14 to Sta 404+42.16<br>45' RT to 63' RT | 42" High Pressure Gas Main | The Contractor is alerted there is high pressure gas main crossing under Van Buren St at Paulina St.<br><br>High pressure gas main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | People's Gas |
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2035+71 to Sta 2036+90<br>11' LT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit cable running under Congress Parkway.<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | ComEd |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1036+48 to Sta 1036+63<br>8' RT | Aerial Cable attached to Power Poles | The Contractor is alerted there is aerial cable attached to power poles running along the right side of Van Buren St<br><br>Aerial Cable and poles shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | Comcast & ComEd |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+13 to 404+78<br>33' RT to 44' RT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit running along the right side of Paulina St.<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | CTA |

**Stage 2**

| STAGE / LOCATION | TYPE | DESCRIPTION | OWNER |
|---|---|---|---|
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2035+71 to Sta 2037+00<br>14' RT to 13' LT | Water Main | The Contractor is alerted there is water main running under Congress Parkway.<br><br>Water Main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1034+90 to Sta 1036+45<br>5' RT to 0' RT | Water Main | The Contractor is alerted there is water main running under Paulina St.<br><br>Water main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section |
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2035+79<br>32' LT | Water Valve Vault | The Contractor is alerted there is an existing water valve vault located on the left side of Congress Parkway.<br><br>The water valve vault shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section. |
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2035+71 to Sta 2036+90<br>11' LT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit cable running under Congress Parkway.<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | ComEd |

**Stage 3**

| STAGE / LOCATION | TYPE | DESCRIPTION | OWNER |
|---|---|---|---|
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2035+71 to Sta 2037+00<br>14' RT to 13' LT | Water Main | The Contractor is alerted there is water main running under Congress Parkway.<br><br>Water Main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1034+90 to Sta 1036+45<br>5' RT to 0' RT | Water Main | The Contractor is alerted there is water main running under Paulina St.<br><br>Water main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section |
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2037+60 to Sta 2042+83<br>11' RT | 42" High Pressure Gas Main | The Contractor is alerted there is high pressure gas main running under Congress Parkway.<br><br>High pressure gas main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | People's Gas |
| I-290<br>Sta 293+38.39 (WB)<br>75' LT to 322' RT | 42" High Pressure Gas Main | The Contractor is alerted there is high pressure gas main crossing under I-290<br><br>High pressure gas main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | People's Gas |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+14 to Sta 404+42.16<br>45’ RT to 63’ RT | 42” High Pressure Gas Main | The Contractor is alerted there is high pressure gas main crossing under Van Buren St at Paulina St.<br><br>High pressure gas main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | People’s Gas |
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2035+71 to Sta 2036+90<br>11’ LT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit cable running under Congress Parkway.<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | ComEd |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1036+48 to Sta 1036+63<br>8’ RT | Aerial Cable attached to Power Poles | The Contractor is alerted there is aerial cable attached to power poles running along the right side of Van Buren St<br><br>Aerial Cable and poles shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | Comcast & ComEd |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+13 to 404+78<br>33’ RT to 44’ RT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit running along the right side of Paulina St.<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | CTA |

**Stage 4**

| STAGE / LOCATION | TYPE | DESCRIPTION | OWNER |
|---|---|---|---|
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2035+71 to Sta 2036+90<br>11’ LT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit cable running under Congress Parkway.<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | ComEd |
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2035+71 to Sta 2036+90<br>15’ RT to 24’ RT | Underground Fiber Optic | The Contractor is alerted there is underground fiber optic running under Congress Parkway.<br><br>Underground fiber optic shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | AT&T |
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2035+71 to Sta 2036+90<br>28’ RT to 24’ RT | Underground Fiber Optic | The Contractor is alerted there is underground fiber optic running along the right side of Congress Parkway.<br><br>Underground fiber optic shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | AT&T |
| Congress Parkway Sta 2035+71 to Sta 2036+65<br>16’ RT to 22’ RT | Underground Electric | The Contractor is alerted there is underground electric running along the right side of Congress Parkway.<br><br>Underground electric shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during Construction. | AT&T |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2035+71 to Sta 2036+90<br>23' RT | Underground Fiber Optic | The Contractor is alerted there is underground fiber optic running under Congress Parkway.<br><br>Underground fiber optic shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | MCI/Verizon |
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2037+60 to Sta 2042+83<br>11' RT | 42" High Pressure Gas Main | The Contractor is alerted there is high pressure gas main running under Congress Parkway.<br><br>High pressure gas main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | People's Gas |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+06 to Sta 408+92<br>117' RT to 5' RT | 42" High Pressure Gas Main | The Contractor is alerted there is high pressure gas main crossing under Van Buren St at Paulina St.<br><br>High pressure gas main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | People's Gas |
| I-290<br>Sta 293+38.39 (WB)<br>75' LT to 322' RT | 42" High Pressure Gas Main | The Contractor is alerted there is high pressure gas main crossing under I-290<br><br>High pressure gas main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | People's Gas |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+80 to Sta 408+92<br>20' LT to 18' LT | 6" Gas Main | The Contractor is alerted there is gas main running under Paulina St.<br><br>Gas main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | People's Gas |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 400+00 to Sta 400+55<br>18' LT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit running under Paulina St.<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | ComEd |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 400+00 to Sta 400+55<br>27' RT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit running under Paulina St.<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | ComEd |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+35 to Sta 408+90<br>16' LT to 10' LT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit running under Paulina St.<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | ComEd |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+35 to Sta 405+43<br>29' RT to 36' RT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit running under Paulina St.<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | ComEd |
| Congress Parkway | Water Main | The Contractor is alerted there is water main running under Congress Parkway. | City of Chicago |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sta 2035+71 to Sta 2037+00<br>14’ RT to 13’ LT | | Water Main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | Department of Water Management – Water Section |
| Congress Parkway<br>Sta 2035+88<br>14’ RT to 33’ RT | Water Main | The Contractor is alerted there is water main running under Congress Parkway.<br><br>Water Main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1034+90 to Sta 1036+45<br>5’ RT to 0’ RT | Water Main | The Contractor is alerted there is water main running under Paulina St.<br><br>Water main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+42 to Sta 407+80<br>24’ LT to 9’ LT | Water Main | The Contractor is alerted there is water main running under Paulina St.<br><br>Water main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1036+39<br>0’ RT to 28’ LT | Water Main | The Contractor is alerted there is water main running under Van Buren St.<br><br>Water main shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1034+90 to 1036+52<br>27’ LT to 32’ LT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit running along the left side of Van Buren St.<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | ComEd |
| Van Buren St<br>Sta 1034+90 to Sta 1036+45<br>16’ LT to 22’ LT | Underground Fiber Optic | The Contractor is alerted there is underground fiber optic running along the left side of Van Buren St.<br><br>Underground fiber optic shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | AT&T |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+25 to 405+00<br>50’ RT to 30’ RT | Aerial Cable attached to Power Poles | The Contractor is alerted there is aerial cable attached to power poles running along Paulina St and crossing Van Buren St.<br><br>Aerial Cable shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | Comcast & ComEd |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 404+13 to 404+78<br>33’ RT to 44’ RT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit running along the right side of Paulina St.<br><br>Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | CTA |
| I-290<br>Sta 291+06 (EB) to Sta 291+86 (EB)<br>34’ RT to 38’ RT | Underground Conduit | The Contractor is alerted there is underground conduit running along the right side of I-290 (EB) | Abovenet – Zayo Communications |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Underground conduit shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | |
| Paulina St<br>Sta 405+56 to Sta 406+43<br>27' LT to 26' RT | Underground Fiber Optic | The Contractor is alerted there is underground fiber optic running under Paulina St.<br><br>Underground fiber optic shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. | Comcast |

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

| Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict | Name of contact | Phone | E-mail address |
|---|---|---|---|
| Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) | | 312-664-7200 | |
| AT&T-D | Stan Plodzien & Jamie Gwin | (630) 573-6414, (630) 408-7267, (630) 573-5453, (630) 573-5423, & (630) 573-6496 | g05256@att.com, sp3264@att.com jg8128@att.com |
| City of Chicago CDOT Division of Engineering Electrical Constr. Mgmt. | Stephen Ingram, Chris Quinlan, Bernard Fiorito, & Anthony Vieu | (312) 446-2096, (312) 743-1697, (312) 746-4636 or (312) 743-1175 or 312-742-8556 | Stephen.Ingram@cityofchicago.org, christopher.quinlan@cityofchicago.org, Bernard.Fiorito@cityofchicago.org, Anthony.Vieu@CityofChicago.org, |
| City of Chicago Department of Water Management. – Sewer Section | Alex Huynh, Anupam Verma, Chuck Mann, Brendan Schreiber, Pablo Martinez, , & Patrik Maloney | (312) 742-7135, (312) 744-5070, (312) 744-0344, & 312-742-7226 | Alexander.Huynh@cityofchicago.org, Anupam.Verma@cityofchicago.org, Chuck.Mann@cityofchicago.org, Brendan.Schreiber@cityofchicago.org Pablo.Martinez@cityofchicago.org, Patrick.Maloney@cityofchicago.org |
| City of Chicago Department of Water Management – Water Section | Jason McCubbin (CDWM PMO), Brian Santi (CDWM PMO), Hans Krueger (CDWM), Consuelo Venegas | (312) 217-7928, (312) 742-3619 & (312) 744-5070 | IDOT Construction or the IDOT Contractor should send an e-mail to the CDWM - Water CTR general email FACM@ctrwater.net and carbon copy Jason McCubbin at Jason.McCubbin@dwmpmo.net at least a couple of days prior to needing a CDWM-Water inspector on site. Jason McCubbin can be contacted directly by telephone at (312) 217-7928.<br><br>Jason.McCubbin@dwmpmo.net, brian.santi@ctrwater.net, hans.krueger@cityofchicago.org, consuelo.venegas@cityofchicago.org |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Office of Public Safety Administration(Previously Office of Emergency Mgmt. and Communications) | Cynthia Cupples, Tony, Dan Casey, & Dennis Baliga | (312) 505-1307 & (312) 745-5350& (312) 746-9236 | Cynthia.Cupples@cityofchicago.org, Dan.Casey@cityofchicaog.org, Dennis.Baliga@cityofchicago.org |
| Comcast | Bob Schulter, Robert Stoll, & Martha Gieras | (224) 229-5861 or (224) 229-5849 | Bob_Schulter@comcast.com, Robert_Stoll@comcast.com, Martha_Gieras@comcast.com, htinspector@comcast.net |
| ComEd | Vincent Mazzaferro, John Leibforth (Large Customer Accounts) | (779) 231-1027, (872) 395 1872, & (312) 758-8838 | Vincent.MazzaferroPE@ComEd.com, Plansubmittalsandmaprequests@exeloncorp.com, john.leibforth@comed.com |
| Crown Castle (Sunesys, Lightower, & Sidera) | Mike Kyriazakos & John Pyka | (847) 370-7617 & (312) 415-8184 | Michael.Kyriazakos@crowncastle.com, John.Pyka@crowncastle.com, Fiber.dig@crowncastle.com |
| MCI/Verizon/Telecom/Cogent (Includes Some of Former WOW) | Charles Schero, Sandra B. Cisneros, Joe Chaney, John Buher, Jason Jarvis, & Steven Hughes | (732) 335-5588, (219) 314-6926, & (312) 612-5216 | investigations@verizon.com, john.buher@verizon.com, scisneros@telecom-eng.com, jason.jarvis@verizon.com,& shughes@cogentco.com |
| Office of Underground Coordination/DIGGER | Jai Kalayil & Sheetal James | (312) 743-1423 | ouc@cityofchicago.org; Jai.Kalayil@cityofchicago.org Sheetal.James@cityofchicago.org |
| Peoples Gas | Blanca Campos, Annie-Beryl Akuamoah, Catriana Farr, Eric Stall, Sandy Salinas, Randy Perez, & Shirgena Washington | (312) 240-4016, (312) 240-7394 & (866) 556-6002 | blanca.campos@peoplesgasdelivery.com, annie-beryl.akuamoah@peoplesgasdelivery.com, catrina.farr@peoplesgasdelivery.com, erstall@integrysgroup.com, erin.emhoff@peoplesgasdelivery.com, Sandra.salinas@peoplesgasdelivery.com, Randy.perez@peoplesgasdelivery.com, Shirgena.washington@peoplesgasdelivery.com |
| Illinois State Police | M/Sgt. Emily Sandberg | 847-257-6333 | emily.sandberg@illinois.gov |
| Abovenet – Zayo Communications Inc | Samantha Curley | 845-282-6962 | scurley@hbkengineering.com |

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor, and the utility companies when necessary.

The contractor is responsible for contacting JULIE (or DIGGER within the City of Chicago) prior to any excavation work. Please note that IDOT electrical facilities are not part of the one-call locating services, such as JULIE or DIGGER.

If the contract requires the services of an electrical contractor, it is the contractor's responsibility, at their own expense, to locate existing IDOT electrical facilities before commencing work. For contracts that do not require an electrical contractor, the contractor may request one free locate of IDOT electrical facilities by contacting the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. Additional locate requests will be at the contractor's expense.

The Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor must be notified at least 72 hours in advance of the work by calling 773-287-7600 or emailing dispatch@meade100.com to arrange for the locating of underground electrical facilities.

Please note, the marking of underground facilities does not absolve the contractor of their responsibility to repair or replace any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

**PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES**

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking measures to minimize damage to the tree limbs, tree trunks, and tree roots at each work site. All such measures shall be included in the contract price for other work except that payment will be made for TEMPORARY FENCE, TREE TRUNK PROTECTION, TREE ROOT PRUNING, and TREE PRUNING.

The Contractor shall coordinate with the village forester or arborist (Roadside Development Unit 847.705.4171) prior to the start of construction to do a walk through and determine which trees or shrubs are to be protected, method of protection, and determine type of work to minimize damage to the tree.

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 201 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

A. Earth Saw Cut of Tree Roots (Root Pruning):

1. Whenever proposed excavation falls within a drip-line of a tree, the Contractor shall:

a. Root prune 6-inches behind and parallel to the proposed edge of trench a neat, clean vertical cut to a minimum depth directed by the Engineer through all affected tree roots.

b. Root prune to a maximum width of 4-inches using a reciprocating saw blade for cutting tree roots or similar cutting machine. Trenching machines will not be permitted.

c. Exercise care not to cut any existing utilities.

d. If during construction it becomes necessary to expose tree roots which have not been precut, the Engineer shall be notified and the Contractor shall provide a clean, vertical cut at the proper root location, nearer the tree trunk, as necessary, by means of hand-digging and trimming with chain saw or hand saw. Ripping, shredding, shearing, chopping, or tearing will not be permitted.

e. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.

2. Whenever curb and gutter is removed for replacement, or excavation for removal of or construction of a structure is within the drip line/root zone of a tree, the Contractor shall:

a. Root prune 6-inches behind the curbing so as to neatly cut the tree roots.

b. Depth of cut shall be 12 inches for curb removal and replacement and 24 inches for structural work. Any roots encountered at a greater depth shall be neatly saw cut at no additional cost.

c. Locations where earth saw cutting of tree roots is required will be marked in the field by the Engineer.

3. All root pruning work is to be performed through the services of a licensed arborist to be approved by the Engineer.

Root pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TREE ROOT PRUNING, which price shall be payment for all labor, materials, and equipment.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Temporary Fence:

1. The Contractor shall erect a temporary fence around all trees within the construction area to establish a “tree protection zone” before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored, or vehicles driven or parked within the “tree protection zone”.

2. The exact location and establishment of the “tree protection zone” fence shall be approved by the Engineer prior to setting the fence.

3. The fence shall be erected on three sides of the tree at the drip-line of the tree or as determined by the Engineer.

4. All work within the “tree protection zone” shall have the Engineer’s prior approval. All slopes and other areas not regarded should be avoided so that unnecessary damage is not done to the existing turf, tree root system ground cover.

5. The grade within the “tree protection zone” shall not be changed unless approved by the Engineer prior to making said changes or performing the work.

The fence shall be similar to wood lath snow fence (48 inches high), plastic poly-type or and other type of highly visible barrier approved by the Engineer. This fence shall be properly maintained and shall remain up until final restoration unless the Engineer directs removal otherwise. Tree fence shall be supported using T-Post style fence posts. **Utilizing re-bar as a fence post will not be permitted.**

Temporary fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY FENCE, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing.

C. Tree Trunk Protection:

1. The Contractor shall erect trunk protection around all trees within the construction area to prevent damage to the trunk of the tree when temporary fence is not an option before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored, or vehicles driven or parked within the “tree protection zone”.

2. The 2 inch x 8 inch x 8 foot boards shall be banded continuously around the trunk of each tree to prevent scarring of the trees shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer.

3. Multi-stem trees, saplings, and shrubs to be protected within the area of construction, temporary fence may be used for trunk protection.

Tree trunk protection will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE TRUNK PROTECTION ), which price shall include materials, installation, and removal.

D. Tree Limb Pruning:

1. The Contractor shall inspect the work site in advance and arrange with the Roadside Development Unit (847.705.4171) and/or village forester or arborist to have any tree limbs pruned that might be damaged by equipment operations at least one week prior to the start of construction. Any tree limbs that are broken by construction equipment after the initial pruning must be pruned correctly within 72 hours.

2. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone of a tree is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

E. Removal of Driveway Pavement and Sidewalk:

1. In order to minimize the potential damage to the tree root system(s), the Contractor will not be allowed to operate any construction equipment or machinery within the “tree protection zone” located between the curb or edge of pavement and the right-of-way property line.

2. Sidewalk to be removed in the areas adjacent to the “tree protection zones” shall be removed with equipment operated from the street pavement. Removal shall be done by excavation equipment, or by hand, or a combination of these methods. The method of removal shall be approved by the Engineer prior to commencing any work.

3. Any pavement or pavement related work that is removed shall be immediately disposed of from the area and shall not be stockpiled or stored within the parkway area under any circumstances.

F. Backfilling:

1. Prior to placing the topsoil and/or sod, in areas outside the protection zone, the existing ground shall be disked to a depth no greater than one (1”), unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. No grading will be allowed within the drip-line of any tree unless directed by the Engineer.

G. Damages:

1. In the event that a tree not scheduled for removal is injured such that potential irreparable damage may ensure, as determined by the Roadside Development Unit, the Contractor shall be required to remove the damage tree and replace it on a three to one (3:1) basis, at his own expense. The Roadside Development Unit will select replacement trees from the pay items already established in the contract.

2. The Contractor shall place extreme importance upon the protection and care of trees and shrubs which are to remain during all times of this improvement. It is of paramount importance that the trees and shrubs which are to remain are adequately protected by the Contractor and made safe from harm and potential damage from the operations and construction of this improvement. If the Contractor is found to be in violation of storage or operations within the “tree protection zone” or construction activities not approved by the Engineer, a penalty shall be levied against the Contractor with the monies being deducted from the contract. The amount of the penalty shall be two hundred fifty dollars ($250.00) per occurrence per day.

**PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE**
Effective: October 31, 2006

This Special Provision revises Section 201 of the Standard Specifications to provide payment of pruning for safety and equipment clearance.

Article 201.10(c)(3) – Revise to read:

> Pruning for Safety and Equipment Clearance will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Article 201.11(c) – Revise the third paragraph to read:

> Pruning for Safety and Equipment Clearance will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE.

**MOWING**

Description: This work shall consist of mowing grass areas to the height of 1 inch to 8 inches dependent on the ground cover type (turf or native) and intent (interseeding, weed control, or maintenance).

Schedule: As directed by the Engineer.

Equipment: The Contractor shall keep all mowing equipment sharp and properly equipped for operation along an urban expressway. The equipment used shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. Special equipment may be required on steep slopes, in narrow areas, and for trimming around posts, poles, fences, trees, shrubs, seedlings, stone, etc.

Method: All mowing and trimming operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow. All areas of existing turf to be interseeded shall be mowed one or more times to a height of not more than 3 inches.

The cut material shall not be windrowed or left in a lumpy or bunched condition. Additional mowing or trimming may be required, as directed by the Engineer, to obtain the height specified, to disperse mowed material, and to allow penetration of the seed.

Debris encountered during the mowing operations which hampers the operation or is visible from the roadway shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03. All trimmings, windrowed material, and debris removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Damage to the turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches in depth, other plantings, or highway appurtenances caused by the mowing or trimming operation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement: Mowing and trimming will be measured in acres of surface area mowed at the completion of each mowing cycle.

If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work. Work that is not acceptable on the inspection date will not be measured for payment.

Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed. Shrub beds or perennial beds within the mowed area that are less than 1000 square feet will not be subtracted from the area mowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre for MOWING. Any additional mowing or trimming required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material will be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing. Payment for mowing and trimming shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**MOWING (SPECIAL)**
Modified: October 31, 2012

Description: This work shall consist of mowing and or hand trimming areas of large stands of *Phragmites species and Teasel species* to a height of 6". It shall take place in very difficult to mow areas that may consist of one or more of the following scenarios: narrow spaces less than 2 feet wide, steep slopes greater than 2:1, excessive debris and brush, areas of permanently wet conditions, and/or areas of uneven ground. These areas may not be able to be mowed with typical roadside mowing equipment.

Schedule and Height of Mowing: As directed by the Engineer.

Equipment: The Contractor shall keep all mowing equipment sharp and properly equipped for operation within an urban arterial route. The equipment used shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. Special equipment may be required to cut weed trees and brush up to 2" diameter on steep slopes, in narrow areas, and for trimming around posts, poles, trees, shrubs, seedlings, along fences and concrete retaining walls, etc.

Method: All mowing and trimming operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow. The cut material shall not be windrowed or left in a lumpy or bunched condition. All drain inlets must be kept clean and draining freely. Additional mowing or trimming may be required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material. When amount of grass is heavy, cut grass shall be removed to prevent destruction of underlying turf. If weeds or other undesirable vegetation threatens to smother planted species, or in case of weeds exceeding growth of planted species, at the direction of the Engineer, the weeds shall be uprooted, raked, and removed from the area. No more than 1/3 of the total growth of grass shall be cut off at one time and only when plants are dry, and soil is not wet.

Remove litter, including plastic bags, paper, bottles, etc. prior to mowing. Debris encountered during the mowing operations, including the cut material from *Phragmites* species and *Teasel* species, shall be removed, and disposed of according to Article 202.03. All trimmings, windrowed material, litter, and debris removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Damage to the turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches (50 MM) in depth, scalping of the mowed areas, or other plantings or highway appurtenances caused by the mowing or trimming operation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: Mowing and trimming will be measured in acres of surface area mowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre for MOWING (SPECIAL). Any additional mowing or trimming required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material will be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing. Payment for mowing and trimming shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**MULCH PLACEMENT FOR EXISTING WOODY PLANTS**

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portion of Section 253.02 (c) and Section 1081.06 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and spreading an approved shredded hardwood bark mulch to the depth specified in areas as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Material: Hardwood bark mulch shall be clean, finely shredded mixed-hardwood bark meeting the following requirements:

- Material shall be free of sticks, leaves, stones, dirt clods, and other debris.
- Individual wood chips shall not exceed 2 inches (50 mm) in the largest dimension.

A sample must be supplied to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Method: The grade, depth, and condition of the area must be approved by the Engineer prior to placement.

The Contractor shall spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches around the perimeter of the tree mulch ring, remove all weeds, litter, and plant debris prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03. The Contractor shall repair the grade by raking and adding topsoil as needed before mulching.

Mulch shall be applied at a depth of 4-inches around all plants within the entire mulched bed area or around each individual tree to form a mulch ring. An excess of 4-inches of mulch is unacceptable and excess shall be removed. Mulch shall be tapered so that no mulch shall be placed within 6-inches of the shrub base or trunk to allow the root flare to be exposed and shall be free of mulch contact.

The diameter of the mulch rings shall be as follows:

- Trees with a diameter less than 10 inches shall have a minimum 5 – foot diameter mulch ring.
- Trees with a diameter between 10 -15 inches shall have a minimum 6 - foot diameter mulch ring.
- Trees with a diameter of 16 inches or greater shall have a minimum 8 – foot diameter mulch ring.

The shredded mulch shall be placed according at the required depth as specified in the plans for planting trees, shrubs, vines, and perennial plants. Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. Mulch shall not be in contact with the base of the trunk. Mulch volcanos are unacceptable.

All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance.

After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas.

Method of Measurement: Mulch placement will be measured in place to the depth specified in square yards. Areas not meeting the depth specified shall not be measured for payment.

If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work. Areas not meeting the satisfaction of the Engineer shall not be measured for payment. Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for MULCH PLACEMENT, of the thickness specified. Payment shall include all costs for turf removal and disposal, trimming, materials, equipment, and labor required to complete the work specified herein, including the cost of removing and disposing of any debris to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Any mulch placement included as part of the work in other work items will not be measured separately for payment.

**SEEDING, CLASS 5 (MODIFIED) – SIMPLE SHORT POLLINATOR MEADOW**

This work shall consist of preparing the seed bed and Interseeding of Class 5 (Modified) in areas as shown in the plans or a directed by the Engineer.

All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Sections 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The Class 5 (Modified) seed mixture shall be supplied in labeled bags which the Resident Engineer will inspect prior to opening the bag. All native species will be local genotype and will be from a radius of 100 miles from the project area. The Class 5 (Modified) seed mix shall be supplied with the appropriate inoculants. The seed shall be sown as soon as possible after inoculation. Seed that has been stored more than 30 days after inoculation shall be reinoculated before sowing. Fertilizer is not required.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – Delete sentence 4. Add the following to Table 1 – Seeding Mixtures:

| CLASS – TYPE SEEDS | LBS/ACRE |
|---|---|
| 5 (Modified) Short Native Forb Mixture: | 10.50 |
| Asclepias tuberosa (Butterfly Weed) | 0.25 |
| Asclepias verticillata (Whorled Milkweed) | 0.20 |
| Baptisia australis (Blue Wild Indigo) | 0.20 |
| Coreopsis lanceolata (Lance-leaf Coreopsis) | 2.5 |
| Dalea purpurea (Purple Prairie Clover) | 0.70 |
| Echinacea pallida (Pale Purple Coneflower) | 0.40 |
| Echinacea purpurea (Purple Coneflower) | 0.50 |
| Eryngium yuccifolium (Rattlesnake Master) | 0.25 |
| Liatris aspera (Rough Blazing Star) | 0.20 |
| Monarda fistulosa (Wild Bergamot) | 0.35 |
| Penstemon digitalis (Foxglove Beardtongue) | 0.45 |
| Rudbeckia hirta (Black-Eyed Susan) | 4.0 |
| Solidago juncea (Early Goldenrod) | 0.15 |
| Symphyotrichum oblongifolium (Aromatic Aster) | 0.35 |

Variation in the Class 3, 4, 5, or 6 seed quantities or varieties may be allowed in the event of a crop failure or other unforeseen conditions. Quantities of proposed substitutions shall be determined by seed count. The Contractor shall provide for the approval of the Engineer a written description of the proposed changes to the Class 3, 4, 5, or 6 Mixture(s), the reasons for the change, and the name of the seed suppliers who were contacted in an effort to obtain the specified species. Adjustments will be made at no cost to the contract. Approval of substitutes shall in no way waive any requirements of the contract

**Seeding Time:**
Interseeding shall be completed between October 15 to November 30 but not when raining or when the ground is covered with snow unless prior written approval is received from Engineer. No seed shall be sown when the ground is not in proper condition for interseeding. Seeding done outside of this time frame will not be measured for payment unless approved in writing by Engineer in advance.

The Contractor shall schedule work so that final grade is achieved during the specified seeding times.

**Bagging, Transporting, and Storing Seed:**
Seed mixtures of the specified classes shall be thoroughly mixed, labeled ad bagged by the supplier. Purity and germination tests no older than twelve months old must be submitted for all seed supplied to verify quantities of bulk seed required to achieve LB PLS specified.

Seed shall be thoroughly mixed, labeled and bagged by the supplier. Seed shall be bagged, transported, and stored in such a manner to protect it from damage and to maintain the viability of the seed. All seed mixtures shall be brought to the site in clearly labeled and unopened bags.

Seed shall be adequately protected from rain, temperature extremes, rodents, insects, and other such factors that could adversely affect seed viability during transport or while being stored prior to planting. Bags of seed that are leaking, wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged shall be rejected and promptly removed from the site of work. Prior to application, the Engineer must approve the seed mix in the bags on site.

**Layout of Seeding:**
The Contractor shall be responsible for filed verifying the acreage of the area(s) to be seeded. The amount of seed ordered shall match the area(s) to be seeded during the pending planting season. A minimum of 30 days shall be allowed for seed acquisition, testing, and inspection.

The Contractor shall demarcate all areas to be seeded and estimate quantities of each area to determine the quantity of seed necessary to achieve the specified seed rate per acre. The Contractor shall delineate the perimeter of the seedbed with wooden lathe placed every 25’. The wooden lathe shall remain in place as specified in the Calendar of Landscape Construction and Establishment Work. The contractor shall provide a minimum of seven calendar days notice to the Engineer to allow for review and approval of seeding layout.

**Inspection:**
The Engineer must witness the delivery of seed with original labels attached in the field. A bag ticket must be affixed to each bag of seed upon delivery and shall not be removed until the Engineer has reviewed and accepted each bag of seed. The label shall bear the dealer's guarantee of mixture and year grown, purity and germination, and date of test.

**Seed Bed Preparation:**
All area(s) to be interseeded must be properly prepared prior to planting seed. Interseeding is the sowing of seed into areas of existing turf or other vegetation. For areas where existing turf or other desirable existing vegetation is to remain and be interseeded to improve cover, prior to interseeding all existing turf or other vegetative cover shall be mowed one or more times to a height of not more than 3 inches. The cut material shall be removed from the site of work to allow penetration of the seed, and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

For areas where existing vegetation is specified to be eradicated an application of a non-residual, non-selective herbicide will be required. 10-14 calendar days after the herbicide application, the existing vegetation shall be mowed to a height of not more than 3 inches, removed from the site of work, and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Debris encountered during the mowing or interseeding operations which hamper the operation or are visible from the roadway shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03. Damage to the right-of-way and turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches in depth, shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the engineer prior to the time of interseeding.

**Seeding Methods:**
No seed shall be sown when wind gusts exceed 25 miles per hour or when the ground is not in a proper condition for seeding, nor shall any seed be sown until the purity test has been completed for the seeds to be used, and said tests show that the seed meets the noxious weed seed requirements. All equipment shall be approved by the Engineer prior to being used. Prior to starting work, seeders shall be calibrated and adjusted to sow seeds at the required seeding rate. Equipment shall be operated in a manner to ensure complete coverage of the entire area to be seeded. The Engineer shall be notified 48 hours prior to beginning the seeding operations so that the Engineer may determine by trial runs that a calibration of the seeder will provide uniform distribution at the specified rate per acre.

All legumes (Canada Milk Vetch, White Prairie Clover, Purple Prairie Clover, White Wild Indigo, and Illinois Bundleflower) shall be inoculated with the proper rhizobial bacteria in the amounts and manner recommended by the seed supplier before sowing or being mixed with other seeds for sowing. The inoculant shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be approved by the Engineer.

All mixture classes to be interseeded shall be sown using a no—till drill such as rangeland type seed drill specifically manufactured for planting native seeds with an interseeding attachment. Interseeding by slit seeder will not be accepted. The proposed equipment shall be in an operational condition and available for inspection by the Engineer at least two (2) weeks prior to the proposed starting time. The Contractor shall demonstrate proper calibration of the equipment. If the site is too wet or muddy to use a no-till drill seeder, the Contractor must submit a written description of alternative installation method(s) and equipment for consideration by the Engineer. No alternative installation method(s) and equipment shall be used prior to receipt of written approval of them from the Engineer.

Hand broadcasting or broadcast seeders will be allowed as approved by the Engineer on steep slopes (1:3 (V:H) or steeper) or in inaccessible areas where use of the equipment specified is physically impossible. Broadcast seeding when snowfall is predicted within 24 hours shall be the preferred method.

**Method of Measurement:**
INTERSEEDING, CLASS 5 (MODIFIED) will be measured for payment in acres of surface area of seeding for the seed mix type specified.

**Basis of Payment:**
INTERSEEDING, CLASS 5 (MODIFIED) shall be paid at the Contract unit price per acre. Payment shall be in full for seed, planting, and furnishing all labor to complete the work as set forth above.

Mowing will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre for MOWING. Only the initial mowing will be paid for. Any subsequent mowing required to obtain a height of not more than 3 in. (75 mm) or to disperse mowed material will be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing.

**INTERSEEDING (SPECIAL) - DRY SHADE WOODLAND MIX**

This work shall consist of Interseeding (Special) in areas as shown in the plans or a directed by the Engineer.

All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Sections 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The (Special) seed mixture shall be supplied in labeled bags which the Resident Engineer will inspect prior to opening the bag. All native species will be local genotype and will be from a radius of 200 miles from the project area. Fertilizer is not required.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – Delete sentence 4. Add the following to Table 1 – Seeding Mixtures:

| CLASS – TYPE | SEEDS | PURE LIVE SEED LB/ACRE |
|---|---|---|
| (Special) Low Dry Shade Woodland Grasses and Forbs | | 8.0 |
| | Carex blanda (Common Wood Sedge) | 0.15 |
| | Carex grisea (Wood Gray Sedge) | 0.20 |
| | Carex molesta (Field Oval Sedge) | 1.0 |
| | Carex sprengelii (Long-Beaked Sedge) | 0.50 |
| | Diarrhena obovate (Beak Grass) | 1.0 |
| | Elymus hystrix (Bottlebrush Grass) | 1.5 |
| | Elymus villosus | |

| | |
|---|---|
| (Silky Wild Rye) | 1.0 |
| Anemone virginiana (Tall Thimbleweed) | 0.10 |
| Aquilegia canadensis (Wild Columbine) | 0.50 |
| Dodecatheon meadia (Midland Shooting Star) | 0.25 |
| Eurybia macrophylla (Big-leaved Aster) | 0.15 |
| Penstemon hirsutus (Hairy Beardtongue) | 0.45 |
| Polygonatum biflorum (Solomon's Seal) | 0.45 |
| Symphyotrichum lateriflorum (Calico Aster) | 0.20 |

Variation in the seed quantities or varieties may be allowed in the event of a crop failure or other unforeseen conditions. Quantities of proposed substitutions shall be determined by seed count. The Contractor shall provide for the approval of the Engineer a written description of the proposed changes to the Seed Mixture(s), the reasons for the change, and the name of the seed suppliers who were contacted in an effort to obtain the specified species. Adjustments will be made at no cost to the contract. Approval of substitutes shall in no way waive any requirements of the contract

**Seeding Time:**
Interseeding shall be completed between October 15 to December 15 but not when raining or when the ground is covered with snow unless prior written approval is received from Engineer. No seed shall be sown when the ground is not in proper condition for interseeding. Seeding done outside of this time frame will not be measured for payment unless approved in writing by Engineer in advance.

**Bagging, Transporting, and Storing Seed:**
Seed mixtures of the specified classes shall be thoroughly mixed, labeled ad bagged by the supplier. Purity and germination tests no older than twelve months old must be submitted for all seed supplied to verify quantities of bulk seed required to achieve LB PLS specified.

Seed shall be thoroughly mixed, labeled and bagged by the supplier. Seed shall be bagged, transported, and stored in such a manner to protect it from damage and to maintain the viability of the seed. All seed mixtures shall be brought to the site in clearly labeled and unopened bags.

Seed shall be adequately protected from rain, temperature extremes, rodents, insects, and other such factors that could adversely affect seed viability during transport or while being stored prior to planting. Bags of seed that are leaking, wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged shall be rejected and promptly removed from the site of work. Prior to application, the Engineer must approve the seed mix in the bags on site.

**Layout of Seeding:**
The Contractor shall be responsible for filed verifying the acreage of the area(s) to be seeded. The amount of seed ordered shall match the area(s) to be seeded during the pending planting season. A minimum of 30 days shall be allowed for seed acquisition, testing, and inspection.

The Contractor shall demarcate all areas to be seeded and estimate quantities of each area to determine the quantity of seed necessary to achieve the specified seed rate per acre. The Contractor shall delineate the perimeter of the seedbed with wooden lathe. The wooden lathe shall remain in place. The contractor shall provide a minimum of seven calendar days' notice to the Engineer to allow for review and approval of seeding layout.

**Inspection:**
The Engineer must witness the delivery of seed with original labels attached in the field. A bag ticket must be affixed to each bag of seed upon delivery and shall not be removed until the Engineer has reviewed and accepted each bag of seed. The label shall bear the dealer's guarantee of mixture and year grown, purity and germination, and date of test. Purity and germination tests no older than twelve months of the date of sowing must be submitted to verify all of bulk seed required to achieve LB PLS specified.

**Seed Bed Preparation:**
All area(s) to be interseeded must be properly prepared prior to planting seed. Interseeding is the sowing of seed into areas of existing turf or other vegetation. For areas where existing turf or other desirable existing vegetation is to remain and be interseeded to improve cover, prior to interseeding all existing turf or other vegetative cover shall be mowed one or more times to a height of not more than 2 inches. The cut material shall be removed from the site of work to allow penetration of the seed and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

For areas where existing vegetation is specified to be eradicated an application of a non-residual, non-selective herbicide will be required. 10-14 calendar days after the herbicide application, the existing vegetation shall be mowed to a height of not more than 2 inches, removed from the site of work, and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Debris encountered during the mowing or interseeding operations which hamper the operation or are visible from the roadway shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03. Damage to the right-of-way and turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches in depth, shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the engineer prior to the time of interseeding.

**Seeding Methods:**
No seed shall be sown when wind gusts exceed 25 miles per hour or when the ground is not in a proper condition for seeding, nor shall any seed be sown until the purity test has been completed for the seeds to be used, and said tests show that the seed meets the noxious weed seed requirements. All equipment shall be approved by the Engineer prior to being used. Prior to starting work, interseeders shall be calibrated and adjusted to sow seeds at the required seeding rate. Equipment shall be operated in a manner to ensure complete coverage of the entire area to be interseeded. The Engineer shall be notified 48 hours prior to beginning the seeding operations so that the Engineer may determine by trial runs that a calibration of the seeder will provide uniform distribution at the specified rate per acre.

All mixture classes to be interseeded shall be sown using a no—till drill such as rangeland type seed drill specifically manufactured for planting native seeds with an interseeding attachment. Interseeding by slit seeder will not be accepted. The proposed equipment shall be in an operational condition and available for inspection by the Engineer at least two (2) weeks prior to the proposed starting time. The Contractor shall demonstrate proper calibration of the equipment. If the site is too wet or muddy to use a no-till drill seeder, the Contractor must submit a written description of alternative installation method(s) and equipment for consideration by the Engineer. No alternative installation method(s) and equipment shall be used prior to receipt of written approval of them from the Engineer.

Hand broadcasting or broadcast seeders will be allowed as approved by the Engineer on steep slopes (1:3 (V:H) or steeper) or in inaccessible areas where use of the equipment specified is physically impossible. Broadcast seeding when snowfall is predicted within 24 hours shall be the preferred method.

**Method of Measurement:**
INTERSEEDING, (SPECIAL) will be measured for payment in acres of surface area of seeding for the seed mix type specified.

**Basis of Payment:**
INTERSEEDING, (SPECIAL) shall be paid at the Contract unit price per acre. Payment shall be in full for seed, planting, and furnishing all labor to complete the work as set forth above.

**INTERSEEDING, CLASS 4A (MODIFIED)**

This work shall consist of Interseeding of Class 4A (Modified) in areas as shown in the plans or a directed by the Engineer.

All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Sections 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The Class 4A (Modified) seed mixture shall be supplied in labeled bags which the Resident Engineer will inspect prior to opening the bag. All native species will be local genotype and will be from a radius of 200 miles from the project area. Fertilizer is not required.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – Delete sentence 4. Add the following to Table 1 – Seeding Mixtures:

| CLASS – TYPE | SEEDS | PURE LIVE SEED LB/ACRE |
|---|---|---|
| 4A (Modified) Low Profile Native Grass | | 10.0 |
| | Bouteloua curtipendula (Side Oats Grama) | 4.0 |
| | Koeleria cristata (June Grass) | 1.0 |
| | Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Bluestem) | 5.0 |

Variation in the Class 3, 4, 5, or 6 seed quantities or varieties may be allowed in the event of a crop failure or other unforeseen conditions. Quantities of proposed substitutions shall be determined by seed count. The Contractor shall provide for the approval of the Engineer a written description of the proposed changes to the Class 3, 4, 5, or 6 Mixture(s), the reasons for the change, and the name of the seed suppliers who were contacted in an effort to obtain the specified species. Adjustments will be made at no cost to the contract. Approval of substitutes shall in no way waive any requirements of the contract

**Seeding Time:**
Interseeding shall be completed between October 15 to May 15 but not when raining or when the ground is covered with snow unless prior written approval is received from Engineer. No seed shall be sown when the ground is not in proper condition for interseeding. Seeding done outside of this time frame will not be measured for payment unless approved in writing by Engineer in advance.

**Bagging, Transporting, and Storing Seed:**
Seed mixtures of the specified classes shall be thoroughly mixed, labeled ad bagged by the supplier. Purity and germination tests no older than twelve months old must be submitted for all seed supplied to verify quantities of bulk seed required to achieve LB PLS specified.

Seed shall be thoroughly mixed, labeled and bagged by the supplier. Seed shall be bagged, transported, and stored in such a manner to protect it from damage and to maintain the viability of the seed. All seed mixtures shall be brought to the site in clearly labeled and unopened bags.

Seed shall be adequately protected from rain, temperature extremes, rodents, insects, and other such factors that could adversely affect seed viability during transport or while being stored prior to planting. Bags of seed that are leaking, wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged shall be rejected and promptly removed from the site of work. Prior to application, the Engineer must approve the seed mix in the bags on site.

**Layout of Seeding:**
The Contractor shall be responsible for filed verifying the acreage of the area(s) to be seeded. The amount of seed ordered shall match the area(s) to be seeded during the pending planting season. A minimum of 30 days shall be allowed for seed acquisition, testing, and inspection.

The Contractor shall demarcate all areas to be seeded and estimate quantities of each area to determine the quantity of seed necessary to achieve the specified seed rate per acre. The Contractor shall delineate the perimeter of the seedbed with wooden lathe. The wooden lathe shall remain in place. The contractor shall provide a minimum of seven calendar days notice to the Engineer to allow for review and approval of seeding layout.

**Inspection:**
The Engineer must witness the delivery of seed with original labels attached in the field. A bag ticket must be affixed to each bag of seed upon delivery and shall not be removed until the Engineer has reviewed and accepted each bag of seed. The label shall bear the dealer's guarantee of mixture and year grown, purity and germination, and date of test. Purity and germination tests no older than twelve months of the date of sowing must be submitted to verify all of bulk seed required to achieve LB PLS specified.

**Seed Bed Preparation:**
All area(s) to be interseeded must be properly prepared prior to planting seed. Interseeding is the sowing of seed into areas of existing turf or other vegetation. For areas where existing turf or other desirable existing vegetation is to remain and be interseeded to improve cover, prior to interseeding all existing turf or other vegetative cover shall be mowed one or more times to a height of not more than 3 inches. The cut material shall be removed from the site of work to allow penetration of the seed and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

For areas where existing vegetation is specified to be eradicated an application of a non-residual, non-selective herbicide will be required. 10-14 calendar days after the herbicide application, the existing vegetation shall be mowed to a height of not more than 3 inches, removed from the site of work, and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Debris encountered during the mowing or interseeding operations which hamper the operation or are visible from the roadway shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03. Damage to the right-of-way and turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches in depth, shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the engineer prior to the time of interseeding.

**Seeding Methods:**
No seed shall be sown when wind gusts exceed 25 miles per hour or when the ground is not in a proper condition for seeding, nor shall any seed be sown until the purity test has been completed for the seeds to be used, and said tests show that the seed meets the noxious weed seed requirements. All equipment shall be approved by the Engineer prior to being used. Prior to starting work, interseeders shall be calibrated and adjusted to sow seeds at the required seeding rate. Equipment shall be operated in a manner to ensure complete coverage of the entire area to be interseeded. The Engineer shall be notified 48 hours prior to beginning the seeding operations so that the Engineer may determine by trial runs that a calibration of the seeder will provide uniform distribution at the specified rate per acre.

All mixture classes to be interseeded shall be sown using a no—till drill such as rangeland type seed drill specifically manufactured for planting native seeds with an interseeding attachment. Interseeding by slit seeder will not be accepted. The proposed equipment shall be in an operational condition and available for inspection by the Engineer at least two (2) weeks prior to the proposed starting time. The Contractor shall demonstrate proper calibration of the equipment. If the site is too wet or muddy to use a no-till drill seeder, the Contractor must submit a written description of alternative installation method(s) and equipment for consideration by the Engineer. No alternative installation method(s) and equipment shall be used prior to receipt of written approval of them from the Engineer.

Hand broadcasting or broadcast seeders will be allowed as approved by the Engineer on steep slopes (1:3 (V:H) or steeper) or in inaccessible areas where use of the equipment specified is physically impossible. Broadcast seeding when snowfall is predicted within 24 hours shall be the preferred method.

**Method of Measurement:**
INTERSEEDING, CLASS 4A (MODIFIED) will be measured for payment in acres of surface area of seeding for the seed mix type specified.

**Basis of Payment:**
INTERSEEDING, CLASS 4A (MODIFIED) shall be paid at the Contract unit price per acre. Payment shall be in full for seed, planting, and furnishing all labor to complete the work as set forth above.

**SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING**
Modified July 16, 2025

This work will include watering sod, trees, shrubs, vines, and perennials at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

Schedule: Water trees, shrubs, vines, perennials, and sod throughout the growing season (April 1 to November 30) as per the special provisions: Planting Woody Plants and Planting Perennials. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to do supplemental watering, the Contractor must begin the watering operation within 24 hours of notice. **The Contractor shall give an approximate time window of when they will begin at the work location to the Engineer. The Engineer shall be present during the watering operation.** A minimum of 10 units of water per day must be applied until the work is complete.

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on a timely basis or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department liquidated damages as outlined in the **"Failure to Complete Plant Care and Establishment Work on Time" special provision.**

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the trees if the watering is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

Source of Water: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth.

Rate of Application: The normal rates of application for each watering are as follows. The Engineer may adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

15 gallons per tree
10 gallons per large shrub
5 gallons per small shrub
2 gallons per vine
6 gallons per square yard for perennial beds
27 gallons per square yard for Sodded Areas

Method of Application: A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering all vegetation. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. An open hose may be used to water trees, shrubs, and seedlings if mulch and soil are not displaced by watering. The water shall be applied to individual plants in such a manner that the plant hole shall be saturated without allowing the water to overflow beyond the earthen saucer. Watering of plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing the water flow beyond the periphery of the bed. Water shall slowly infiltrate into soil and completely soak the root zone. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

Method of Measurement: Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons of water applied as directed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME**

Should the Contractor fail to complete the plant care and/or supplemental watering work within the scheduled time frame as specified in the Special Provision for "Planting Woody Plants" and "Supplemental Watering", or within 24 hours notification from the Engineer, or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of:

- $50.00 per tree/per day
- $40.00 per large shrub/per day
- $35.00 per small shrub/per day
- $20.00 per vine/per day
- $20.00 per perennial/per day
- $20.00 per sq yd sod/per day

not as penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the tree(s) if the watering or plant care is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

**PERENNIAL PLANT CARE**

Description: This work shall consist of hand weeding, replenishing mulch, trimming and other perennial plant care work items for each work cycle as described herein and as directed by the Engineer. The work required for each work cycle shall be scheduled to be complete and acceptable at the time of inspection.

Inspection Date: Perennial plant care of the existing and newly installed perennial beds will be performed every 30 days starting the month of May through September or as directed by the Engineer. Perennial plant care of the newly installed perennial beds shall begin 30 days after final acceptance of the bed. Perennial plant care will be inspected on the date the work is performed. The work required for each work cycle must be 100 percent complete on the inspection date. Partial inspections will not be made.

Work Cycle Requirements:

- Perennial plant beds must be 100 percent weed-free and clear of litter and debris to be acceptable. Control weeds in landscaped areas by pulling the entire plant and roots. Disturbed areas shall be raked level and mulch adjusted.
- Dead flowers, stems, and leaves must be trimmed and removed.
- Monitor mulch depths to maintain a two-inch (50 mm) depth around perennial plants (no more, no less). Rake mulch any away from perennial crowns. Mulch shall not be in contact with the perennial crowns.
- Finely shredded hardwood bark mulch must be replenished to maintain a two-inch (50 mm) depth around perennial plants, if necessary. Hardwood mulch shall not exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones and clods. (Mulch must be approved by the Engineer prior to placement).
- Remove litter and other debris. All drain inlets must be kept clean and draining freely. All walls, pavement, curb and gutters, and concrete pads are to be left clean and swept free of all debris.
- Plants must be free of insect infestations and sprayed if necessary.
- Beds must have a neatly spaded edge between the mulched bed and the turf.
- Mulch must be raked out of turf surrounding the mulched bed.
- All debris that results from this operation must be removed from the right-of-way and disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 at the end of each day.
- Trim dead tips of vines and ground covers.
- In the spring (March/April), cut back ornamental grasses to six (6) inches in height. Cut down any perennial left up over the winter to a height of six (6) inches or less and remove any dead leaves around the crowns of the plants. Rake beds free of accumulated debris, dead leaves, and other material, leaving mulch in place and being careful not to damage emerging bulb foliage and flowers. Rake back any mulch that covers plant crowns.
- Fall clean-up (October 15 – November 15; depending upon weather conditions and condition of plant material), cut back perennials leaving 3 to 4 inches height foliage as soon as foliage has died back or at discretion of the Engineer. Do not cut into plant crowns. Do not cut back any perennial with winter interest (ornamental grasses, Echinacea/Rudbeckia seed heads).

Method of Measurement: The work will be measured for payment of surface area cared for to the satisfaction of the Engineer on the inspection date. The area will be computed in square yards. Measurement for payment of this work will be performed on the inspection date.

If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work on the inspection date. Work that is not acceptable on the inspection date will not be measured for payment. Individual perennial plant areas within a perennial plant bed will not be measured for payment if any portion of the perennial plant bed has not been cared for to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Each perennial plant care work cycle will be measure separately for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yards for PERENNIAL PLANT CARE, which price shall include all materials, equipment, labor, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**PLANTING PERENNIAL PLANTS**

Add the following to Article 254.02 (f) Materials:

Types and Mixtures. Types and mixtures of perennial plants shall be as follows:

(f) Woodland Type Plants. The following species shall be planted:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Polygonatum biflorum (Smooth Solomon's Seal) | 1.5 units | 18" O.C. |
| Polystichum acrostichoides (Christmas Fern) | 1.5 units | 18" O.C. |

Delete Article 254.03(a) Planting Time and substitute the following:

Bulbs shall be planted between October 15 and November 30. Bulbs shall not be installed prior to trees, shrubs, perennials, and ornamental grasses are planted.

Delete Article 254.05 Layout of Planting and substitute the following:

When plants are specified to be planted in prepared soil planting beds, the planting bed shall be approved by the Engineer prior to planting. The Contractor shall be responsible for all plant layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan or as directed by the Engineer. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine some dimensions. Bed limits shall be painted or flagged. Individual plants layout shall be marked prior to installation. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of three (3) days prior to installation for approval.

Add the following to Article 254.06 Planting Procedures:

When planting perennials in bed areas shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the following work shall be performed prior to planting:

- Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately three (3) inches around the perimeter of the perennial bed. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.

- Do not plant when soil is muddy.

- Trees and shrubs must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings.

- Perennial plants shall be planted by a hand method approved by the Engineer. Open holes sized to accommodate roots, place plants so it is level with the surrounding soil and backfill with soil, working carefully to avoid damage to roots and to leave no voids. Build up a small water basin of soil around each plant.

- Thoroughly water plant beds within 2 hours of installation. Do not wash soil onto crowns of plants.

Delete the first sentence of Article 254.07 Mulching and substitute the following:

A mulch sample shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval seven (7) days prior to placing.

Within 24 hours, the entire perennial plant bed shall be mulched with two (2) inches of fine grade Shredded Hardwood Bark Mulch. Hardwood bark mulch shall be clean, finely shredded mixed-hardwood bark not to exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. All hardwood mulch shall be processed through a hammer mill. Hardwood bark not processed through a hammer mill shall not be accepted.

Care shall be taken to place the mulch to form a saucer around each perennial so as not to smother the plants or bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material.

Delete Article 254.08 (b) Period of Establishment and substitute the following:

Perennial plants must undergo a 30-day period of establishment. Additional watering shall be performed not less than once a week for four weeks following installation. Any signs of stress exhibited by plant material must be given special consideration in determining water needs. Water immediately if plants begin to wilt, or if top (1) inch to two (2) inches of soil is dry. Water shall be applied at the rate of a minimum of 2 gallons per square foot. Water to ensure that moisture penetrates throughout the root zone, including the surrounding soil, and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth. **Do not over water.**

Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all of the additional watering cycles. In severe weather, the Engineer may require additional watering.

Water must be applied in such a manner so as not to damage plant material. Water must trickle slowly into soil and completely soak the root zone. An open-end hose is unacceptable. Water early in the day and apply water as close to the soil as possible without washing out soil or mulch. Water at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves in order to minimize fungus problems. Watering of plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing water to flow beyond the periphery of the bed. Thoroughly saturate all areas of the perennial bed, not just individual plants. The plants to be watered and the method of application will be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility for unsatisfactory plants due to the amount of watering. Any loss of newly installed plant material determined by the Engineer to be due to lack of water, is the responsibility of the contractor to replace at no additional cost. Any damage to plant material due to incorrect watering must be corrected or replace at the Contractors expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Add the following Article 254.08 Period of Establishment:

During the period of establishment, weeds and grass growth shall be removed from within the mulched perennial beds. This weeding shall be performed a minimum of once per week or within 48 hours following notification by the Engineer during the 30-day period of establishment. The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility for unsatisfactory plants due to the extent of weeding.

The weeding may be performed in any manner approved by the Engineer provided the weed and grass growth, including their roots and stems, are removed from the area specified. Mulch disturbed by the weeding operation shall be replaced to its original condition. All debris that results from this operation must be removed from the right-of-way and disposed of at the end of each day in accordance with Article 202.03.

Add the following to Article 254.09 Method of Measurement:

a) Disposal of weeds, sod, and debris (rock, stones, concrete, bottles, plastic bags, etc.) removed from the perennial planting bed as specified in Article 202.03.

Add the following to Article 254.10 Basis of Payment:

a) Payment for Shredded Mulch shall be included in contract unit price of the perennial plant pay item.

b) The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**PLANTING WOODY PLANTS**

This work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

**Delete Article 253.03 Planting Time and substitute the following:**

Spring Planting. This work shall be performed between March 15th and May 31st except that evergreen planting shall be performed between March 15th and April 30th in the northern zone.

**Add the following to Article 253.03 (a) (2) and (b):**

All plants shall be obtained from Illinois Nurserymen's Association or appropriate state chapter nurseries. All trees and shrubs shall be dug prior to leafing out (bud break) in the spring or when plants have gone dormant in the fall, except for the following species which are only to be dug prior to leafing out in the spring:

- Red Maple (Acer rubra)
- Alder (alnus spp.)
- Buckeye (Aesculus spp.)
- Birch (Betulus spp.)
- American Hornbeam (Carpinus caroliana)
- Hickory (Carya spp.)
- Eastern Redbud (Cercis spp.)
- American Yellowwood (Cladrastis kentuckea spp.)
- Corylus (Filbert spp.)
- Hawthorn (Crataegus spp.)
- Walnut (Juglans spp.)
- Sweetgum (Liquidambar spp.)
- Tuliptree (Liriodendron spp.)
- Dawn Redwood (Metasequoia spp.)
- Black Tupelo (Nyssa sylvatica)
- American Hophornbeam (Ostraya virginiana)
- Planetree (Platanus spp.)
- Poplar (Populus spp.)
- Cherry (Prunus spp.)
- Oak (Quercus spp.)
- Willow (Salix spp.)
- Sassafras (Sassafras albidum)
- Baldcypress (Taxodium distichum)
- Broadleaf Evergreens (all)
- Vines (all)

Fall Planting. This work shall be performed between October 1 and November 30 except that evergreen planting shall be performed between August 15 and October 15.

Planting dates are dependent on species of plant material and weather. Planting might begin or end prior or after above dates as approved by the Engineer. Do not plant when soil is muddy or during frost.

**Add the following to Article 253.05 Transportation:**

Cover plants during transport to prevent desiccation. Plant material transported without cover shall be automatically rejected. During loading and unloading, plants shall be handled such that stems are not stressed, scraped, or broken and that root balls are kept intact.

**Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:**

Trees must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings such as shrubs and perennials.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all tree, shrub, and vine layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine dimensions.

Tree and shrub locations within each planting area shall be marked with different color stakes/flags and labeled to denote the different tree and shrub species.

Shrub and vine beds will first be marked out with flags to delineate the perimeter of the planting bed. Once the planting bed has been approved by the Roadside Development Unit, the perimeter shall be painted prior to the removal of the flags and turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer.

Prior to shrub, vine installation, all plants shall be placed above ground or planting locations clearly marked out.

All utilities shall have been marked prior to contacting the Roadside Development Unit. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

**Delete the first paragraph to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes and substitute with the following:**

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, bicycle paths, knee walls, fences, pavements, utility boxes, other facilities, lawns and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations. Excavation of the planting hole may be performed by either hand, machine excavator, or auger.

The excavated material shall not be stockpiled on turf, in ditches, or used to create enormous water saucer berms around newly installed trees or shrubs. Remove all excess excavated subsoil from the site and dispose as specified in Article 202.03.

**Delete the second sentence of Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (a) and the third paragraph of Article 253.08(b) and substitute with the following:**

Excavation of planting hole width. Planting holes for trees, shrubs, and vines shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and with 45-degree sides sloping down to the base of the root mass to encourage rapid root growth. Roots can become deformed by the edge of the hole if the hole is too small and will hinder root growth.

Planting holes dug with an auger shall have the sides cut down with a shovel to eliminate the glazed, smooth sides and create sloping sides.

Excavation of planting hole depth. The root flare shall be visible at the top of the root mass. If the trunk flare is not visible, carefully remove soil from around the trunk until the root flare is visible without damaging the roots. Remove excess soil until the top of the root mass exposes the root collar.

The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus one (1) inch allowing the tree or shrub to sit one (1) inch higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 1-inch caliper or smaller. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus two (2) inches allowing the tree or shrub to sit two (2) inches higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 2-inch caliper or larger.

For stability, the root mass shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

Excavation of planting hole on slopes. Excavate away the slope above the planting hole to create a flattened area uphill of the planting hole to prevent the uphill roots from being buried too deep. Place the excess soil on the downslope of the planting hole to extend the planting shelf to ensure roots on the downhill side of the tree remain buried. The planting hole shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and saucer shaped. The hole may be a bit elongated to fit the contour of the slope as opposed to the typical round hole on flat ground.

Add backfill to create a small berm on the downhill portion of the planting shelf to trap water and encourage movement into the soil to increase water filtration around the tree. Smooth out the slope above the plant where you have cut into the soil so the old slope and the new slope transition together smoothly.

**Add the following to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (b):**

When planting shrubs in shrub beds or vines in vine beds as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to removing the existing turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer. Areas damaged outside the delineated planting beds shall be restored at the Contractor’s expense.

Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches around the perimeter of the shrub bed prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.

**Delete Article 253.09 (b) Pruning and substitute with the following:**

Deciduous Shrubs. Shrubs shall be pruned to remove dead, conflicting, or broken branches and shall preserve the natural form of the shrub.

**Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 Planting Procedures and Article 253.10 (a) and substitute the following:**

Approved watering equipment shall be at the immediate work site area and in operational condition PRIOR TO STARTING the planting operation and DURING all planting operations OR PLANTING WILL NOT BE ALLOWED.

All plants shall be placed in a plumb position and avoid the appearance of leaning. Confirm the tree is straight from two directions prior to backfilling.

Before the plant is placed in the hole, any paper or cardboard trunk wrap shall be removed. Check that the trunk is not damaged. Any soil covering the tree's root flare shall be removed to expose the crown prior to planting.

Check the depth of the root ball in the planting hole. With the root flare exposed, one-inch caliper trees shall be set one inch higher than the surrounding soil and two-inch and larger caliper trees shall be set two inches higher than the surrounding soil. The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. For stability, the root ball shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

After the plant is place in the hole, all cords and burlap shall be removed from the trunk. Remove the wire basket from the top three quarters (3/4) of the root ball. The remaining burlap shall be loosened and scored to provide the root system quick contact with the soil. All ropes or twine shall be removed from the root ball and tree trunk. All materials shall be disposed of properly.

The plant hole shall be backfilled with the same soil that was removed from the hole. Clay soil clumps shall be broken up as much as possible. Where rocks, gravel, heavy clay, or other debris are encountered, clean topsoil shall be used. Do not backfill excavation with subsoil.

The hole shall be 1/3 filled with soil and firmly packed to assure the plant remains in plumb, then saturated with water. After the water has soaked in, complete the remaining backfill in 8" lifts, tamping the topsoil to eliminate voids, and then the hole shall be saturated again. Maintain plumb during backfilling. Backfill to the edge of the root mass and do not place any soil on top of the root mass. Visible root flair shall be left exposed, uncovered by the addition of soil.

**Add the following to Article 253.10 (b):**

After removal of the container, inspect the root system for circling, matted or crowded roots at the container sides and bottom. Using a sharp knife or hand pruners, prune, cut, and loosen any parts of the root system requiring corrective action.

**Delete the first sentence of Article 253.10(e) and substitute with the following:**

Water Saucer. All plants placed individually and not specified to be bedded with other plants, shall have a water saucer constructed of soil by mounding up the soil 4-inches high x 8-inches wide outside the edge of the planting hole.

**Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:**

Individual trees, shrubs, shrub beds, and vines shall be mulched within 48 hours after being planted. No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub plantings.

The mulch shall consist of wood chips or shredded tree bark free not to exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. Mulch shall be aged in stockpiles for a minimum of four (4) months where interior temperatures reach a minimum of 140-degrees. The mulch shall be free from inorganic materials, contaminants, fuels, invasive weed seeds, disease, harmful insects such as emerald ash borer or any other type of material detrimental to plant growth. A sample must be supplied to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Mulch shall be applied at a depth of 4-inches around all plants within the entire mulched bed area or around each individual tree forming a minimum 5-foot diameter mulch ring around each tree. An excess of 4-inches of mulch is unacceptable, and excess shall be removed. Mulch shall not be tapered so that no mulch shall be placed within 6-inches of the shrub base or trunk to allow the root flare to be exposed and shall be free of mulch contact.

Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance. After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas in accordance with Article 202.03.

**Delete Article 253.12 Wrapping and substitute the following:**

Within 48 hours after planting, screen mesh shall be wrapped around the trunk of all deciduous trees with a caliper of 1-inch or greater. Multi-stem or clump form trees, with individual stems having a caliper of 1-inch or greater, shall have each stem wrapped separately. The screen mesh shall be secured to itself with staples or single wire strands tied to the mesh. Trees shall be wrapped at time of planting, before the installation of mulch. The lower edge of the screen wire shall be in continuous contact with the ground and shall extend up to a minimum of 36-inches or to the lowest major branch, whichever is less. Replacement plantings shall not be wrapped.

**Delete Article 253.13 Bracing and substitute with the following:**

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, within 48 hours after planting all deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8-feet in height shall require three 6-foot long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball. The posts shall be driven vertically to a depth of 18-inches below the bottom of the hole. The anchor plate shall be aligned perpendicular to a line between the tree and the post. The tree shall be firmly attached to each post with a double guy of 14-gauge steel wire. The portion of the wire in contact with the tree shall be encased in a hose of a type and length approved by the Engineer.

During the life of the contract, within 72 hours the Contractor shall straighten any tree that deviates from a plumb position. The Contractor shall adjust backfill compaction and install or adjust bracing on the tree as necessary to maintain a plumb position. Replacement trees shall not be braced.

**Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 253.14 Period of Establishment and substitute the following:**

This period shall begin in April and end in November of the same year.

**Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care and substitute the following:**

During the period of establishment, the Contractor shall properly care for all plants including weeding, watering, adjusting of braces, repair of water saucers, pruning, cultivating, tightening, and repairing supports, repair of wrapping, and furnishing and applying sprays as necessary to keep the plants free of insects and disease, or other work which is necessary to maintain the health and satisfactory appearance of the plantings. The Contractor shall provide plant care a minimum of every two weeks, or within 36 hours following notification by the Engineer. All requirements for plant care shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract.

**Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care (a) and substitute with the following:**

During the period of establishment, watering (initial) shall be performed at least every 30 days following installation during the months of May through November and is included in the cost of the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified. The Contractor shall apply per week a minimum of 15 gallons of water per tree, 10 gallons per large shrub, 5 gallons per small shrub, and 2 gallons per vine.

Additional watering will be done once a week (3 times a month) following installation during the months of May through November. Any required additional watering in between the regularly scheduled (initial) watering(s) will be paid for as Supplemental Watering.

Special consideration in determining water needs must be given during extreme weather conditions or if plants exhibit any signs of stress in between the regularly scheduled every thirty-day watering during the period of establishment. Water immediately if plants show signs of wilting or if top (1) inch to two (2) inches of soil is dry. Water to ensure that moisture penetrates throughout the root zone, including the surrounding soil, and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth. **Do not overwater.**

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions. Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all the additional watering cycles.

**Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (c):**

The contractor shall correct any vine growing across the ground plane that should be growing up desired vertical element (noise wall, retaining wall, fence, knee wall, etc.). Work may include but is not limited to carefully weaving vines through fence and/or taping vines to vertical elements.

**Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (d):**

The Contractor shall inspect all trees, shrubs, and vines for pests and diseases at least every two weeks during the months of initial planting through final acceptance. Contractor must identify and monitor pest and diseases and determine action required to maintain the good appearance, health, and top performance of all plant material. Contractor shall notify the Engineer with their inspection findings and recommendations within twenty-four (24) hours of findings. The recommendations for action by the Contractor must be reviewed and by the Engineer for approval/rejection. All approved corrective activities will be considered as included in the cost of the contract and shall be performed within thirty-six (36) hours following notification by the Engineer.

**Add the following to Article 253.16 Method of Measurement:**

Additional Watering will be measured for payment as specified in Supplemental Watering.

**Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified, and per unit for SEEDLINGS. The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Payment will be made according to the following schedule:

(a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulching, wrapping, and bracing, 75 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.

(b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third-party bond, the remaining 25 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid."

(c) Additional Watering will be paid for as specified in SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING.

## REQUIRED INSPECTION OF WOODY PLANT MATERIAL

Delete the first sentence of Article 1081.01(c)(1) and substitute the following:

Inspection of plant material will be made at the nursery by the Engineer, or a duly authorized representative of the Department; all plant material must be grown in the field of the nursery supplying the material.

The place of growth for all material, and subsequent inspection, must be located within 150 miles of the project.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer 30 calendar days advance notice of the plant material to be inspected. Written certification by the Nursery will be required certifying that the plants are true to their species and/or cultivar specified in the plans.

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING

Experience

The Contractor shall have previous experience with the use of weed control chemicals. They shall have had at least three (3) season's experience in ecological restoration and the ability to identify and differentiate between targeted weeds and vegetation to remain. The Contractor shall observe and comply with all sections of the Illinois Custom Spray Law, including licensing. Contractor personnel applying herbicides shall have a valid pesticide applicator license issued by the Illinois Department of Agriculture.

**The licensed pesticide applicator shall attend the preconstruction meeting and submit their current license to the Engineer. The licensed pesticide applicator shall be qualified at a minimum in Right-of-Way and Aquatics. The licensed applicator shall work on-site.**

Equipment

The equipment used shall consist of a vehicle-mounted tank, pump, spray bar and handgun, plus any other accessories needed to complete the specified work. Spraying shall be done through multiple low-pressure flooding or broad jet nozzles mounted on spray bars operated not more than 36" above the ground. If different sizes or types of nozzles are used to make up the spray pattern, the pressure, sizes, and capacities shall be adjusted to provide a uniform rate of application for each segment of the spray pattern. Hand spray guns may be used for spraying areas around traffic control devices, lighting standard and similar inaccessible areas. Maximum speed of the spray vehicle during application of chemical shall be ten (10) miles per hour.

Pumps used shall have a volume and pressure capacity range sufficient to deliver the mixture at a pressure to provide the required coverage and to keep the spray pattern full and steady without pulsation or excessive pressure as to cause fogging. Maximum pressure for application shall be 15 PSI. Quick acting shut-off valves and spring-loaded ball check valves shall be provided to stop the spray pattern with a minimum of nozzle drip. In areas where the spray vehicle must traverse the right-of-way, a four-wheel drive vehicle with flotation tires will be required to minimize damage to the ground surface.

Additional equipment used shall consist of swiping gloves, wicks, wands, hand spray guns and/or backpack sprayers, plus any other accessories needed to complete the specified work as directed by the Engineer. Wick applicators, swiping gloves, or other such devices may be required to ensure herbicides are applied only to target species. If hand spray guns used are attached to spray vehicle, maximum speed of the spray vehicle during application of chemical shall be five (5) miles per hour. In areas where a vehicle is needed to traverse the right-of-way, a four-wheel drive vehicle with flotation tires will be required to minimize damage to the ground surface.

Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer of the spraying equipment proposed for completing this work. The proposed equipment shall be in an operational condition and available for inspection by the Engineer at least two (2) weeks prior to the proposed starting time. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the calibration of the equipment.

The equipment must provide consistently uniform coverage and keep the spray mixture sufficiently agitated or the work will be suspended until the equipment is repaired or replaced.

Spraying Areas

This work includes roadsides and other types of rights-of-way of various widths and gradients. Spray areas often extend more than thirty (30) feet from the edge of the roadway, requiring both spray bar and handgun applications.

When the description of work requires weed control of a stated species, such as teasel, the chemical shall be applied only to locations where the stated species is present. When the description of work requires general weed control within a bed or area, such as broadleaf weed control in turf, then the chemical shall be applied to the entire bed or area.

Exclusion of Spraying Areas

Areas where weed control spraying is inappropriate or detrimental to the environment, desirable planting, or private property shall be excluded from the spray area.

Spraying will not be permitted over any drainage swales or waterways, or other areas where the chemical label prohibits application. Spraying will not be permitted within 150 feet of a natural area or site where endangered or threatened species occur.

Responsibility for Prevention of Damage to Private Property

The Contractor shall, at all times, exercise extreme caution to prevent damage to residential plantings, flower or vegetable gardens, vegetable crops, farm crops, orchard or desirable plants adjacent to the roadside.

The Contractor or Department receives a complaint; the Contractor shall inspect the complaint within ten (10) days after receiving a claim for damages. The Contractor, or their authorized representative, shall make a personal contact with the complainant within twenty (20) days. The Engineer shall also be notified by the Contractor of all claims for damage he received and shall keep the Engineer informed as to the progress in arriving at a settlement for such claims.

Communication with the Engineer

The Contractor is required to communicate with the Engineer to receive all required approvals in a timely way and to assure that the Engineer can accurately document the work performed.

**All herbicide application shall be directly supervised by the Engineer for quality assurance and for payment purposes. If the Contractor performs work without the Engineer's supervision, work will not be paid for.**

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assure that all chemical containers are opened and added to the spray mixture in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to proceed with spraying at each location 24 hours prior to the proposed spray operations.

The Contractor's superintendent shall closely coordinate the work with the Engineer at all times in accordance with Article 105.06. The superintendent shall attend weekly progress meetings with the Engineer at the Engineer's office or another mutually agreed upon location. The superintendent shall communicate with the Engineer in the field during weed control activities to facilitate accurate completion of work while it is occurring. At the request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a cell phone number where the superintendent can be reached during working hours. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of either discontinuing or resuming operations.

Notification of Pesticide Application

The Contractor will be required to properly provide notification of pesticide application as required by the IL Public Act 103-0976 (Pesticide Application on Rights-of Way Notification Act).

Two weeks prior to the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algaecides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete Operations form "OPER 758" which may be found at the following link: https://idot.illinois.gov/resources/forms.html

The Contractor shall return the completed form to the Engineer. The completed form will be uploaded on the IDOT website as required by the Department of Agriculture and IL Public Act 103-0976 at:

https://idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/natural-resources/roadside-maintenance/pesticide-application.html

The Contractor shall confirm submission of the form has been uploaded before starting spraying operations. Submissions will be sorted by District (One) and county (Cook, DuPage, Kane, Lake, McHenry, or Will). Allow at least a week for notifications to be uploaded.

Pesticide Application Daily Spray Record

The Contractor will be required to properly track pesticide applications as required by the ILG87 Permit. Reported data from this form will be collected and complied annually and reported to the IEPA as required.

Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algaecides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form “OPER 2720”. OPER 2720 may be found at the following link:

https://idot.illinois.gov/resources/forms.html

**WEED CONTROL, BROADLEAF IN TURF**

Description: This work shall consist of the application of a broadleaf herbicide along highway roadsides for control of teasel, thistle, and other broadleaf weeds.

Materials: The broadleaf herbicide shall have the following formulation:

| | |
|---|---|
| A. Active Ingredient<br>Clopyralid: 3,6-dichloro-2-pyridinecarboxylic acid, monoethanolamine salt | 40.9% |
| B. Inert Ingredients | 59.1% |
| TOTAL | 100.00% |

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by weight of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.

2. A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.

3. A statement that the herbicide, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.

4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacture. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

   **All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.**

Schedule: Spraying will not be allowed when temperatures exceed 90º F or under 45º F, when wind velocities exceed fifteen (15) miles per hour, when foliage is wet or rain is eminent, when visibility is poor or during legal holiday periods.

Herbicide application shall be completed every spring and fall throughout the duration of the project to eradicate the weeds prior to interseeding at the end of the project.

Application Rate: The broadleaf herbicide shall be applied at the rate of one (1) pint per acre (1.2 liters per hectare).

One (1) pint of formulation shall be diluted with a minimum of forty (40) gallons (one hundred fifty (150) liters) of water and applied as a mixture. Water for dilution of the mixture will not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement: Weed Control, Broadleaf in Turf will be measured for payment in gallons (liters) of undiluted herbicide applied as specified. The gallons (liters) for payment will be determined based on the gallons (liters) specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment: Weed Control, Broadleaf in Turf will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liters) for WEED CONTROL, BROADLEAF IN TURF. Water for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract unit price for Weed Control, Broadleaf in Turf, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL**

Description: This work shall consist of the application of a non-selective and non-residual herbicide to kill all existing vegetation at designated areas along highway roadsides.

Materials: The non-selective and non-residual herbicide shall have the following formulation:

| | |
|---|---|
| A. Active Ingredient | |
| *Glyphosate, N- (phosphonomethyl) glycine, in the form of its isopropylamine salt | 41.00% |
| B. Inert Ingredients (including surfactant) | 59.00% |
| TOTAL | 100.00% |

*Contains 480 grams per liter or 4 pounds per U.S. gallon of the active ingredient Glyphosate, in the form of its isopropylamine salt. Equivalent to 356 grams per liter or 3 pounds per U.S. gallon of the acid, glyphosate.

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by volume of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.

2. A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.

3. A statement that the herbicide, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.

4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacture. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

   **All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.**

Schedule: Spraying will not be allowed when temperatures exceed 90º F or under 60º F, when wind velocities exceed fifteen (15) miles per hour, when foliage is wet or rain is eminent, when visibility is poor or during legal holiday periods.

Application Rate: The non-selective and non-residual herbicide shall be applied at the rate of one (1) gallon per acre.

One (1) gallon of herbicide formulation shall be diluted with a minimum of fifty-five (55) gallons of water and applied as a mixture. Water for dilution of the mixture will not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement: Weed Control, Non-selective and Non-residual will be measured for payment in gallons of undiluted herbicide applied as specified. The gallons for payment will be determined based on the gallons specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment: Weed Control, Non-Selective and Non-residual will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon for WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL. Water for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract unit price for Weed Control, Non-selective and Non-residual, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**WEED CONTROL, BASAL TREATMENT**

Cut Stump Treatment
To control resprouting of cut stumps of susceptible species, spray mixture must consist of 20 % Herbicide Type A, 3% Herbicide Type B, and 77% basal oil. Apply with a backpack or knapsack sprayer using low pressures and a solid cone or flat fan nozzle. Spray the root collar area, sides of the stump, and the outer portion of the cut surface including the cambium until thoroughly wet, but not to the point of runoff. Spray mixture concentration should vary with size and susceptibility of species treated. Apply at any time, including winter months, except when snow or water prevents spraying to the ground line.

Low Volume Basal Bark Treatment
To control susceptible woody plants with stems less than 6 inches in basal diameter, spray mixture must consist of 20 % Herbicide Type A, 3% Herbicide Type B, and 77% bark oil. Apply with a backpack or knapsack sprayer using low pressure and a solid cone or flat fan nozzle. Mixture should be applied from the root collar up to 18 inches. Spray the basal parts of brush and tree trunks in a manner which thoroughly wets the lower stems, including the root collar area, but not to the point of runoff. Herbicide concentration should vary with size and susceptibility of species treated. Apply at any time, including winter months, except when snow or water prevent spraying to the ground line or when stem surfaces are saturated with water.

Bark oil is for low-volume basal bark and stump treatments, to be used only with oil-miscible woody plant herbicides that permit dilution with oil on their labels. Follow all use directions and precautions on the label of the herbicide.

Description: This work shall consist of the application of an herbicide mixture to control undesirable brush areas along highway roadsides. The solution shall apply to areas for low volume basal treatment and cut stump treatment only.

Materials: The mixture shall contain twenty percent (20%) Herbicide Type A, three percent (3%) Herbicide Type B, and seventy-seven percent (77%) bark oil. Substitutions are allowable with herbicides of equal formulation. The mixture shall have the following formulation:

**Herbicide Type A**

| | |
|---|---|
| Active Ingredient: | |
| triclopyr: 3,5,6-trichloro-2-pyridinyloxyacetic acid, butoxyethyl ester | 61.6% |
| Inert Ingredients | 38.4% |
| TOTAL | 100.00% |

**Herbicide Type B**

| | |
|---|---|
| Active Ingredient: | |
| Isopropylamine salt of Imazapyr (2-[4,5-dihydro-4-methyl-4-(1-methylethyl)-5-oxo-1H-imidazol-2-yl] -3-pyridinecarboxylic acid)* | 27.6% |
| Inert Ingredients | 72.4% |
| TOTAL | 100.00% |

*Equivalent to 22.6% (2-[4,5-dihydro-4-methyl-4-(1-methylethyl) -5-oxo-1H-imidazol-2-yl]-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid) or 2 pounds acid per gallon

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by volume of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.
2. A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with oil for normal spraying conditions.
3. A statement that the herbicide, when mixed with oil, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.
4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer of herbicide requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacturer. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

   **All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.**

Application Rate: The Basal Treatment solution shall be applied at the rate specified herein. Additional information is located in Cut Stump Treatment and Low Volume Basal Bark Treatment within this contract.

Method of Measurement: Weed Control, Basal Treatment will be measured for payment in gallons of diluted solution applied as specified. The gallons for payment will be determined based on the gallons specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer. The Engineer must be present during the preparation of solution.

Basis of Payment: Weed Control, BASAL TREATMENT will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon for WEED CONTROL, BASAL TREATMENT

Bark oil for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract price for Weed Control, BASAL TREATMENT and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**INLET PROTECTION (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of protecting inlets in pervious areas as shown in Inlet Protection (Special) detail.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in units of each.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for INLET PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)**

Effective: November 1, 2019
Revised: January 1, 2026

Add the following to the end of Article 406.06(c) of the Standard Specifications:

> "The amount of HMA binder course placed shall be limited to that which can be surfaced during the same construction season."

Revise the fifteenth through eighteenth paragraphs of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

> "The mixture used in constructing acceptable HMA test strips will be paid for at the contract unit price. Unacceptable HMA test strips shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Department."

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

"(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

| Use | Size/Application | Gradation No. |
|---|---|---|
| Class A-1, A-2, & A-3 | 3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal | CA 16 or CA 20 |
| Class A-1 | 1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal | CA 15 |
| Class A-2 & A-3 | Cover Coat | CA 14 |
| HMA High ESAL | IL-19.0;<br>Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0 | CA 11 1/ |
| | SMA 12.5 2/ | CA 13 4/, CA 14, or CA 16 |
| | SMA 9.5 2/ | CA 13 3/4/ or CA 16 3/ |
| | IL-9.5 | CA 16, CM 13 4/ |
| | IL-9.5FG | CA 16 |
| HMA Low ESAL | IL-19.0L | CA 11 1/ |
| | IL-9.5L | CA 16 |

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.

4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve."

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

Revise the "High ESAL" portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| "High ESAL | Binder Courses | IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75,<br>SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5<br>Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0 |
| | Surface Courses | IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG,<br>SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5" |

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6) | 1032 |
| (h) Fibers (Note 2) | |

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein.."

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) [1/] | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sieve Size | IL-19.0 mm | | SMA 12.5 | | SMA 9.5 | | IL-9.5mm | | IL-9.5FG | | IL-4.75 mm | |
| | min | max | min | max | min | max | min | max | min | max | min | max |
| 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 in. (25 mm) | | 100 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3/4 in. (19 mm) | 90 | 100 | | 100 | | | | | | | | |
| 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) | 75 | 89 | 80 | 100 | | 100 | | 100 | | 100 | | 100 |
| 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) | | | | 65 | 90 | 100 | 90 | 100 | 90 | 100 | | 100 |
| #4 (4.75 mm) | 40 | 60 | 20 | 30 | 36 | 50 | 34 | 69 | 60 | 75[6/] | 90 | 100 |
| #8 (2.36 mm) | 20 | 42 | 16 | 24 [4/] | 16 | 32[4/] | 34 [5/] | 52 [2/] | 45 | 60[6/] | 70 | 90 |
| #16 (1.18 mm) | 15 | 30 | | | | | 10 | 32 | 25 | 40 | 50 | 65 |
| #30 (600 μm) | | | 12 | 16 | 12 | 18 | | | 15 | 30 | | |
| #50 (300 μm) | 6 | 15 | | | | | 4 | 15 | 8 | 15 | 15 | 30 |
| #100 (150 μm) | 4 | 9 | | | | | 3 | 10 | 6 | 10 | 10 | 18 |
| #200 (75 μm) | 3.0 | 6.0 | 7.0 | 9.0 [3/] | 7.5 | 9.5 [3/] | 4.0 | 6.0 | 4.0 | 6.5 | 7.0 | 9.0 [3/] |
| #635 (20 μm) | | | ≤ 3.0 | | ≤ 3.0 | | | | | | | |
| Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder | | 1.0 | | 1.5 | | 1.5 | | 1.0 | | 1.0 | | 1.0 |

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.
6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing."

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

| | Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mix Design | 30 | 50 | 70 | 80 | 90 |
| IL-19.0 | | 13.5 | 13.5 | | 13.5 |
| IL-9.5 | | 15.0 | 15.0 | | |
| IL-9.5FG | | 15.0 | 15.0 | | |
| IL-4.75[1/] | | 18.5 | | | |
| SMA-12.5[1/2/5/] | | | | 17.0[3/]/16.0[4/] | |
| SMA-9.5[1/2/5/] | | | | 17.0[3/]/16.0[4/] | |
| IL-19.0L | 13.5 | | | | |
| IL-9.5L | 15.0 | | | | |

1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.

2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.

3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760.

4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.

5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone"

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours."

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Articles 1030.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(2) Personnel. The Contractor shall provide a QC Manager who shall have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. This individual shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II technician.

In addition to the QC Manager, the Contractor shall provide sufficient personnel to perform the required visual inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. Mix designs shall be developed by personnel with an active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level III technician. Technicians performing mix design testing and plant sampling/testing shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician. The Contractor may provide a technician trainee who has successfully completed the Department's "Hot-Mix Asphalt Trainee Course" to assist in the activities completed by a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician for a period of one year after the course completion date. The Contractor may also provide a Gradation Technician who has successfully completed the Department's "Gradation Technician Course" to run gradation tests only under the supervision of a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II Technician. The Contractor shall provide a Hot-Mix Asphalt Density Tester who has successfully completed the Department's "Nuclear Density Testing" course to run all nuclear density tests on the job site."

Add Article 1030.06(d)(3) to the Standard Specifications to read:

"(3) The Contractor shall take possession of any Department unused backup or dispute resolution HMA mixture samples or density specimens upon notification by the Engineer. The Contractor shall collect the HMA mixture samples or density specimens from the location designated by the Engineer and may add these materials to RAP stockpiles according to Section 1031."

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four Gmm test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial Gmm will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial Gmm."

Revise the Quality Control Limits table in Article 1030.09(c) to read:

| CONTROL LIMITS | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Parameter | IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5L | | SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5 | | IL-4.75 | |
| | Individual Test | Moving Avg. of 4 | Individual Test | Moving Avg. of 4 | Individual Test | Moving Avg. of 4 |
| % Passing: 1/ | | | | | | |
| 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) | ± 6 % | ± 4 % | ± 6 % | ± 4 % | | |
| 3/8 in. (9.5mm) | | | ± 4 % | ± 3 % | | |
| # 4 (4.75 mm) | ± 5 % | ± 4 % | ± 5 % | ± 4 % | | |
| # 8 (2.36 mm) | ± 5 % | ± 3 % | ± 4 % | ± 2 % | | |
| # 16 (1.18 mm) | | | ± 4 % | ± 2 % | ± 4 % | ± 3 % |
| # 30 (600 µm) | ± 4 % | ± 2.5 % | ± 4 % | ± 2.5 % | | |
| Total Dust Content # 200 (75 µm) | ± 1.5 % | ± 1.0 % | | | ± 1.5 % | ± 1.0 % |
| Asphalt Binder Content | ± 0.3 % | ± 0.2 % | ± 0.2 % | ± 0.1 % | ± 0.3 % | ± 0.2 % |
| Air Voids 2/ | ± 1.2 % | ± 1.0 % | ± 1.2 % | ± 1.0 % | ± 1.2 % | ± 1.0 % |
| Field VMA 3/ | -0.7 % | -0.5 % | -0.7 % | -0.5 % | -0.7 % | -0.5 % |

1/ Based on washed ignition oven or solvent extraction gradation.

2/ The air voids target shall be 3.2 to 4.8 percent.

3/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(2) The Contractor shall complete split verification sample tests listed in the Limits of Precision table in Article 1030.09(h)(1)."

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

"When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be the Department mix design verification test result."

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

"If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure."

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| | Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following) | Final Roller (one or more of the following) | Density Requirement |
|---|---|---|---|
| IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 1/ | $V_D$, P , $T_B$, 3W, $O_T$, $O_B$ | $V_S$, $T_B$, $T_F$, $O_T$ | As specified in Section 1030 |
| IL-4.75 and SMA 3/ 4/ | $T_B$, 3W, $O_T$ | $T_F$, 3W | As specified in Section 1030 |
| Mixtures on Bridge Decks 2/ | $T_B$ | $T_F$ | As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06. |

"4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers ($T_B$), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the ($T_B$) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the ($T_B$) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller ($O_T$). $T_F$ rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and $T_B$ rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for $T_B$ rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver."

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

"The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design's $G_{mb}$."

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results."

Revise fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure" Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production. To be considered acceptable to remain in place, the Department's mixture test results shall meet the acceptable limits stated in Article 1030.09(i)(1). In addition, no visible pavement distress such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing outside of growth curves, excessive dust balls, or flushing shall be present as determined by the Engineer."

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2019
Revised: January 1, 2026

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

" During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

| High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing | |
|---|---|
| Mixture | Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing [1/ 2/] |
| Binder | total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks |
| Surface | total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks |

| Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing | |
|---|---|
| Mixture | I-FIT Testing [1/ 2/] |
| Binder | 1 - 160 mm tall brick |
| Surface | 2 - 160 mm tall bricks |

1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be 7.5 ± 0.5 percent air voids.

2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the addition of the paragraph between the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 1030.10 with the following:

"When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the "High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing" table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above."

Replace the eleventh paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"If an initial Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test fails to meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d), the Department will verify the results by testing the retained gyratory cylinders. Upon notification by the Engineer of a Hamburg wheel or I-FIT test failure on the retained gyratory cylinders, the Contractor shall substitute an approved mix design, submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d), or pave 250 tons with or without an adjustment and resample for Department Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing as directed by the Engineer. Paving may continue as long as all other mixture criteria is being met. If Hamburg wheel or I-FIT tests on the resampled HMA fail, production of the affected mixture shall cease and the Contractor shall substitute an approved mix design or submit a new mix design for mix verification testing according to Article 1030.05(d)."

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the "High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing" table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above."

**FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011
Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

| Use | Mixture | Aggregates Allowed |
|---|---|---|
| Class A | Seal or Cover | Allowed Alone or in Combination [5/]:<br>Gravel<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone<br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag<br>Crushed Concrete |
| HMA<br>Low ESAL | Stabilized Subbase<br>or Shoulders | Allowed Alone or in Combination [5/]:<br>Gravel<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone<br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag[1/]<br>Crushed Concrete |
| HMA<br>High ESAL<br>Low ESAL | Binder<br>IL-19.0<br>or IL-19.0L<br><br>SMA Binder | Allowed Alone or in Combination [5/ 6/]:<br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone[2/]<br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Concrete[3/] |

<table>
<tr><th>Use</th><th>Mixture</th><th colspan="2">Aggregates Allowed</th></tr>
<tr><td>HMA<br>High ESAL<br>Low ESAL</td><td>C Surface and Binder<br>IL-9.5<br>IL-9.5FG<br>or IL-9.5L</td><td colspan="2"><u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> [5/]:<br><br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone[2/]<br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag[4/]<br>Crushed Concrete[3/]</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">HMA<br>High ESAL</td><td rowspan="5">D Surface and Binder<br>IL-9.5<br>or IL-9.5FG</td><td colspan="2"><u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> [5/]:<br><br>Crushed Gravel<br>Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone)[2/]<br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag[4/]</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2"><u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u></td></tr>
<tr><td>Up to...</td><td>With...</td></tr>
<tr><td>25% Limestone</td><td>Dolomite</td></tr>
<tr><td>50% Limestone</td><td>Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite</td></tr>
<tr><td>HMA<br>High ESAL</td><td>E Surface<br>IL-9.5<br><br>SMA<br>Ndesign 80<br>Surface</td><td colspan="2"><u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> [5/ 6/]:<br><br>Crushed Gravel<br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag<br><br>No Limestone.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2"><u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u></td></tr>
<tr><td>Up to...</td><td>With...</td></tr>
<tr><td>50% Dolomite[2/]</td><td>Any Mixture E aggregate</td></tr>
</table>

| Use | Mixture | Aggregates Allowed | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 75% Dolomite[2/] | Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone |
| | | 75% Crushed Gravel[2/] | Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag |
| HMA<br>High ESAL | F Surface<br>IL-9.5<br><br>SMA<br>Ndesign 80<br>Surface | <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> [5/ 6/]:<br><br>Crystalline Crushed Stone<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Steel Slag<br>No Limestone. | |
| | | <u>Other Combinations Allowed</u>: | |
| | | *Up to...* | *With...* |
| | | 50% Crushed Gravel[2/] or Dolomite[2/] | Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone |

1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume."
6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80."

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1)**
Effective: March 1, 2003
Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

**COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-V.12**

Description. This work shall consist of installing combination concrete curb and gutter as detailed in the plans, standard drawings, and according to Section 606 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (SSRBC), IDOT Highway Standards, and to the City of Chicago Department of Transportation Rules and Regulations for Construction in the Public Way.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with Article 606.02.

Equipment. Equipment shall be in accordance with Article 606.03.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Excavation. Excavation shall be in performed accordance with Article 606.04.

Forms. Forms shall be in used in accordance with Article 606.05.

Placing Concrete. Concrete shall be placed in accordance with Article 606.06.

Curb and Gutter. Article 606.07 is supplemented with the following:

Combination concrete curb and gutter, Type B-V.12 shall be installed in accordance with the details shown in the Plans.

Finishing. Finishing shall be performed in accordance with Article 606.11.

Protective Coat. Protective coat shall be installed in accordance with Article 606.12.

Backfill. Backfill shall be installed in accordance with Article 606.13.

Method of Measurement. Combination concrete curb and gutter, Type B-V.12 will be measured in accordance with Article 606.14 for combination concrete curb and gutter.

Basis of Payment. Combination concrete curb and gutter, Type B-V.12 will be paid for in accordance with Article 606.15 at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-V.12.

**MINERALIZED CARBON DIOXIDE CONCRETE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2026

Description. This work shall consist of the proportioning, mixing, placement, curing, and evaluation testing of portland cement concrete that utilizes an admixture which promotes carbon dioxide ($CO_2$) mineralization or an equivalent effect at the Contractor's option.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) | 1020 |
| (b) Concrete Admixtures (Note 2) | 1021 |

Note 1: Concrete shall meet the requirements of Class SI concrete used for the construction of curb and gutter, driveways, sidewalks and other applications as allowed by the Engineer. However, the mix design cement content shall be reduced by 3 to 6 % and an admixture which promotes $CO_2$ mineralization, or an equivalent effect shall utilized.

Note 2: The admixture which promotes $CO_2$ mineralization, or an equivalent effect shall be food grade quality from a nearby supplier. In addition, it shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194 , Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics. Testing according to AASHTO M 194 and other testing if required by the Engineer shall be by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Test data required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01 and other testing data, if required by the Engineer, shall be submitted to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal.

Mix Design Verification and Evaluation. The mineralized $CO_2$ concrete mix design will be verified by the Engineer. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to applicable portions of Sections 420, 424, 483, and 606; except special equipment needed for production of mineralized $CO_2$ concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. Construction requirements shall be according to applicable portions of Sections 420, 424, 483, and 606.

The placement locations for the mineralized $CO_2$ concrete shall be according to the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The same mixture proportions shall be used for the entire project, unless otherwise stated in the project documents. If during the project there is a change in the type or source of the cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, or $CO_2$ mineralization admixture; the mixing shall be suspended, and a new mix design shall be developed, and re-verified.

The cost of this work shall be included in the contract unit price of the PCC pay item involved.

**DELINEATOR REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of the roadway surface mounted lane delineators and raised median mounted delineators at the location shown on the plans or as determined by the Engineer. Removal shall include the vertical panels and base units.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each delineator removed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DELINEATOR REMOVAL.

**FLEXIBLE DELINEATORS**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing flexible delineators on a concrete surface.

Requirements. The Contractor shall provide new low density polyethylene flexible delineator posts, fastening screws, base and anchor bolts. The delineators shall be engineered to meet Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) specifications for nighttime use including, but not limited to (1) white in color, (2) height of 48", (3) 2-1/4" diameter, (4) 8 inch black base, and (5) provide two 3" wide white retroreflective bands placed 2" from the top and spaced 3" between the bands. All colors must be within tolerance limits as specified in the MUTCD and 23 CFR Part 655, Appendix to Subpart F. All bands shall meet MUTCD retroreflectivity requirements. Flexible delineators shall be made of materials resistant to extreme temperature changes in the range of -20° F to 160° F, ultraviolet light, ozone, hydrocarbons, stiffening with age, and a series of direct wheel impacts with speeds varying up to 65 mph, and rebounds to a vertical position if struck by a standard vehicle. Delineators shall meet NCHRP 350 crashworthy requirements.

Post locations shall be as specified on the plan sheets. All bases shall be black.

The Contractor shall affix the heavy-duty base to the pavement in a manner meeting the manufacturer's requirements.

Method of Measurement. Flexible delineators shall be measured on a per each basis, for each entire assembly installed, which shall include the post, fastening hardware, base, and anchor bolts.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FLEXIBLE DELINEATORS, which price shall be full compensation for all materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals to complete the work as specified.

**DETECTABLE WARNINGS (SPECIAL) IN CITY OF CHICAGO (D1)**

Effective: July 20, 2017

Description:
Work under this item shall consist of installing cast iron detectable warning tiles on ADA curb ramps as shown on the plans and according to IDOT District Detail BD-58. Work shall be performed according to Section 424 of the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified.

Materials:
Detectable warning tiles shall be cast iron. The color of the detectable warning tiles is to be approved by the Engineer.

The cast iron detectable warnings shall be of uniform quality and free of surface defects.

The detectable warnings shall meet requirements of ASTM A 48 Class 30 or better.

Method of Measurement:
This work will be measured for payment in place in square feet.

Basis of Payment:
This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for DETECTABLE WARNINGS (SPECIAL).

**DETECTABLE DIRECTIONAL SURFACE TILE**

Description. Work under this item shall consist of furnishing and installing the Detectable Directional Surface Tile as specified in the contract drawings. This application is only to be completed on a portland cement concrete surface. Work shall be performed according to Section 424 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified.

Requirements. The Resident Engineer is to approve the shop drawings of the product, physically review at least two 12” x 12” samples, manufacturer’s product specifications, installation procedures, and product warranty.

Shop drawings are required to approve the fabrication details, panel surface profile, fastener locations, plans of panel placement including joints, and material to be used as well as outlining installation materials and procedure.

Submit complete test reports from qualified accredited independent testing laboratories to qualify the materials proposed for use are in compliance with requirements and meet or exceed the properties indicated on the specifications.

Installation of the surface tile requires a minimum of 50°F outdoor temperature with dry conditions. The temperature shall exceed 50°F at least 24 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 24 hours after installation.

The concrete shall be poured and finished, true and smooth to the required dimensions and slopes as noted in the contract drawings prior to installing the surface tiles.

Material. The Detectable Directional Surface Tile shall be manufactured using an exterior grade homogeneous (uniform color throughout thickness of product) fiberglass reinforced polyester based composite material. Truncated domes must contain fiberglass reinforcement within the truncated dome for superior structural integrity and impact resistance. Use of tactile warning surface products employing colored coatings is prohibited. Panels should be 12” in width and 12” in length. Any deviation shall be approved by the Resident Engineer prior to furnishing the project for the subject contract.

The Detectable Directional Surface Tile shall be of uniform quality and free of any surface or structural defects.

The fasteners shall be Nylon sleeve stainless-steel low-profile expansion anchors ¼ inch diameter by minimum 1-1/2 inch long. Any deviation is to be approved by the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Heavy duty elastomeric polyurethane adhesive is to be utilized between the concrete surface and the bottom side of the surface tile.

Panels shall incorporate the following elements:

- Raised tactile bars oriented parallel to pane edges
- Bar height of 0.20” (+/- 0.05”)
- Bar base width of 1.3” (+/- 0.10”)
- Bar top width of 0.9” (+/- 0.01”)
- Bar spacing of 3.0” nominal center to center.
- Traction elements on top of bars and in the field between bar bases shall consist of a micro texture of raised points 0.05” (+/- 0.01”) high

The surface panels shall meet or exceed the following test criteria:

| Test Description | Value |
|---|---|
| Compressive Strength | ≥ 28,900 psi (199.2 Mpa) |
| Flexural Strength | ≥ 21,000 psi (144.7 Mpa) |
| Tensile Strength | ≥ 11,000 psi (75.8 Mpa) |
| Water Absorption | ≤ 0.05% |
| Slip Resistance | ≥ 0.80 wet/dry |
| Flame Spread Index | ≤ 25 |
| Salt Spray | No Effect |
| Chemical Stain | No Effect |
| Abrasion Resistance (lw) | > 500 |
| Accelerated Weathering (2000hrs) | ΔE < 5 |
| Load Bearing at 10,410 lbs. | No Effect |
| Freeze/Thaw/Heat | No Effect |
| Accelerated Aging | No Effect |

The surface tile product shall be single, homogeneous color throughout panel and be close approximation of the following AMS-STD-595 color numbers:

- Federal Yellow (YW), Color No. 33538
- Brick Red (RD), Color No. 22144
- Colonial Red (COL) Color No. 20109
- Safety Red (SR) No. 31350

Equipment and Labor. Contractor shall provide all tools, equipment, labor, and services required for satisfactory installation per manufacturer's instruction; no additional compensation will be provided for any material, equipment, or site modifications required to install the surface tiles.

Installation.

1. Contractor will not be allowed to install panels until all submittals have been reviewed and approved by the Engineer. Panels shall be installed per manufacturer's instructions.

2. Cutting of panels may be required to accommodate specific site conditions. All possible attempts shall be made to minimize cutting of the panels. Minimum acceptable width of the cut panel shall be 9".

3. Verify that substrate is flat across application area of panels. Field grinding of concrete may be required to remove high spots and assure a flat substrate is achieved prior to panel installation.

4. Prior to application of adhesive to concrete substrate, remove any residual contamination by mechanical abrasion, sand blasting, or power washing. On green concrete, remove all release agents, friable and loose concrete. Dry all visible and standing water prior to applying adhesive.

5. Clean the bottom side of the panels with acetone on a clean rag. Wipe around the perimeter and along the internal cross pattern to remove any dirt or dust particles from the area to receive the adhesive.

6. Apply minimum 3/8" bead of adhesive on the backside of panels continuous along both perimeter and interior flat frame surface.

7. For superior adhesion and panel support in high traffic areas, a full coverage of adhesive may be desired

8. Set the panels together along the desired path maintaining straight runs to intersections or decision points.

9. Drill ¼" (6.35 mm) holes to a depth of 2" at all fastener locations provided in top of panel. Additional attachment locations may be required at the perimeter of cut panels or as needed to properly secure panel to substrate. Locate new holes through center of truncated domes using a 5 point ½" x 82 degree countersink drill bit.

10. Mechanically fasten panels to the concrete substrate using manufacturer supplied composite sleeve anchors with stainless steel drive pins. Ensure the fastener has been set to full depth, straight and true. Care should be taken when setting the fastener to avoid striking the surface of the panel.

11. Apply a continuous bead of sealant around the perimeter edge the installed panel.

12. Do not allow foot traffic on installed panel until the perimeter edge sealant has fully cured or for 24 hours – whichever timeframe is longest shall govern.

13. Remove strippable protective film from panel within 24 hours of installation of the panel. Note that hot temperatures and excess exposure to sunlight can cause protective film to permanently adhere to panels surface.

14. Clean panels no more than four (4) days prior to date scheduled for inspection intended to establish date of substantial completion in each area of project. Clean panel by method specified by surface panel manufacturer.

Method of Measurement. DETECTABLE DIRECTIONAL SURFACE TILE will be measured for payment in linear foot along the center of the surface tile.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for DETECTABLE DIRECTIONAL SURFACE TILE.

**CONCRETE MEDIAN (SPECIAL)**

This work shall consist of constructing full-depth concrete barrier medians on top of the subgrade at locations shown in the plans and noted below. All work and material shall be in accordance with Article 606.09 of the Standard Specifications.

a. Northwest corner of Congress Parkway and Paulina Street intersection
b. Northeast corner of Congress Parkway and Paulina Street intersection
c. Southeast corner of Van Buren Street and Paulina Street intersection
d. Bike median on west side of Paulina Street between Van Buren Street and Jackson Boulevard

SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B 4” pay item is to be installed under the PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK, 8” and under CONCRETE BARRIER MEDIAN. Variable depth SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B 4” is anticipated due to the sidewalk and median elevations differences. The variation in the subbase depth shall be considered in the cost of the pay item.

North leg of Congress Parkway
The concrete barrier medians located at the northwest and northeast corners of Congress Parkway shall serve as physical separators between the designated bike lane and the Pedestrian Access Route (PAR). All sidewalk areas adjacent to these concrete barrier medians shall be constructed using Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) with a minimum thickness of 8 inches.

The concrete barrier medians shall be constructed to match the top-of-curb and median elevations as specified in the project plans. These medians shall also have a minimum structural thickness of 8 inches, regardless of whether the side faces of the median are fully exposed.

No additional or separate compensation shall be made for formwork, reinforcement, or any associated materials or supplies required for the construction of the concrete barrier median and adjacent sidewalk.

Adjacent curbs and gutters will be paid for separately.

Bike Median between Van Buren Street and Jackson Boulevard
The concrete barrier median, curb, and gutter shall be poured monolithically per the City of Chicago Standard CS-5-10: Protected Bike Lanes Cast-In Place Concrete Constrained Median Details. All materials described in the standard or required to construct the median will not be compensated separately.

Adjacent curbs and gutters will not be paid for separately as the standard requires a monolithic pour.

Method of Measurement. CONCRETE MEDIAN (SPECIAL) will be measured for payment in square feet. The areas of median noses will also be included in the measured quantities of CONCRETE BARRIER MEDIAN in which they are included and will be measured for payment in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for CONCRETE MEDIAN (SPECIAL).

**CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing fence (regardless of type or method of installation) at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The removal shall include the removal of the fence, posts, post foundations, fittings, gates, and accessories.

All holes left by the removal of the fence posts and post foundations shall be filled with crushed stone screenings. The furnishing and placement of the crushed stone screenings will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as incidental to fence removal. The existing fence shall be carefully removed and properly disposed of. Any part of the fence that is damaged that is not called for to be removed shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. All salvageable material shall become the property of the Contractor, and the value of the salvageable material shall be reflected in the unit price.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in linear foot along the top of the fence from center of post to center of post.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL. The price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described herein and as shown in the plans. No additional compensation will be allowed.

**REMOVING AND REPLACING EXPANSION JOINT**

Description: This work shall consist of removing and disposal of the existing joint between the bridge and the CTA headhouse platform and installing a new joint as detailed on the plans, and in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 520 of the Standard Specifications.

Materials: All materials shall be according to Section 520 of the Standard Specifications and as detailed on the plans.

General: The expansion joint shall effectively seal the joint opening against the entrance of water and foreign materials. There shall be no appreciable change in the deck surface plane with the expansion and contraction movements of the bridge, except for the sliding rubber cover. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The contractor shall provide the list of materials. Submitted documents will be sent to the CTA for approval.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured in feet along the centerline of the joint. The rubber cover, compression seal, and other materials required for this work will not be paid for separately but shall be included in this item.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVING AND REPLACING EXPANSION JOINT.

**LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL (D1)**
Effective: November 11, 2001
Revised: June 18, 2018

**General:** This work consists of providing lightweight cellular concrete fill (LCCF) at the locations(s) and according to the dimensions shown in the contract plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

**Submittals:** Within 45 calendar days prior to proposed installation, the Contractor shall submit the following:

(a) The name of the subcontractor providing and installing the light weight cellular fill. The Contractor shall present an organization chart including names, telephone numbers, current certifications and/ or titles, and roles and responsibilities of all those involved in the manufacturing and installation of the lightweight cellular fill.

(b) Manufacturer's specifications, catalog cuts, and other product data needed to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements. These shall include reports and test results from laboratories.

(c) The subcontractor installing the lightweight fill shall be certified in writing by the Manufacturer of the lightweight fill. The certified applicator shall be regularly engaged in the placement of lightweight fill of a similar nature including the completion of mass fills having a minimum of 13,000 cu yd (9,950 cu m) in the past five years.

(d) A description of the proposed installation procedure. The procedure shall address the following.

(1) Proposed construction sequence and schedule.

(2) Location of the equipment and batching areas.

(3) Type of equipment and tools to be used.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Portland Cement (Note 1) | 1001 |
| (b) Water | 1002 |
| (c) Fine Aggregate | 1003 |
| (d) Concrete Admixtures | 1021 |
| (e) Foaming Agent (Note 2) | |

Note 1. Pozzolans and finely divided minerals will not be permitted.

Note 2. The foaming agent shall be according to ASTM C 869, and shall be listed on the Department's Approved/Qualified Product List of Foaming Agents for Cellular Concrete. The manufacturer shall provide an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old. When the infrared spectrophotometer trace is more than seven years old, a new one shall be provided.

**Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks | 1103.01 |
| (b) Batching and Weighing Equipment | 1103.02 |
| (c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment | 1103.03 |
| (d) Water Supply Equipment | 1103.11 |
| (e) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants | 1103.04 |
| (f) Foam Generator (Notes 1 & 3) | |
| (g) Mobile Site Batch Plant (Notes 2 & 3) | |

Note 1. Foam generating equipment shall be calibrated daily to produce an accurate volume of foam.

Note 2. Mobile site batch plants shall be capable of mixing and pumping cellular concrete, and shall have a minimum 1 cu yd (0.76 cu m) capacity. Mobile site plants shall be calibrated before the start of the project, and then during the project as determined by the Engineer.

Note 3. Foam generators and mobile site batch plants shall be certified in writing by the manufacturer of the lightweight cellular concrete and approved by the Engineer.

**Lightweight Cellular Concrete Classes.** The four general classes of lightweight cellular concrete delineated by as-cast density and minimum compressive strength are given in Table 1. If the class of lightweight cellular concrete is not specified in the contract, the class to use shall be as directed by the Engineer.

Table 1. CLASSES OF LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE

| Class | Maximum Lift Height ft (m) | As-Cast Density lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) | Minimum Compressive Strength Psi (kPa) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Days | |
| | | | 7 | 28 |
| I | 4 (1.2) | 24 - 32 (384 - 513) | 30 (205) | 40 (275) |
| II | 4 (1.2) | 30 - 38 (481 - 609) | 60 (415) | 80 (550) |
| III | 2.5 (0.76) | 36 - 44 (577 - 705) | 90 (620) | 120 (825) |
| IV | 2.5 (0.76) | 44 - 52 (705 - 833) | 115 (795) | 150 (1035) |

**Other Lightweight Cellular Concrete Criteria.** The lightweight cellular concrete shall be according to the following.

(a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of lightweight cellular concrete, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch. The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor.

For a new mix design to be verified, the Engineer will require the Contractor to provide a trial batch at no cost to the Department. The trial batch shall be scheduled a minimum of 30 calendar days prior to anticipated use and shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. A minimum of 1 cu yd (0.75 cu m) trial batch shall be produced and placed offsite. The trial batch shall be produced with the equipment, materials, and methods intended for construction. The trial batch will be evaluated and tested by the Contractor and Engineer via split samples for as-cast density and compressive strength according to the sampling and testing requirements specified herein. The lightweight cellular concrete will also be evaluated and tested by the Engineer according to Illinois Test Procedure 501, as applicable.

Verification of the mix design will include trial batch test results and other criteria as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor will be notified in writing of verification. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications.

(b) Admixtures. Admixture use shall be according to Article 1020.05(b).

(c) Temperature. The air temperature at the time of placement and for 24 hours thereafter shall be a minimum of 35 °F (2 °C). The temperature of the lightweight cellular concrete at point of discharge shall be a minimum of 45 °F (7 °C) and a maximum of 95 °F (35 °C).

**Curing.** Curing may be required for applications with significant surface area exposed (least width dimension of minimum 80 ft (24 m)) to the elements if rapid drying conditions are expected during placement, as determined by the Engineer. When curing is required, each lift shall be cured with a method recommended by the manufacturer of the lightweight cellular concrete. If curing compound is used, it shall be compatible with other construction materials it may interact with, and shall not inhibit bond of subsequent lifts.

**Quality Control Sampling and Testing by the Contractor.** The Contractor shall sample and test the lightweight cellular concrete as follows:

(a) As-Cast Density. The first batch placed each day and a minimum rate of one per hour thereafter shall be sampled and tested as described for "experimental density of the concrete after pumping" according to ASTM C 796, except the hose length shall be that used for jobsite placement. The as-cast density shall be the average of at least two tests. Additional tests shall be done if adjustments are made to the materials. These tests shall be documented.

If the average as-cast density is outside the specified tolerance from Table 1, the Contractor shall reject the batch or make an adjustment to the mix before placement. Adjustments to the mix shall be accomplished by either increasing or decreasing the foam only.

(b) Compressive Strength. First batch placed each day and every 200 cu yd (155 cu m) thereafter shall be sampled according to ASTM C 495, except that samples shall not be oven dried at any time before testing. The minimum number of batches sampled per day shall be two. Eight 3 in. x 6 in. (75 mm x 150 mm) cylindrical test specimens shall be molded from each sample.

A compressive strength test is defined as the average of four cylinder breaks. For each sample, tests shall be conducted at 7 and 28 days.

**Quality Assurance Sampling and Testing by the Engineer.** The Engineer will sample and test the lightweight cellular concrete for quality assurance on independent and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Any failing strength test specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing for placement or acceptance will be as follows:

(a) As-Cast Density. One independent or split sample test for the first batch placed each day and as determined by the Engineer thereafter.

(b) Compressive Strength. One independent or split sample for the first batch placed each day and as determined by the Engineer thereafter.

**Comparing Test Results.** Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will be considered reasonable if within the following limits.

| Test Parameter | Acceptable Limits of Precision |
|---|---|
| Compressive Strength | 5 psi (34.5 kPa) |
| Density | 1 lb/cu ft (16 kg/cu m) |

Action shall be taken when either the Engineer's or the Contractor's test results are not within specification limits for strength or density. Action may include, but is not limited to, the Contractor being required to replace or repair test equipment as determined by the Engineer.

Placed material that fails in compressive strength will be considered unacceptable.

**Acceptance by the Engineer.** Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:

(a) Validation of Contractor quality control test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.

(b) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of lightweight cellular concrete. The decision will be determined according to (a) or (b).

**Installation.** Prior to installation, the ground surface shall be cleared of organic top soils, debris, sharp objects, and trees. Tree stumps shall be either removed or cut to the level of the ground surface. All wheel tracks or ruts in excess of 3 in. (75 mm) in depth shall be graded smooth or otherwise filled with soil to provide a reasonable smooth surface.

If a geotechnical fabric for ground stabilization or geomembrane is specified in conjunction with the LCCF, it shall be furnished and installed as specified elsewhere in the Contract and shall be in place prior to placing the LCCF.

The lightweight cellular concrete fill shall be placed according to the approved installation procedures provided by the manufacturer.

There shall be no standing water in the area to be filled. If necessary, dewatering shall be continuous during the time the lightweight cellular concrete fill is constructed. Lightweight cellular concrete fill shall not be placed during or when periods of precipitation are expected unless placed in an enclosed, covered area and the ground water is diverted away from the LCCF.

If any items are to be encased in the fill, the items shall be set to the final location both horizontally and vertically prior to installation of the LCCF.

Mixing and placement of the LCCF shall be done as follows:

(a) After mixing, the materials shall be promptly placed in the final location.

(b) No mechanical vibration of the LCCF shall be permitted.

(c) The material shall be placed to prevent segregation. Intermediate lifts shall be placed horizontal while only the top lift shall be sloped to grade. The final surface elevation of the lightweight cellular concrete fill shall be within ±1.5 inches (±38 mm) of the plan elevation.

(d) Limit the area of placement to the volume that can be placed within 1 hour, up to the maximum lift height. Stagger placements such that the vertical joints are at least 10 ft (3 m) apart.

(e) The cellular concrete shall be placed with a hose. The discharge hose length shall not exceed 800 ft (244 m) in length. Discharge from the hose shall not be allowed to flow more than 30 ft (9 m) from where it is deposited to its final position.

(f) Heavy construction equipment or other unusual loading of the lightweight cellular concrete fill shall not be permitted.

(g) Construction activities on any recently placed lift will not be permitted until at least 12 hours has elapsed and a minimum compressive strength of 8 psi (50 kPa) has been achieved. However, if any work on the recently placed LCCF results in cracking or indentations of more than an 0.125 inch (3 mm), the contractor shall discontinue construction, revise their wait time, mix strength or equipment used and submit to the Engineer for approval.

(h) Sawing or ripping of the lightweight cellular concrete fill for utilities, drains or other conflicts will be by methods approved by the Engineer and lightweight cellular concrete fill Manufacturer.

**Method of Measurement**. Lightweight cellular fill shall be measured for payment in cubic yards (cubic meters) according to Article 202.07.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yards (cubic meter) for LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL.

**GRAFFITI REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of removing graffiti from the surfaces of the existing abutments or other locations as directed by the Resident Engineer, by the methods described in this specification.

Materials: All materials and equipment shall be subject to the Resident Engineer's approval before any work can begin.

Abrasive material for blast cleaning shall meet the requirements of IEPA.

Paint: All paint used shall meet the following requirements:

The paint shall be a quality primer formulated specifically for the purpose of covering graffiti. It shall be compatible with the surface it is used on as per the manufacturer's data sheet, and must adhere well to the substrate and resist fading and chalking. Compatibility shall be verified by the paint manufacturer's product data sheet or by written documentation from the paint manufacturer. Color of primer used to cover graffiti shall match existing paint color to the satisfaction of the engineer.

Power Wash: Soluble, abrasive blast media shall be a large crystal sodium bicarbonate or a magnesium sulfate based media. Solubility of the media in water shall meet the requirements of IEPA.

The equipment with the media shall be a soluble media injector type power washer. The Contractor shall submit catalog cuts or other documentation for all equipment proposed for use in this work. The Resident Engineer may require demonstration of the equipment's capabilities. No work shall begin until the equipment have been demonstrated to, and accepted by the Resident Engineer.

Solvent Wash: The cleaning compound shall be a blend of an organic solvent of emulsifiers and surfactants. It shall be a bio-degradable water-based, mixture developed from non-toxic and noncorrosive substances. This may be a soybean solution or other, satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Mineral spirits are also acceptable for this usage. The cleaner shall lift graffiti from the substrate surface, and emulsify and dissolve the paint constituents; pigments; oils; binders and fillers. Acceptance of the cleaning compound will be based on the manufacturer's certification that the material conforms to the requirements of this specification. No work shall begin until these materials have been delivered to, and accepted by the Resident Engineer.

Construction Details: All work must conform to the OSHA standards.
Unless otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer, the following methods shall be used to remove graffiti from various surfaces. If one of these prescribed methods is used, and the graffiti still remains visible, the Contractor shall use an alternate method approved by the Resident Engineer. Painting over graffiti is the preferred option on previously painted surfaces, and where solvents were unsuccessful at removing graffiti.

Unless otherwise noted or directed by the Resident Engineer, graffiti shall be removed within five (5) working days of written notification. If a lift device will be necessary, the removal date will be extended to ten (10) working days.

| Graffiti Surface | Suggested Graffiti Removal Method |
|---|---|
| Steel (smooth, non-porous)<br>Wood (painted or unpainted) | Solvent wash with Enviro-Solutions Paint Stripper & Graffiti Remover; SOY solv; Mineral Spirits or Painting Over Graffiti or Power Washing |
| Brick, Stone, Concrete, Paving.<br>Solvent blocks (porous, unpainted) | Wash with Taginator, or Power Washing, or Painting Over Graffiti or Abrasive Blasting<br>Painting Over Graffiti or Power Wash Solvent Washing with Enviro-Solutions Paint |
| Painted Masonry | Stripper & Graffiti Remover; SOY Solv; **EZ** Solv or Mineral Spirits. |
| Sign Panel Faces & Aluminum (unpainted mill finish or anodized finish) | |

Painting Over Graffiti: The Contractor shall primer paint over all graffiti on the concrete surfaces within project limits and take appropriate precautions to prevent paint from falling onto traffic.

The substrate surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned before painting. All dust, dirt, oil, grease, and other substances which might prevent the adhesion of the paint to the substrate shall be removed. No sandblasting will be allowed. Paint shall be applied as soon as practicable after cleaning is completed. If in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, the substrate surface has become soiled, or otherwise contaminated, prior to the application of the paint, the surface shall be recleaned at no additional cost to the State. The paint shall be applied evenly in a neat and workmanlike manner by a roller or other suitable method, as approved by the Resident Engineer. The rolling shall be done at such a pace that no spinning of the roller or throwing off of paint occurs when the roller is lifted from the surface. The paint shall be feathered out by using light pressure at the end of the stroke to promote uniformity. The first time a surface is painted, it shall be painted from column to column, post to post, and from top to bottom for panels and from joint to joint or score mark to score mark for other concrete surfaces. After the first time, which includes previous painting for graffiti removal, the substrate surface shall be painted in small rectangular patterns in order to minimize the area painted and ensure that the graffiti will no longer be "readable" when the painting is complete. If the paint to be applied requires more stringent or additional surface preparation than stated in this specification, the Contractor shall prepare the surface in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendations.

The graffiti must be completely hidden before the painted area will be measured for payment.

The Contractor will be required to repaint areas if the graffiti remains visible after painting at no additional cost to the State. New graffiti at the same location will be measured for payment when the painting meets the requirements of this specification. The Resident Engineer may require sand be added to the paint to provide a texture to the final surface.

Power Washing Graffiti Surfaces: All graffitied surfaces shall be cleaned with a soluble, abrasive blasting media applied with a soluble media injector or a compressed air delivery system, whichever is satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. No particulate matter of any nature shall be permitted to remain on the cleaned surface. After cleaning, the surface shall be rinsed with tap water applied with a power washer. All visible media shall be removed from the surface.

After rinsing, the Contractor shall repeat the cleaning process in areas where graffiti or paint is still visible. If the second cleaning process fails to remove the graffiti or paint to the Resident Engineer's satisfaction, the equipment and methods used by the Contractor will again be subject to review and approved by the Resident Engineer. Cleaned surfaces shall bear no evidence of graffiti paint layers. Solvent Washing Graffiti Surfaces: Pre-Cleaning Materials: A wet, non-abrasive cleanser is recommended. This cleanser shall not contain strong solvents or alcohols.

Pre-Cleaning Procedure: Cleanse the surface of loose dirt particles with clean water. Use a soft sponge or brush to wash the graffitied surface with detergent and water. Avoid scrubbing the surface unnecessarily. After the cleaner has been utilized, apply a steady stream of water on the cleaned surface to wash the dirt particles away. Allow to dry.

Cleaning Procedure: The Contractor shall supply the instructions of the cleaning procedure, to the Resident Engineer, at least two weeks prior to starting this work. Graffiti Removal material shall be applied to surfaces as per the manufacturer's instructions. Graffiti Removal material shall not be applied to silk screen processed areas.

After the solvent is applied, the surfaces shall then be wiped with a non-abrasive material. The wiped surfaces shall. then be rinsed with a water wash. The cleanliness of the surfaces is subject to the approval by the Resident Engineer.

After rinsing, the Contractor shall repeat the cleaning process in areas where graffiti is still visible. If the second cleaning process fails to remove the graffiti to the Resident Engineer's satisfaction, the equipment and methods used by the Contractor will again be subject to review and approval by the Resident Engineer.

Cleaned surfaces shall bear no evidence of graffiti. The cleaning of the graffiti image shall be feathered out by using light pressure at the end of the stroke to promote uniformity on the surrounding surface.

Abrasive Blasting off Graffiti: Due to the potential of abrasive blasting to damage the substrate, this method of graffiti removal may only be performed as a last resort, at the direction of the Resident Engineer, after all other methods to remove graffiti have failed.

Graffiti should be removed using vacuum-shrouded blasting or power-tool equipment that has the appropriate attachments for the surface being cleaned to ensure that no dust or abrasive escapes during operation. This equipment should be capable of cleaning all the graffiti off the surface at a rate acceptable to the Resident Engineer while producing no detectable dust. The equipment should operate in a manner such that all dust or abrasive/dust mix generated is simultaneously drawn away from the contact surface into attached vacuum hoses leading to a vacuum that utilizes HEPA filters. The vacuum and its hoses should be sufficiently rated for the volume of debris and/or abrasive/debris generated. The equipment, its method of use, and efficiency shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer prior to the start of work. Power tool cleaning should remove the graffiti without causing undue damage to the surface being cleaned. Graffiti Removal from Overhead Structures: If the use of a mechanical aerial lift is required to safely access the graffitied surface, the Contractor shall obtain the necessary equipment and use it in conjunction with the other graffiti removal items.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured in square yards of surface area that graffiti is either removed from, or painted over, in accordance with this specification. There will be no payment for removing graffiti that is not done within the time limitations stated in this specification.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for GRAFFITI REMOVAL.

**OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE – BRIDGE MOUNTED**
Effective: July 1, 2015
Revised: March 1, 2017

Revise Article 733.10(b) of the Standard Specification to read:

“Sign Structure – Bridge Mounted. Bridge mounted overhead sign structures will be measured for by payment in feet (meters) of the overall width of the sign panel or total width of adjacent sign panels, including spacing between adjacent sign panels, to be installed on the sign structure.”

**CATCH BASINS (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

Description. Work under this item shall be performed according to Sections 602 and 604 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the current City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction, except as herein modified. Catch basins shall be constructed as shown in the plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

(a) Coarse aggregate for bedding material shall meet a CA 11 gradation in accordance with Article 1004.05 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.
(b) Fine aggregate for backfilling material shall meet a FA 6 gradation in accordance with Article 1003.04 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.
(c) City of Chicago standard frame and lid shall meet be in accordance with the City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction.

General Requirements. An ADA compliant open lid shall be placed on all catch basins located within the cross walk or as directed by the Engineer.

The City of Chicago Department of Water Management's (DOWM) Rain Blocker Restrictor Program shall be maintained with any roadway improvement. The restrictors shall be installed in all catch basins outside of the Central Business District. Restrictors must not be installed in catch basins in close proximity to viaduct areas, bus stops, or emergency entrances. The City of Chicago Department of Water Management (DOWM) must approve the non-installation or removal of any restrictor. The restrictors can be obtained from City of Chicago Department of Water Management Central District at 3901 S. Ashland Avenue. The Contractor should arrange for pick up by contacting 312-747-1177 (7am to 3pm, Monday to Friday). The furnishing and installing of a restrictor shall be included in the contract unit price for catch basins.

Requirements for restrictor installation are as follows:

- Arterial Streets: 3-inch Orifice Restrictor
- Bus Routes: 3-inch Orifice Restrictor
- Residential Streets: 3-inch Vortex Restrictor
- Alleys: 3-inch Orifice Restrictor in the last catch basin

When using an orifice restrictor, insert it into the half-trap. Upon tightening of the center nut on the face of the restrictor, the rubber O-rings will expand inside the half trap providing a water-tight seal. Pull on the restrictor to verify a tight fit is made.

When applying a vortex restrictor, insert it with the opening down. Upon tightening of the 2 bolts on the face of the restrictor, the rubber O-rings will provide a water-tight seal. Pull on the restrictor to verify a tight fit is made.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CATCH BASINS, of the type, diameter specified, type of frame and grate or type of frame and lid specified (CITY OF CHICAGO).

**DRAINAGE RESTRICTOR**

Description. This work shall consist of the installation of a drainage restrictor within an existing catch basin at the location(s) shown on the plans. Work under this item shall be performed according to the current City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction and Regulations for Sewer Construction and Stormwater Management.

General Requirements. The City of Chicago Department of Water Management's (DOWM) Rain Blocker Restrictor Program shall be maintained with any roadway improvement. The restrictors shall be installed in all catch basins outside of the Central Business District. Restrictors must not be installed in catch basins in close proximity to viaduct areas, bus stops, or emergency entrances. The City of Chicago Department of Water Management (DOWM) must approve the non-installation or removal of any restrictor. The restrictors can be obtained from City of Chicago Department of Water Management Central District at 3901 S. Ashland Avenue. The Contractor should arrange for pick up by contacting 312-747-1177 (7am to 3pm, Monday to Friday).

Requirements for restrictor installation are as follows:

- Arterial Streets: 3-inch Orifice Restrictor
- Bus Routes: 3-inch Orifice Restrictor
- Residential Streets: 3-inch Vortex Restrictor
- Alleys: 3-inch Orifice Restrictor in the last catch basin

When using an orifice restrictor, insert it into the half-trap. Upon tightening of the center nut on the face of the restrictor, the rubber O-rings will expand inside the half trap providing a watertight seal. Pull on the restrictor to verify a tight fit is made.

When applying a vortex restrictor, insert it with the opening down. Upon tightening of the 2 bolts on the face of the restrictor, the rubber O-rings will provide a water-tight seal. Pull on the restrictor to verify a tight fit is made.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per EACH for DRAINAGE RESTRICTOR which price shall include all necessary materials and labor to install a properly functioning restrictor of the size indicated in the plans.

**HANDHOLE (SPECIAL)**

Description. This item is for supplying and installing an electrical handhole 30" in diameter with a 24" frame and lid or a handhole 36" in diameter with a 24" frame and lid in a parkway or sidewalk.

Materials. The frame and lid shall meet the requirements of Material Specification 1458. The handhole shall meet the requirements of Material Specification 1528. A 24" frame and lid shall also meet the requirements of Standard Drawing 872. Bricks shall meet the requirements of Article 1041 of the Standard Specifications. All other materials used shall meet the appropriate material requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Installation. The handhole will be a precast concrete structure, or, if conditions merit, a cast in place concrete structure, complete with cast iron frame and cover, and conforming in detail with Standard Drawing 867, except that the number of conduit openings shall be as shown on the construction plans.

Each handhole shall be installed at the location specified on the plans or at the location identified by the Resident Engineer.

The area where the handhole is to be placed shall be properly excavated. All disposable material shall be properly disposed of per Section 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. Each handhole shall be set or constructed on a foundation of loose stone not less than eight inches (8") deep. The 36" handhole for pavement installation shall have a floor as shown in Drawing Number 871. The frame casting shall be accurately set on a full bed of mortar to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. It is desirable not to use a neck for the frame. However, if approved by the Resident Engineer, mortar and brick, or mortar and concrete rings, may be used to adjust to the proper grade. Adjustment rings, bricks, and frames shall be set in a full mortar bed. Use of partial bricks will not be allowed. Bricks shall be laid in full header courses only. Mortar shall be mixed in a proportion of one (1) part of cement to three (3) parts sand by volume of dry materials. After entering laterals have been installed in place in the handhole, the openings in the wall shall be plugged in an approved manner flush with the inner surface. If backfill is required, screenings shall be used and properly compacted. Parkway shall be restored to the proper grade. Pavement shall be properly restored to the correct grade. Patching of the pavement shall be done with high early strength concrete meeting the requirements of Articles 1001 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications. Sidewalks shall be restored to the proper grade using a 5-inch thickness of concrete. The inside of the handhole shall be clean of all debris.

Basis of Payment. The necessary excavation, backfilling and restoration of parkway and pavement shall be made in accordance with the foregoing specifications, and the cost thereof shall be included in the unit price each for installing HANDHOLE (SPECIAL).

**MANHOLES (SPECIAL)**

Description. Work under this item shall be performed according to Sections 602 and 604 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the current City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction, except as herein modified.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

(a) Coarse aggregate for bedding material shall meet a CA 11 gradation in accordance with Article 1004.05 of the IDOT Standard Specifications
(b) Fine aggregate for backfilling material shall meet a FA 6 gradation in accordance with Article 1003.04 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.
(c) City of Chicago standard frame and lids shall be in accordance with the City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction.

General Requirements. An ADA compliant manhole frame and closed lid shall be placed on all manholes located within the cross walk or as directed by the Engineer.

QC/QA Requirements. All precast structures shall be from an IDOT approved source.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, of the type, diameter specified, type of frame and grate or type of frame and lid specified (SPECIAL).

**MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of adjusting manholes with new type 1 frames and open lids according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans, except as modified herein.

General Requirements. A perforated open lid shall be used on all manholes located at intersections. Frame and lids shall be in accordance with City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction and City of Chicago Standards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL).

**STORM SEWERS AND SEWER CONNECTIONS TO CITY OF CHICAGO SEWERS**
Created: September 30, 1985
Revised: March 10, 2021

This work consists of constructing storm sewers or sewer connections to City of Chicago sewers, in accordance with Section 550 of the Standard Specifications and the details shown in the plans at the locations shown on the plans.

All storm sewers and sewer connections 21 inches (525 mm) in diameter and smaller shall be best quality tile socket pipe conforming to the specifications for Extra Strength Clay Pipe, ASTM C 700, except as otherwise specified on the plans. Sewer pipes shall be gasketed in such a manner as to produce a compression type joint conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 425.

All storm sewer 24 inches (600 mm) in diameter or larger shall be reinforced concrete pipe conforming with ASTM Designation C76. All reinforced concrete pipe used must be gasketed. Each length of pipe must be provided with bell and spigot or tongue and groove ends of concrete formed on machined rings to insure accurate joint surfaces. The physical properties of the gasket materials must conform to the requirements of those specified under ASTM Designation C443, ASTM Designation C361 and AASHTO Designation M198. Joints for catch basin and inlet connections shall be packed with oakum, caulked and beveled off with portland cement mortar.

Ductile iron pipe shall be used to meet IEPA clearance requirements or other specific issues and must conform to the requirements of AWWA C151, Class 52 and with the additions or substitutions specified in this Section. Fittings must be gray or ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Polyethylene encasement must be installed around all buried pipe. Encasement material must be 4-mil, cross-laminated, high-density polyethylene tubing. The tubing must comply with AWWA C105.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for STORM SEWER in accordance with Articles 550.09 and 550.10 of the Standard Specifications.

**ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)**
Effective: March 15, 2011
Revised: October 1, 2021

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

"**602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020."

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

"Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

"**603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

"**603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface."

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

"**603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011
Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) ……..... 1030
(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

| Property | Test Method | Requirement |
|---|---|---|
| Durometer Hardness, Shore A | ASTM D 2240 | 75 ±15 |
| Tensile Strength, psi (kPa) | ASTM D 412 | 300 (2000) min |
| Elongation, percent | ASTM D 412 | 90 min |
| Specific Gravity | ASTM D 792 | 1.0 - 1.3 |
| Brittleness, °F (°C) | ASTM D 746 | -40 (-40)" |

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

(a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.

(b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

| Dimension | Requirement |
|---|---|
| Inside Opening | Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm) |
| Thickness at inside edge | Height of casting ± 1/4 in. (6 mm) |
| Thickness at outside edge | 1/4 in. (6 mm) max. |
| Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge | 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min |

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

**CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES**

All existing storm sewers, combined sewers, pipe culverts, manholes, catch basins and inlets shall be considered as drainage structures insofar as the interpretation of this Special Provision is concerned. When specified for payment, the location of drainage structures to be cleaned will be determined in the field by the Engineer.

All existing drainage structures which are to be adjusted or reconstructed shall be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications. This work will be paid for according to accordance with Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications.

All other existing drainage structures which are specified to be cleaned by the Engineer will be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED, at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified, or at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINED SEWERS TO BE CLEANED.

**TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER**

Description. This work will consist of televising the storm sewer and combined sewer systems before and after construction as specified in the contract drawings.

Requirements. The Contractor must furnish a videotape of a televised inspection of the interior of all existing storm and combined sewers which may be impacted during construction under this contract. Record the videotape under the supervision of the Engineer. Perform two sessions of videotaping of the sewer: 1) before construction and 2) prior to the placement of final wearing surface.

The name, phone number, and contact person of the firm which will be performing the videotaping of the sewer must be provided by the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting.

Clean all sewers prior to videotaping before construction. The final acceptance of the sewer shall be based on the sewer videotape. All deficiencies exposed on the videotape must be corrected by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of notification. All costs incurred by the Contractor to make the required repairs are to be borne solely by the Contractor. The Contractor is required to re-videotape the sewer to verify that the deficiencies noted on any previous videotape have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Department or Chicago Department of Sewers. All costs to re-videotape the sewer, regardless of the number of times required, will be borne solely by the Contractor.

Every effort is to be made by the Contractor to correct all deficiencies prior to the placement of the final wearing surface. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor has delayed in submitting the videotape, the placement of the final wearing surface may be suspended. No time extension will be granted due to this suspension and the Engineer will be sole judge as to any delays.

Include location maps, legends and descriptions on all videotape submittals. 2 copies of each submittal are required.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in sewer televising per foot for the videotaping of the sewer before construction and prior to placement of the final wearing surface.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for the TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER.

The cleaning of sewers prior to videotaping before construction shall be paid for as STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified or COMBINED SEWERS TO BE CLEANED.

**ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER**

Description: This work shall consist of the abandonment of the existing storm sewers to remain in place.

Materials: Pipes shall be filled with Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM). CLSM shall meet the requirements of Section 1019.

Construction Requirements: All pipes to be abandoned and filled shall have both ends plugged with block and mortar to create a watertight seal. The upstream plugged end will include a fill pipe and 90 degree bend to receive the fill material. Care shall be taken so that the pipe is completely filled with CLSM. The storm sewer shall be filled when no longer required for MOT drainage.

Sewers are to be abandoned and filled at the locations shown on the contract plans. The CLSM shall be placed in accordance with Section 593 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in units of feet of existing storm sewer to be filled.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT (regardless of the size of the pipe) as ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

**Contract Specific Sites.** The excavated soil and groundwater within the areas listed below shall be managed as either “uncontaminated soil”, hazardous waste, special waste or non-special waste. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

**Soil Disposal Analysis.** When the waste material requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the Contractor shall secure a written list of the specific analytical parameters and analytical methods required by the landfill The Contractor shall collect and analyze the required number of samples for the parameters required by the landfill using the appropriate analytical procedures. A copy of the required parameters and analytical methods (from landfill email or on landfill letterhead) shall be provided as Attachment 4A of the BDE 2733 (Regulated Substances Final Construction Report). The price shall include all sampling materials and effort necessary for collection and management of the samples, including transportation of samples from the job site to the laboratory. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the specific disposal facilities to be utilized; and collect and analyze any samples required for disposal facility acceptance using a NELAP certified analytical laboratory registered with the State of Illinois.

Intersection of Paulina Street and W. Congress Parkway, Chicago, Cook County

- Station 400+00 to Station 401+00 (CL Paulina Street), 0 to 50 feet LT and 0 to 50 feet RT. All excavation planned for bridge reconstruction, curb and gutter, ADA ramps, and traffic signal and light pole improvements. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

Intersection of Paulina Street and W. Van Buren Street, Chicago, Cook County

- Station 403+70 to Station 404+90 (CL Paulina Street), 0 to 65 feet LT and 0 to 55 feet RT. All excavation planned for bridge reconstruction, curb and gutter, ADA ramps, and traffic signal and light pole improvements. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

**Work Zones**

Three distinct OSHA HAZWOPER work zones (exclusion, decontamination, and support) shall apply to projects adjacent to or within sites with documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) incidents, or sites under management in accordance with the requirements of the Site Remediation Program (SRP), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), or Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), or as deemed necessary. For this project, the work zones apply for the following ISGS PESA Sites**:**
**None**

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985
Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS: 701001, 701006, 701011, 701101, 701106, 701301, 701311, 701400, 701401, 701411, 701427, 701428, 701446, 701601, 701606, 701611, 701701, 701801, 701901, 704001

DETAILS:

TC-08 Entrance and Exit Ramp Closure Details
TC-09 Freeway Single and Multilane Weave
TC-10 Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections, and Driveways
TC-11 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (Snow Plow Resistant)
TC-12 Multilane Freeway Pavement Marking
TC-16 Short-Term Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols
TC-17 Traffic Control for Freeway Shoulder Closures and Partial Ramp Closures
TC-18 Signing for Flagging Operations at Work Zone Openings
TC-21 Detour Signing for Closing State Highways
TC-22 Arterial Road Information Sign
TC-24 City of Chicago Typical Pavement Markings

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

Maintenance of Roadways
Public Convenience and Safety (D1)
Traffic Control & Protection (Arterials)
Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic
Keeping Arterial Roadways Open to Traffic (Lane Closures Only)
Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic
Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)
Traffic Control Surveillance (Expressways)
Temporary Information Signing
Traffic Control for Work Zone Areas
Speed Display Trailer (D1)
Temporary Traffic Signal Installation
Temporary Traffic Signal Timing
Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings (BDE)
Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights (BDE)
Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (BDE)

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)**
Effective: March 8, 1996
Revised: January 25, 2024

Description. This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable Highway Standards, District One Expressway details, Standards and Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

(a) Traffic Control Setup and Removal. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a truck/trailer mounted attenuator and arrow board per State Standard 701428 and Section 701 of the Standard Specifications. Failure to meet this requirement will be subject to a Traffic Control Deficiency. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations and requirements.

(b) Sign Requirements

(1) Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor. All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

(2) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and Highway Standards. Based upon the exiting posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.

a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly, located approximately 4200' before the closure, and shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies may be omitted when this assembly would normally be placed within 1500 feet of the END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT sign. If existing speed limit is over 65mph then additional signage should be installed per 701400.

b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies shall be eliminated in all cases. END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT signs are required.

(3) Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. EXIT OPEN AHEAD signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.

(4) Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds one inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.

(c) Drums/Barricades. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either Type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.

To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and also working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.

(d) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, exit ramp gores, or staged construction projects lasting more than 12 hours. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades. Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.

(e) Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).

(f) Flaggers. One flagger will be required for each separate activity of an operation that requires frequent construction vehicles to enter or leave a work zone to or from a lane open to traffic. Temporary traffic control and flagger position shall be according to District One Detail TC-18 – Expressway Flagging, or as directed by the Engineer.

(g) Full Expressway Closures. Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes during the allowable hours listed in the Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic Special Provision. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. The Contractor will be required to provide one changeable message sign to be placed at the direction of the Engineer. The sign shall display a message as directed by the Engineer. A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of the planned work; including all stage changes. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) shall be contacted at least 3 working days in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operation with police forces.

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701101, 701400, 701401, 701402, 701406, 701411, 701416, 701426, 701428, 701446, 701901 and District details TC-8, TC-9, TC-17, TC-18 and TC-25 will be included with this item.

Basis of Payment.

(a) This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). This price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, and remove all Expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent (10%), the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) will be adjusted as follows:

Adjusted contract price = .25P + .75P [1±(X-0.1)]

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" = $\frac{\text{Difference between original and final sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required}}{\text{Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required.}}$

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of Traffic Control and Protection.

Temporary traffic control costs due to delay will be paid for according to the Compensable Delay Costs (BDE) Special Provision.

(b) The Engineer may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

(c) Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.

(d) Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.

(e) Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.

(f) Temporary pavement markings shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780.

(g) All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783.

(h) Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6”.

(i) The Changeable Message Sign required for Full Expressway Closures shall not be paid for separately.

**KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC**
Effective: March 22, 1996
Revised: October 9, 2020

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards and the District Freeway details. All Contractors' personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer at www.idotlcs.com twenty-four (24) hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp and shoulder closures and 7 days in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

**LOCATION: EB I-290: Central to Racine (4-Lane Section)**

| WEEK NIGHT | TYPE OF CLOSURE | ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sunday - Thursday | 1-Lane | 8:00 PM | to | 5:00 AM |
| | 2-Lane | 11:00 PM | to | 5:00 AM |
| | 3-Lane* | 11:59 PM | to | 5:00 AM |
| Friday | 1-Lane | 10:00 PM (Fri) | to | 8:00 AM (Sat) |
| | 2-Lane | 11:59 PM (Fri) | to | 6:00 AM (Sat) |
| | 3-Lane | 1:00 AM (Sat) | to | 6:00 AM (Sat) |
| Saturday | 1-Lane | 10:00 PM (Sat) | to | 10:00 AM (Sun) |
| | 2-Lane | 11:59 PM (Sat) | to | 8:00 AM (Sun) |
| | 3 Lane* | 1:00 AM (Sun) | to | 7: 00 AM (Sun) |

***3 Lane closures will only be allowed from the left and are approved for specific operations only. Contractor must coordinate with IDOT Expressway section prior to approval – call 1-847-705-4151. Additional coordination required for Full stops in the WB direction.**

**LOCATION: W B I-290: Racine to Paulina**

| WEEK NIGHT | TYPE OF CLOSURE | ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sunday - Thursday | 1-Lane | 8:00 PM | to | 5:00 AM |
| | 2-Lane | 11:59 PM | to | 5:00 AM |
| Friday | 1-Lane | 10:00 PM (Fri) | to | 8:00 AM (Sat) |
| | 2-Lane | 11:59 PM (Fri) | to | 6:00 AM (Sat) |
| Saturday | 1-Lane | 10:00 PM (Sat) | to | 10:00 AM (Sun) |
| | 2-Lane | 11:59 PM (Sat) | to | 8:00 AM (Sun) |

**LOCATION: WB I-290: WB DIRECTION Wells to Racine**

| WEEK NIGHT | TYPE OF CLOSURE | ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sunday - Thursday | 1-Lane | 10:00 PM | to | 5:00 AM |
| | 2-Lane | 11:59 PM | to | 5:00 AM |
| | 3-Lane* | 1:00 AM | to | 5:00 AM |
| Friday | 1-Lane | 10:00 PM (Fri) | to | 8:00 AM (Sat) |
| | 2-Lane | 11:59 PM (Fri) | to | 6:00 AM (Sat) |
| | 3-Lane* | 1:00AM (Sat) | to | 6:00 AM (Sat) |
| Saturday | 1-Lane | 11:00 PM (Sat) | to | 10:00 AM (Sun) |
| | 2-Lane | 11:59 PM (Sat) | to | 8:00 AM (Sun) |
| | 3-Lane* | 1:00 AM (Sun) | to | 7:00 AM (Sun) |

**NO TAPERS ALLOWED BETWEEN MORGAN AND HALSTED. Two sets of Road Construction Ahead signs with flashing beacons on SB Kennedy exit to WB 290 ramp are required at all times when closing lanes on WB 290. Speed Display trailer and WZ 45 mph sign arrays are required on WB prior to Des Plaines Avenue when lanes are closed on WB in this area. One RCA sign with flashing beacon is required on the NB Ryan to WB 290 ramp at the gore separating WB and EB 290.**

**Fullstops on WB I-290 requires setting triple left lane closures. Lane closures will also be required on the Dan Ryan and Kennedy. Triple Left Lane closures in the WB direction will also require closing a single lane of 2-lane ramp from NB I-90/94 to WB I-290.**

**3 Lane closures will only be allowed from the left and are approved for specific operations only. Triple lane closures in the WB direction require prior approval from IDOT Expressways 847-705-4151. Additional coordination required for Full stops in the WB direction with the RE and IDOT Expressways.**

**FLAGGERS WILL BE REQUIRED FOR I-290 FULLSTOPS ON CONGRESS PKWY, VAN BUREN ST, AND ASHLAND AVE. TOTAL NUMBER OF FLAGGERS AND FLAGGER LOCATION WILL BE DEPENDANT ON MOT SUBMITTED FOR FULLSTOPS AND DETERMINED BY IDOT EXPRESSWAYS.**

**Right lane closures will require Racine entrance ramp to be closed.**

**Two sets of Road Construction Ahead signs with flashing beacons on SB Kennedy exit to WB 290 ramp are required at all times.**

**LOCATION: I-90/94 Kennedy: Ohio to I-290**

| WEEK NIGHT | TYPE OF CLOSURE | ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sunday - Thursday | 1-Lane | 11:00 PM | to | 5:00 AM |
| | 2-Lane | 11:59 PM | to | 5:00 AM |
| Friday | 1-Lane | 11:00 PM (Fri) | to | 8:00 AM (Sat) |
| | 2-Lane | 11:59 PM (Fri) | to | 6:00 AM (Sat) |
| Saturday | 1-Lane | 11:00 PM (Sat) | to | 10:00 AM (Sun) |
| | 2-Lane | 11:59 PM (Sat) | to | 8:00 AM (Sun) |

**Closing SB I-90/94 to WB 290 requires a two lane closures with a full detour for exits to EB and WB 290.**

**LOCATION: I-90/94 Dan Ryan: Roosevelt to I-290**

| WEEK NIGHT | TYPE OF CLOSURE | ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sunday-Thursday | 1-Lane | 11:00 PM | to | 5:00 AM |
| | 2-Lane | 11:59 PM | to | 5:00 AM |
| Friday | 1-Lane | 11:00 PM (Fri) | to | 6:00 AM (Sat) |
| | 2-Lane | 11:59 PM (Fri) | to | 6:00 AM (Sat) |
| Saturday | 1-Lane | 11:00 PM (Sat) | to | 9:00 AM (Sun) |
| | 2-Lane | 11:59 PM (Sat) | to | 9:00 AM (Sun) |

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and non-system interchange partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M. and between 7:00 P.M. and 5:00 A.M or as approved by the Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer.

Narrow Lanes and permanent shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1st and April 1st. Permanent shoulder closures per District Detail TC-17 will only be permitted if called for in the plans or as approved by the Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer.

Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time during the low traffic volume hours of 1:00 A.M. to 5:00 A.M. Monday thru Friday and from 1:00 A.M. to 7:00 A.M. on Sunday. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. Police forces should be notified and requested to close off the remaining lane at which time the work item may be removed or set in place. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) **shall be** notified at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operations with police forces. Liquidated Damages as specified in the Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic for One lane or ramp blocked shall be assessed to the Contract for every 15 minutes beyond the initial 15 minutes all lanes are blocked.

All stage changes requiring the stopping and/or the pacing of traffic shall take place during the allowable hours for Full Expressway Closures and shall be approved by the Department. The Contractor shall notify the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of any proposed stage change.

A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of any stages changes or full expressway closures. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location.

All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer. Also, the contractor shall promptly remove their lane closures when Maintenance forces are out for snow and ice removal.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a three (3) mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a one (1) mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be three (3) miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than two (2) miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.

Check barricades shall be placed every 1000’ within a lane closure to prevent vehicles from driving through closed lanes.

Temporary ramp closures for service interchanges will only be permitted at night during the restricted hours listed for temporary one-lane closures within the project limits. However, no two (2) adjacent entrance and exit ramps in one direction of the expressway shall be closed at the same time.

Freeway to freeway (system interchange) full ramp closures for two lane ramps will not be permitted. Partial ramp closures of system ramps may be allowed during the 1-lane closure hours above. System ramp full closures for single lane ramps are only permitted for a maximum of four (4) hours

- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 5:00 a.m. on Monday thru Friday
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 6:00 a.m. on Saturday, and
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 7:00 a.m. on Sunday.

The Contractor shall furnish and install large (48" X 48") "DETOUR with arrow" signs as directed by the Engineer for all system ramp closures. In addition, one portable changeable message sign will be required to be placed in advance of the ramp closure. The cost of these signs and PCMS board shall be included in the cost of traffic control and protection (6 static signs maximum per closure).

Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic".

**TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS)**
Effective: October 25, 1995
Revised: January 21, 2015

The contractor shall provide a person with a vehicle to survey, inspect and maintain all temporary traffic control devices when a lane is closed to traffic, when hazards are present adjacent to or within 10 foot of the edge of pavement for more than 24 hours, or as directed by the Engineer.

The surveillance person is required to drive through the project, to inspect all temporary traffic control devices, to correct all traffic control deficiencies, if possible, or immediately contact someone else to make corrections and to assist with directing traffic until such corrections are made, at intervals not to exceed 4 hours. This person shall list every inspection on an inspection form, furnished by the Engineer, and shall return a completed form on the first working day after the inspections are made.

The Contractor shall supply a telephone staffed on a 24-hour-a-day basis to receive any notification of any deficiencies regarding traffic control and protection or receive any request for improving, correcting or modifying traffic control, installations or devices, including pavement markings. The Contractor shall dispatch additional men, materials and equipment as necessary to begin to correct, improve or modify the traffic control as directed, within one hour of notification by this surveillance person or by the Department. Upon completion of such corrections and/or revisions, the Contractor shall notify the Department's Communication Center at (847) 705-4612.

Method of Measurement.
Traffic Control Surveillance will be measured on calendar day basis. One calendar day is equal to a minimum of six (6) inspections. The inspections shall start within 4 hours after the lane is closed to traffic, a hazard exists within 10 foot from the edge of pavement, or as directed by the Engineer and shall end when the lane closure or hazard is removed or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment.
Surveillance will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS). The price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to provide the required inspection and maintenance on the expressway and on all cross streets which are included in the project. The cost of the materials for the maintenance of traffic control devices shall be included in the traffic control pay items.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)**
Effective: February 1, 1996
Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except “Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)” and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

**KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)**
Effective: January 22, 2003
Revised: August 10, 2017

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Details.

Arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards, District Details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer seventy–two (72) hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during **peak traffic volume hours**.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from
**6:00 AM to 8:30 AM and 4:30 PM to 6:00 PM.**

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = $1,000.00

Two lanes blocked = $2,500.00

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

**FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC**
Effective: March 22, 1996
Revised: February 9, 2005

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified under the Special Provisions for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = $ 3,000.00

Two lanes blocked = $ 5,000.00

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

**TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**
Effective: November 13, 1996
Revised: January 29, 2020

Description.
This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.
Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

| | Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|---|
| a.) | Sign Base (Note 1) | 1090 |
| b.) | Sign Face (Note 2) | 1091 |
| c.) | Sign Legends | 1091 |
| d.) | Sign Supports | 1093 |
| e.) | Overlay Panels (Note 3) | 1090.02 |

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.
Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

## GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation.
The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement.
This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.
This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

## TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS

Effective: September 14, 1995
Revised: January 1, 2007

Work zone entry and exit openings shall be established daily by the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer. All vehicles including cars and pickup trucks shall exit the work zone at the exit openings. All trucks shall enter the work zone at the entry openings. These openings shall be signed in accordance with the details shown elsewhere in the plans and shall be under flagger control during working hours.

The Contractor shall plan his trucking operations into and out of the work zone as well as on to and off the expressway to maintain adequate merging distance. Merging distances to cross all lanes of traffic shall be no less than 1/2 mile. This distance is the length from where the trucks enter the expressway to where the trucks enter the work zone. It is also the length from where the trucks exit the work zone to where the trucks exit the expressway. The stopping of expressway traffic to allow trucks to change lanes and/or cross the expressway is prohibited.

Failure to comply with the above requirements will result in a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency charge will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will be assessed this daily charge for each day a deficiency is documented by the Engineer.

**SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1)**
Effective: April 1, 2015 Revised: April 1, 2021

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment."

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

"(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit."

Whenever the speed display trailer is not in use, it shall be considered non-operating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11."

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

"(k) "Speed Display Trailer will NOT be paid for by separate pay item, but its costs shall be included in the contract unit price of the various traffic control pay items.

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of ±1 mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of "YOUR SPEED" immediately above or below the speed display. The sign letters shall be between 5 and 8 in. (125mm and 200 mm) in height. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the posted limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, speed shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service."

**RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL**

Effective: August 1, 2023
Revised:

Description: This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 783 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. This work shall consist of removing the reflector unit from existing raised reflector pavement markers that will remain in place at the end of construction activities. Existing reflectors that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed immediately to facilitate a change in lane assignment. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operation shall be resumed the next morning of when weather permits.

The base casting shall remain in place in areas where no pavement rehabilitation is required, therefore only the reflector shall be removed. Debris from the removal operations shall be removed from the pavement prior to opening the roadway to traffic.

Basis of Payment: This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL. Payment shall be full compensation for materials, labor and equipment required to complete this work.

**RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT**

Effective: August 1, 2023
Revised:

Description: This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 781 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. This work shall consist of reinstallation of reflectors into the raised pavement marker castings upon completion of staging in which the markers were in conflict with temporary lane usage.

Basis of Payment: This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT. Payment shall be full compensation for materials, labor and equipment required to complete this work.

**SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of the scarification of existing shoulder rumble strips constructed in hot-mix asphalt shoulders, and the furnishing and placement of hot-mix asphalt in the scarified area, prior to placing traffic onto the shoulder in a construction stage. This work shall take place per the limits shown on the Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

General Requirements: The nominal depth of scarification of the hot-mix asphalt shoulders shall be 2 inches. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, the width of scarification shall be three (3) feet. After removing all millings from the scarified limits, the surface shall be tacked in accordance with Article 406.05(c) of the Standard Specifications. The scarified area shall then be filled with hot-mix asphalt surface course and compacted flush with the adjoining pavement and shoulder surfaces. The mix to be used for this item shall be IDOT Hot Mix Asphalt Surface Course, Mix D, N70, unless otherwise specified in the Contract. After traffic has returned to the normal configuration, the shoulder rumble strips shall be reinstalled. This work shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications for SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS, 16 INCH. This work shall be paid for separately under SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS, 16 INCH.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in square yards. Any portion of this work constructed outside the dimensions shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid at the contract unit price per square yard for SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL, which payment shall constitute full compensation for scarifying the designated portion of hot-mix asphalt shoulder; cleaning the scarified area and removing all debris; applying tack; furnishing, placing and compacting hot-mix asphalt surface mix; and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified. Lane/shoulder closures required for this item will not be paid for separately, but will be included in the Contract unit price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). Reinstallation of the shoulder rumble strips following temporary traffic control shall be paid for separately under SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS, 16 INCH.

**DEBRIS SCREEN**

Description. This work shall consist of the installation of debris screen for temporary track protection in accordance with Section 3.10 of the CTA Adjacent Construction Manual.

General Requirements. The type and material of the debris screen for temporary track protection shall be approved of by Engineer and the CTA.

After the need for the temporary CTA track protection fence is complete, all components of the fence installation shall be completely removed. All items shall be disposed of properly, or retained by the Contractor. The ground along the fence installation shall be restored to pre-existing conditions and to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the CTA.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in square yards of debris screen installed.

Basis of Payment. This work for be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for DEBRIS SCREEN. The price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described herein. No additional compensation will be allowed.

**TEMPORARY SIDEWALK**

Description. This work will consist of the construction, maintenance, and removal of temporary portland cement concrete sidewalk and sidewalk accessibility ramps on prepared subgrade at locations shown on the plans and as and as directed by Engineer to maintain pedestrian access during stage construction. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable Articles of Section 424 of the Standard Specifications and as described herein.

Requirements. Temporary sidewalk shall be constructed of 8 in. thick portland cement concrete sidewalk in accordance with Section 424 of the Standard Specifications and other applicable portland cement concrete special provisions as contained herein.

Detectable warnings tiles on ADA curb ramps as shown on the plans shall be cast iron detectable warning tiles and according to IDOT District Detail BD-58. Detectable warning tiles shall be cast iron. The color of the detectable warning tiles is to be approved by the Engineer. The cast iron detectable warnings shall be of uniform quality and free of surface defects. The detectable warnings shall meet requirements of ASTM A 48 Class 30 or better.

Disposal of the temporary sidewalk will be performed in accordance with the applicable sections of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet. Temporary curb ramps, including side curbs and side flares, will be measured for payment as temporary sidewalk. No deduction will be made for detectable warnings located within the temporary ramp.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for TEMPORARY SIDEWALK, which shall include all equipment, material, and labor required for the construction, maintenance, and removal and disposal of temporary sidewalks and preparation and compaction of the subgrade.

**TEMPORARY STORM SEWER PLUGS**

Description. This work will consist of the furnishing, installation, removal and disposal of a temporary storm sewer plug within existing or proposed storm sewer at the locations shown on the plans. The work also includes subsequent removal of the installed plug at the appropriate construction stage after various proposed storm sewer systems have been successfully constructed.

Materials. Plug shall be Class SI concrete conforming to applicable portions of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. The ends of the pipe shall be closed by a 6 inch thick wall of concrete. Plug shall be watertight with no voids. Temporary storm sewer plugs shall be removed when no longer necessary or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall remove all temporary storm sewer plug material and establish the pipe flowline.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY STORM SEWER PLUGS, regardless of the storm sewer size. This price shall include all materials, labor and equipment necessary to perform the work specified herein.

**TEMPORARY MANHOLE**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing manholes, frames, grates, and lids of the size and type specified at the locations shown in the plans for the purpose of providing positive pavement drainage during construction. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TEMPORARY MANHOLE

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

Description: This item shall consist of coordination and payment for work performed by the City of Chicago – Division of Electrical Operations and/ or Division of Traffic Safety related to engineering services in support of this contract. For the CDOT (Chicago Department of Transportation) owned signals at intersections listed in this specification, CDOT will perform, inspection of a temporary signal controller prior to installation in the field.

General: It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange and coordinate all required signal services for intersections listed herein with CDOT in accordance with the timeframes and procedures described herein. All work to be performed by CDOT is subject to CDOT work schedules and availability.
The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING

(a) The Contractor shall contact CDOT and schedule the signal cabinet inspection to be performed by CDOT. The Contractor shall contact CDOT a minimum of 4 weeks prior to the temporary signal implementation. No extra compensation will be allowed for delays associated with late requests by the contractor. The contractor must retain records of CDOT's coordination. If all required approvals are obtained by the contractor for the temporary signal implementation, the temporary signals implementation will not be delayed if CDOT does not respond within 4 weeks regarding payment. The CDOT contact is

Arturo Rodriguez
CDOT Superintendent of Electrical Operations
arturo.rodriguez2@cityofchicago.org
O: 312-746-4063
M: 312-617-2452

(b) The total estimated cost for inspection of a temporary signal cabinet and associated engineering services for the duration the temporary signals are in-service shall include all intersections listed below. The Contractor will promptly submit payment within 30 calendar days to CDOT following receipt of the final invoice from CDOT. This payment shall be made using certified check and payment will occur at the City or it shall be paid via certified mail with receipt notification.

Total Estimated Cost for all Intersections Listed Herein: $6,000

The Contract Administrative Fee for the Contractor shall follow Article 109.05 and is $300.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated cost plus administration fee for total bid price of = $6,300.

Submit payment to:

City of Chicago
Department of Transportation (Finance) 2 N. LaSalle Street
Suite 1110
Chicago, IL 60602

(c) CDOT will provide the contractor the final cost that must be paid to CDOT for this work. The Contractor shall secure invoices from CDOT for services provided by CDOT. These invoices shall be submitted to the Engineer as documentation before the Contractor reimbursement may be processed.

(d) The estimated cost of the engineering services provided by CDOT may change based on field conditions encountered. If actual final costs provided by CDOT are higher than the original estimate included herein, the Contractor shall submit additional payment to CDOT as required and documented. Additional payment to CDOT shall not occur unless written approval is obtained by the Engineer.

Locations: The following intersections will be inspected by CDOT as described in this specification.

Paulina Street and Van Buren Street
Paulina Street and Congress Parkway

Method of Measurement. Temporary Traffic Signal Timing will not be measured for payment. The contractor will be reimbursed the exact amount of money billed by CDOT for its services.

Basis of Payment. TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING shall be paid per EACH for costs invoiced by CDOT for each intersection requiring traffic signal cabinet inspection, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per listed.

## TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (CITY OF CHICAGO)

Effective: April 19, 2023
Revised: June 5, 2025

Description. Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Division 800, Sections 801, 850, 890, and 1086 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (SSRBC), CDOT Division of Electrical Operations Standards and the City of Chicago Electrical Code, except as herein modified.

General Requirements. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing temporary traffic signals to maintain continuous traffic signal operation until staged construction is complete, and the permanent traffic signal system can be placed into service. This work shall include, but is not limited to, any required temporary signal poles, temporary traffic signal equipment, temporary relocation, and wiring of traffic signal heads or pedestrian signal heads to adjacent poles to maintain visibility and continuous traffic signal operation during construction.

**Construction Requirements.**

Material and Installation. The Contractor shall ensure at least two primary signal heads are always visible from each approach. The Contractor shall select an aerial wiring scheme based on the specific requirements of each intersection. The Contractor shall ensure temporary cable connection is in place before intercepting existing conduits. The Contractor may use multi conductor self-supporting cable or cable requiring messenger wire of sufficient voltage and rating to handle the intersection electrical requirements as approved by the Commissioner and the CDOT Division of Electrical Operations (DEO).

Any cables or wires utilized for this work below an elevation of 10 feet above the sidewalk shall be protected from access and view by split duct or PVC conduit and shall be properly secured to existing pole(s) through banding or other method as approved by the Commissioner and the DEO. All split ducts shall be securely tied with cable ties or other approved method at intervals of not more than three (3) feet. Drilling or notching of poles, cabinets or junction boxes is expressly prohibited.

When directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor shall provide a temporary base for the existing traffic signal controller during the temporary traffic signal installation. The temporary location of the traffic signal controller shall be approved by the Commissioner. Entry into poles at the pole tops is permissible. Entry into junction boxes by removing the top cover plate is also permissible provided that the cover plate and all screws shall be re-installed at the end of the project. Entry of poles through the pole cap, removal and replacement of the top plate of the junction box, installation of split duct or PVC conduit below 10 feet shall all be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

Temporary wiring or the temporary relocation of traffic signal and pedestrian heads may be connected to the existing controller and cabinet. After intersection operation is transferred to the new signal controller and equipment, the temporary aerial wiring and any relocated traffic or pedestrian signal heads shall be removed. Removed temporary wiring shall remain the property of the Contractor. Removal of said wiring and any relocated traffic or pedestrian signal heads shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary traffic signal system at each intersection where a temporary traffic signal installation is provided in this Contract. The maintenance shall commence at the time during construction, when the Contractor, in the course of his Work, begins construction at the intersection. Maintenance shall continue in force until the expiration of the time allotted for the project, or until the permanent signals are accepted by the sponsoring agency, whichever comes first. If signal installation is not completed and accepted within the time allotted for the project, signals shall be maintained by the Contractor at no additional cost to the sponsoring agency. A properly operating temporary traffic signal system shall be maintained by the Contractor at each intersection in the Contract until such date as the existing or proposed permanent traffic signal system is returned to service.

Maintenance Procedure. The Contractor shall perform the following maintenance program. The Contractor shall inspect the signal installation at least once each week for proper alignment of signal heads, lamp outages, and general operation of the traffic signals.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action to replace burned out lamps or damaged sockets with new lamps or sockets meeting CDOT requirements. At the time of replacement, the reflector and lens shall be cleaned.

The Contractor shall respond to emergency calls within two hours after notification and provide immediate corrective action. The Contractor shall maintain in stock enough material and equipment to provide temporary and permanent repairs. Any damage to the signal installation from any cause whatsoever shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at his own expense. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party.

The Contractor shall install STOP signs on all approaches to the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic during the time of repair. Signs shall be MUTCD Sign Designation R1-1 (36” x 36”) with R1-3P (18” x 6”).

The Contractor shall provide the Commissioner the names and telephone numbers of two technicians who shall be available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to perform any necessary work on the signal installation.

If at any time, the Contractor fails to perform any Work deemed necessary by the Commissioner to keep the traffic signals in proper operating condition, or if the Commissioner finds it impossible to contact the designated technicians to perform any Work, the Commissioner reserves the right to have other Electrical Contractors perform the needed Work. The cost of such work shall be deducted from the amount due the Contractor.

Material Acceptance. The Contractor shall provide a Manufacturer's written certification that the material complies with these specifications.

Method of Measurement. Temporary traffic signals that are installed and removed shall be measured per each intersection. Weekly maintenance for temporary traffic and permanent signal installations shall not be measured for payment. Maintenance of Traffic Signal is included in this item and shall not be measured separately. Each intersection installation shall be measured for payment as one unit.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, which price will be payment in full for all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to install temporary traffic signals at each location where existing traffic signal equipment shall be relocated or removed to install proposed equipment. This price shall include maintaining the same until the existing permanent traffic signals are returned to service. This work also includes relocating the existing traffic signal controller to its temporary location, and installation and removal of any required temporary traffic signal equipment.

No weekly maintenance will be paid for temporary traffic signal installations. Payment will be made according to Article 890.04 of the SSRBC; Sixty percent of the bid unit price will be paid following approval of each installation. The remaining forty percent will be paid for the removal of each installation.

**ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1)**
Effective: January 1, 2022

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

> **670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (D1).** Type A (D1) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 1000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

> The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (D1).

**PAINT CURB**

Description. This work shall consist of painting the face and top 6 inches of the concrete curb YELLOW as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The paint used shall be the same Modified Urethane material as used at other concrete locations.

Concrete curbing shall be painted with two full coats of paint conforming to the applicable provisions of Section 780 of the Standard Specifications, as shown by the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Surface preparation shall also be in accordance with Section 780 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall wait a minimum of 14 days after the concrete curb and gutter has been placed before painting.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for PAINT CURB. Measurement will be taken along the flow line of the curb. The price shall include all necessary equipment, labor, and materials required to complete the work.

**SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL**
Effective: January 22, 2013
Revised: July 1, 2015
720.02TS

Add the following paragraph to Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Shop drawings will be required, according to Article 105.04, for all Arterials/Expressways signs except standard highway signs covered in the MUTCD. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to fabrication. The shop drawings shall include dimensions, letter sizing, font type, colors and materials.

**INSTALL ROUND STEEL SIGN SUPPORT AND BASE**

Description**.** This work shall be performed as detailed in the plans and details according to Section 729 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (SSRBC), except as herein modified. Work under the item shall consist of furnishing sign poles of various lengths and installation by drill method. The “CDOT Field Manual for Sign Installation” should be adhered to and is available for review at 2 N. LaSalle St., Suite 820, Chicago, IL. The cost of wedges, sleeves, pole bases, and all other required hardware to install will be included in the cost of these items.

Materials. The material for the poles furnished shall be in accordance with Article 1006.29 of the SSRBC. The material shall be hollow steel tubes, 2-3/8 inches outside diameter, conforming to ASTM A500 Grade B and coated for resistance to corrosion and outdoor weathering. Nominal wall thickness of the pole shall be 0.08". The sign pole must be formed to the size and type required per the “CDOT Field Manual for Sign Installation” and/or the contract drawings. Holes shall be drilled prior to coating to prevent indentations and dimples in the poles.

Finish. The poles shall be galvanized, straight and have a smooth, black, uniform powder coating finish as specified below. The interior of the sign poles shall be coated with a minimum of an 81% zinc-rich primer. The exterior of the poles shall be galvanized with material conforming to AASHTO M120 with a minimum weight of 1.00 ounce per square foot. The weight of the exterior galvanizing may be reduced to 0.65 ounces per square foot of high grade material conforming to AASHTO M120 if applied with a chromate conversion coating and a clear high performance organic polymer coating. Powder coating of the poles and extensions shall meet the following requirements:

| | |
|---|---|
| Color: | Black |
| Resin type: | TGIC Polyester |
| Gloss: | Medium |

Pretreatment Process.

| | |
|---|---|
| Cleaning: | All parts shall be cleaned, utilizing spray washers and alkaline cleaner to remove any remaining grease, dirt, or other contaminants. |
| Rinsing: | All parts shall be spray rinsed in a continuously overflowing rinse stage to remove any remaining cleaning solution. |
| Phosphating: | All parts shall be spray phosphated with a heated phosphate solution to provide a transition coating between metal and powder. |
| Rinse: | All parts shall be spray rinsed in a continuously overflowing rinse stage to remove any remaining phosphate / sealant solution. |

Powder Coating Process.

| | |
|---|---|
| Drying: | All parts shall be preheated to totally eliminate moisture and prevent off gassing of casting. |
| Powder Coating: | A premium TGIC polyester powder shall be electrostatically applied to provide a uniform coating to a thickness of 1-3 mils (1 mil minimum). To achieve proper mil thickness, the powder shall be applied with one application. The manufacturer shall be responsible for ensuring proper adhesion to the metal surface. |
| Curing: | All parts shall be heated to the exact time and temperature requirements, recommended by the powder coat material manufacturer, in precisely controlled gas ovens. |

Sign Pole Base. The sign pole base furnished under this contract includes a carriage bolt, tamper-resistant nuts and anchor bolts with nuts. The finished casting shall be free from burrs, cracks, voids, or other defects.

Support base. Twelve-inch diameter, aluminum-zinc alloy casting per ASTM A197. The casting shall have the words "City of Chicago" cast in relief as shown in the “CDOT Field Manual for Sign Installation”.

Bolt washers and nut. Stainless steel as specified in Article 1006.31a of the SSRBC. Include a 1/2" x 4-1/2" carriage bolt with two 1" flat washers and a 1/2" x 13” full height hex nylon locknut.

Anchor Bolt. Galvanized steel expansion anchors conforming to Article 1006.09 of the SSRBC. Furnish three (3) per each sign base provided.

Finish. Powder coat to minimum 1 mil thickness with satin black polyester finish.

**Submittals**.

Shop Drawings. Fabrication shop drawings showing the full size layout, color, and proposed materials for poles, bases, and hardware shall be submitted for approval prior to start of fabrication.

Poles. Mill certification, samples of each size of finished pole.

Cast Aluminum Base. Mill Certifications.

Powder Coating. Test Data; Sample; Manufacturer's Certification that material complies with the required specifications.

Galvanizing. Requires Manufacturer's Certification for compliance with these specifications. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts, Anchor Bolts. Sample, product data sheet.

**Construction Requirements.** All installations shall be in accordance with Section 729 of the SSRBC and as per latest edition of the “CDOT Field Manual for Sign Installation”.

> Drill Method. The base shall be secured to the concrete surface by steel expansion anchors and shall be leveled by using stainless steel washers as shims at the anchor bolt locations and under the base castings. The sign pole shall be installed into the cast iron base and locked in place with a carriage bolt with two flat washers and a nylon lock nut as shown in the “CDOT Field Manual for Sign Installation”. The holes at the top of the sign pole shall be aligned such that the sign to be installed shall properly face the flow of traffic.

Sign poles shall be installed 18” from back of curb unless otherwise specified. Poles for transportation stops, e.g., bus, taxi, tour bus, or tour boat stops, shall be installed 24” from the back of the curb unless otherwise noted.

**QC/QA Requirements.** The contractor shall provide Manufacturer’s certifications that the materials comply with these specifications.

**Warranty.** Manufacturer's warranty shall be 5 (five) years from the date of installation and acceptance.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment per Section 729 of the SSRBC.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid per Section 729 of the SSRBC as INSTALL ROUND STEEL SIGN SUPPORT which price shall include furnishing all poles or extensions, sleeves, locking wedges, bases and all other hardware required to complete the installation as specified herein.

## METHYL METHACRYLATE PAVEMENT COLORIZATION GREEN

Description. The work will include the application of Methyl Methacrylate (MMA) Acrylic high friction colorized surface for a variety of uses including but not limited to: Bike Lanes, Bus Lanes, Pedestrian Areas, and ADA Parking. The colorized surfaces shall be applied according to the manufacturer's specifications and as amended in these specifications.

Materials.

1. The MMA acrylic pavement marking material must be Methyl Methacrylate Acrylic material with a pigment specified by CDOT and include anti-skid abilities as described below. Color pigmented resins shall comply with FHWA color guidelines.
    a. Pigmented Resin.
        i. Color-pigmented resins shall comply with FHWA color guidelines.
2. Anti-Skid Aggregate.
    a. For all designated bike lanes and pedestrian areas, a durable aggregate with a minimum hardness of 7.0 per Mohs Hardness Scale must be used and incorporated into the pigmented MMA acrylic resin.
    b. For all designated bus lanes and ADA parking spaces, calcined bauxite with minimum hardness of 8.5 per Mohs Hardness Scale must be used and incorporated into the pigmented MMA acrylic resin.
    c. For other use cases, CDOT will coordinate with the vendor on the desired hardness to be incorporated into the pigmented MMA acrylic resin.

Submittals.

1. Product Data describing physical and performance characteristics and colors available
2. Material Certification: Provide a Manufacturer's written certification that the material complies with these specifications.
3. Samples: Submit manufacturer's sample of materials, finishes, and colors
    Route: FAI 290
    Project: NHPP-5D61(451)
    Section: 2019-191-B-R
    County: Cook
    Contract No: 62K64

4. Quality Control Plan
a. Description of equipment for placing MMA
b. Description of equipment for measuring, mixing, placing, and finishing MMA
c. Method for protecting areas not to receive MMA
d. Cure time estimates for MMA
e. Storage and handling of MMA components
f. Disposal of excess MMA and containers
g. Contingency plan for possible failure during the MMA application including remediation

Construction Requirements. Construction of pavement markings shall be in accordance with manufacturer application and installation procedures, Standard Specifications for Construction, and Engineer.

All pavement marking areas shall be laid out by the contractor and then reviewed by the Engineer. Approval of the marking layout shall be approved by the Engineer prior to placement of material. Surface preparation shall include cleaning and preparation of the pavement surface using high pressure water, compressed air, sandblasting, or shotblasting. Both asphalt and concrete surfaces shall be prepared and approved by the material manufacturer and the engineer.

Concrete surfaces shall require shot blasting preparation in addition to any other methods of preparation used. All surface damage shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense, as directed by the Engineer. Manufacturer recommended pavement and air temperatures must be followed.

New Hot-Mix Asphalt shall have been placed 15-30 days prior to installation of the MMA acrylic colorized material and surface oils shall not be present. MMA acrylic colorized material applied on concrete surfaces shall receive a base coat application and shall be included in the pay item. Marking layout, material mixing, base coat application, and pigmented coat application shall comply with the manufacturer's installation procedures.

The Contractor shall protect the pavement markings from damage and allow them to fully cure prior to allowing traffic to drive over markings. Any damage shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement. The quantity to be paid will be the area in square yards of METHYL METHACRYLATE PAVEMENT COLORIZATION GREEN, measured in place, completed and accepted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per square yard for METHYL METHACRYLATE PAVEMENT COLORIZATION GREEN, which price will include all material, labor, equipment, and surface preparation needed for the installation.

**GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**
Effective: February 1, 2025

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01 – 801.07, 801.09 – 801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

**Definition.** Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be by definition the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials by definition shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

**Standards of Installation.** Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

**Safety and Protection.** Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

Safety. Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

Protection. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

**Equipment Grounding Conductor.** All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts, and runs of fiber optic cable will not require an equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

**Submittals.** At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

**Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, through the method as directed in the pre-construction meeting.** Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

Submittals shall be provided for all items used, temporary and permanent, for review and approval.

Equipment which will be owned and maintained by a local agency other than the State shall be reviewed and approved by that agency prior to submittal to the State. The submittal to the State shall include any comments made by the local agency.

Each PDF document must be a vector format PDF from the originating supplier or program and not scanned images.

The submittal must clearly identify the specific model number or catalog number of the item being proposed. Submittals must be the Manufacturers current published information. Out of date submittal material will be grounds for rejection.

The submittal shall be properly identified by Pay Item Number, Contractor, route, section, county, and contract number.

**The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed the Contractor's stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item prior to submittal. The Contractor's approval stamp shall be the first page of the submittal.**

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

**Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance, and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations**.

The Department may provide a list of pay items broken out by discipline upon request for a particular contract. In general, the disciplines are as follows:

| Discipline | Typical Items |
|---|---|
| ITS | CCTV<br>CCTV structures<br>Communication vaults<br>Fiber optic<br>Fiber optic duct<br>Network equipment |
| Lighting | Breakaway devices<br>Light poles<br>Light tower<br>Lighting cables<br>Lighting controllers<br>Luminaires<br>Unit duct |
| Pump Station | All pump station equipment |
| Signing | Signing |
| Surveillance | Loop cables<br>Detector equipment & associated structures<br>Ramp metering & associated structures<br>Wireless pavement sensors and assoc. structures<br>Radar detection<br>Data Probing<br>Handholes<br>Dynamic Message Signs (DMS) |
| Traffic Signal | Controllers/Cabinets<br>Handholes<br>Illuminated signs<br>Pedestrian Push Buttons<br>Signal Cable<br>Signal Detectors<br>Signal Heads<br>Signal Loop Cable<br>Signal Modules<br>Signal Structures |
| Local Roads Lighting | Same as lighting |
| Local Roads Traffic Signal | Same as traffic signal |
| Discipline with the predominate amount of work in contract or ask Engineer. | Raceways<br>Electric cables<br>Junction boxes |

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as “Approved”, “Approved as Noted”, “Disapproved”, “incomplete”, or “Information Only”. Since the Engineer’s review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer’s approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked “Disapproved”, “Incomplete” or “Approved as Noted” shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer, will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

**Certifications.** When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

**Authorized Project Delay.** See Article 801.08

**Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection**:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any electrical systems (lighting, ITS, Pump Station, Surveillance, and traffic control systems) which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of the electrical systems which may be affected by the work.

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing electrical systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 1 foot (304.8 mm) to either side. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

**Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction.**

Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately.

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

Electrical Infrastructure During Construction. The scope of work shall include locating and marking the proposed underground infrastructure installed in this contract.

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

**Damage to Electrical Systems.** Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the Department, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in a danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

**Marking Proposed Locations.** The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the Department.

**Inspection of electrical work**. Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

**Testing.**

**General.** Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

- Voltage Tests
- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Resistance of Grounding Electrodes
- Detector Loop Tests

**Lighting systems.** The following tests shall be made.

(1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.

(2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet shall be measured and recorded with all loads disconnected. Prior to performance of the insulation resistance test, the Contractor shall remove all fuses within all light pole bases on a circuit to segregate the luminaire loads.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20A and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

(3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.

(4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e. check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.

(5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

**Surveillance.** The following tests shall be made in addition to the lighting system test above.

(1) Detector Loops. Before and after permanently securing the loop in the pavement, the resistance, inductance, resistance to ground, and quality factor for each loop and lead-in circuit shall be tested.

(2) The loop and lead-in circuit shall have an inductance between 20 and 2500 microhenries.

(3) The resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 50 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture.

(4) The continuity test of the loop and loop lead-in shall not have a resistance greater than two (2) ohms

(5) The quality factor (Q) shall be 5 or greater.

Loops which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced.

Telecommunication Cable. Once the telecommunication cable is installed complete with all cable terminations complete the Contractor shall request an end-to-end test. The Contractor shall request the end-to-end test at least 7 days in advance to the TSC Engineer. Any lane closures and/or any other safety measures that need to be taken shall be provided for by the Contractor and shall be considered incidental to the cost of this item. The type of test performed shall be an end-to-end test with Halcyon type equipment transmitting and receiving at each end of the cable. Each pair shall be tested, and the results shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer. If any results don't fall within the requirements set forth in (REA) PE-39, the Contractor shall correct and re-test that cable pair. Traffic Systems will tolerate only one pair out of every 100 pair of cable that doesn't meet or exceed specifications set forth in (REA) PE-39.

Wireless In-Pavement Detection Systems shall be tested in accordance with the approved testing procedures provided in the catalog cut submittal.

**Fiber Optic Systems.**

The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and un-terminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and a power meter with an optical source. For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Fibers which are not to be terminated shall be tested with a temporary fusion spliced pigtail fiber. **Mechanical splice or bare fiber adapters are not acceptable**.

The Contractor shall provide the date, time and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least 5 working (7 calendar) days before performing the test. Included with the notification shall be a record drawing of the installed fiber optic cable system. The drawings shall indicate actual installed routing of the cable, the locations of splices, and locations of cable slack with slack quantities identified.

Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows:

A Certified Technician utilizing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical Source/Power Meter shall conduct the installation test. The test equipment used shall have been calibrated within the last two years. Documentation shall be provided. The Technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.

A fiber ring or fiber box shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers.

All testing shall be witnessed by the IDOT Engineer, and a copy of the test results (CD ROM or USB Drive) shall be submitted on the same day of the test. Hardcopies shall be submitted as described herein with copies on CD ROM or USB Drive.

At the completion of the test, the Contractor shall provide copies of the documentation of the test results to the Project Engineer. The test documentation shall be submitted as two bound copies and three CD ROM, or USB drive copies, and shall include the following:

Cable & Fiber Identification:

- Cable ID
- Cable Location - beginning and end point
- Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color
- Wavelength
- Pulse width (OTDR)
- Refractory index (OTDR)
- Operator Name
- Date & Time
- Setup Parameters
- Range (OTDR)
- Scale (OTDR)
- Setup Option chosen to pass OTDR “dead zone”

Test Results shall include:

- OTDR Test results
- Total Fiber Trace
- Splice Loss/Gain
- Events > 0.10 dB
- Measured Length (Cable Marking)
- Total Length (OTDR)
- Optical Source/Power Meter Total Attenuation (dB/km)

Sample Power Meter Tabulation:

| Power Meter Measurements (dB) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Location | | Fiber No. | Cable Length (km) | A to B | | B to A | | Bidirectional Average | |
| A | B | | | 1310 nm | 1550 nm | 1310 nm | 1550 nm | 1310 nm | 1550 nm |
| | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 2 | | | | | | | |
| Maximum Loss | | | | | | | | | |
| Minimum Loss | | | | | | | | | |

**The OTDR test results file format must be Bellcore/Telcordia compliant according to GR-196-CORE Issue 2, OTDR Data Standard, GR 196, Revision 1.0, GR 196, Revision 1.1, GR 196, Revision 2.0 (SR-4731) in a ".SOR" file format. A copy of the test equipment manufacture's software to read the test files, OTDR and power, shall be provided to the Department.** These results shall also be provided in tabular form, see sample below:

| Sample OTDR Summary | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Cable Designation:** | *TCF-IK-03* | **OTDR Location:** | *Pump Sta. 67* | **Date:** *1/1/00* |
| **Fiber Number** | **Event Type** | **Event Location** | **Event Loss (dB)** | |
| | | | **1310 nm** | **1550 nm** |
| *1* | *Splice* | *23500 Ft.* | *.082* | *.078* |
| *1* | *Splice* | *29000 Ft.* | *.075* | *.063* |
| *2* | *Splice* | *29000 Ft.* | *.091* | *.082* |
| *3* | *Splice* | *26000 Ft.* | *.072* | *.061* |
| *3* | *Bend* | *27000 Ft.* | *.010* | *.009* |

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer.

When splices are made between identical cables (same manufacturer and cable type) the average optical loss of each splice shall not exceed 0.10 dB. The average is determined by measuring the splice loss in both directions with an OTDR, adding the two readings, and dividing by two. Testing should be performed for both the 1310 and 1550 nm wavelengths. No individual splice loss measured in a single direction shall exceed 0.15 dB.

When splices are made between cables containing fibers of different mode field diameters, the average optical loss of each splice shall not exceed 0.50 dB. The average is determined by measuring the splice loss in both directions with an OTDR, adding the two readings, and dividing by two. Testing should be performed for both the 1310 and 1550 nm wavelengths. No individual splice loss measured in a single direction shall exceed 0.6 dB.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured at from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable.

For multimode cable, power meter measurements shall be made at 850 and 1300 nm. The end-to-end attenuation shall not exceed 3.8 dB/installed kilometers at 850nm or 1.8 dB per installed kilometer at 1300nm for multimode fibers.

If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair the cable run at the no additional cost to the state, both labor and materials. Elevated attenuation due to exceeding the pulling tension, or any other installation operation, during installation shall require the replacement of the cable run at no additional cost to the State, including labor and materials.

All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

**Contract Guarantee.** The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee for all electrical work provided under the contract for a period of six months after the date of acceptance with the following warranties and guarantees.

(a) The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical material or apparatus furnished under the contract. The warranty for light emitting diode (LED) modules, including the maintained minimum luminance, shall cover a minimum of 120 months from the date of delivery.

(b) The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six months after the date of final acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted material or apparatus for reasons not proven to have been caused by negligence on the part of the user or acts of a third party shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

(c) The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of six months after final acceptance of the work.

The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years.

**Record Drawings.** Alterations and additions to the electrical installation made during the execution of the work shall be made on the PDF copy of the as-Let documents using a PDF editor. Hand drawn notations or markups and scanned plans are not acceptable. These drawings shall be updated daily and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer during the work. The record drawings shall include the following:

- Cover Sheet
- The Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation, i.e. "L", "TS", "S", "A" number.
- Summary of Quantities, electrical items only
- Legends, Schedules, and Notes
- Plan Sheets
- Final fiber assignment tables
- Pertinent Details
- Single Line Diagrams; electrical, communications, surveillance and fiber optic.
- Other useful information useful to locate and maintain the systems.

Any modifications to the details shall be indicated. Final quantities used shall be indicated on the Summary of Quantities. **Foundation depths used shall also be listed**.

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all materials, new or existing, on the project and record information on inventory sheets provided by the Engineer.

The inventory shall include:

- Location of Equipment, including rack, chassis, slot as applicable.
- Designation of Equipment
- Equipment manufacturer
- Equipment model number
- Equipment Version Number
- Equipment Configuration
    - Addressing, IP or other
    - Settings, hardware or programming
- Equipment Serial Number

The following electronic inventory forms are available from the Engineer:

- Lighting Controller Inventory
- Lighting Inventory
- Light Tower Inspection Checklist
- ITS Location Inventory

The information shall be entered in the forms; handwritten entries will not be acceptable; except for signatures. Electronic file shall also be included in the documentation.

When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the set of contract drawings, marked "**RECORD DRAWINGS**", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or Electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format via a mutually agreed to electronic format for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, PDF copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved and Approved as Noted with applicable follow-up shall be submitted along with the record drawings. **The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents (bookmarks) the respective pay item number**. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.

During the Final Inspection, the Contractor shall provide three sets of electronically produced drawings in a moisture proof pouch to be kept on the inside door of the controller cabinet or other location approved by the Engineer. These drawings shall show the final as-built circuit orientation(s) of the project in the form of a single line diagram with all equipment designations and clearly identified.

Final documentation shall be submitted as a complete submittal package, i.e. record drawings, test results, inventory, etc. shall be submitted at the same time. Partial piecemeal submittals will be rejected without review.

A total of three hardcopies and two CD-ROMs or USB Drives of the final documentation shall be submitted. The identical material shall also be submitted in the same manner as the catalog cut submittals utilizing the following final documentation pay item numbers:

| Pay Code | Description | Discipline |
|---|---|---|
| FDLRD000 | Record Drawings - Lighting | Lighting |
| FDSRD000 | Record Drawings - Surveillance | Surveillance |
| FDTRD000 | Record Drawings - Traffic Signal | Traffic Signal |
| FDIRD000 | Record Drawings - ITS | ITS |
| FDLCC000 | Catalog Cuts - Lighting | Lighting |
| FDSCC000 | Catalog Cuts – Surveillance | Surveillance |
| FDTCC000 | Catalog Cuts – Traffic Signal | Traffic Signal |
| FDICC000 | Catalog Cuts - ITS | ITS |
| FDLWL000 | Warranty - Lighting | Lighting |
| FDSWL000 | Warranty - Surveillance | Surveillance |
| FDTWL000 | Warranty - Traffic Signal | Traffic Signal |
| FDIWL000 | Warranty - ITS | ITS |
| FDLTR000 | Test Results - Lighting | Lighting |
| FDSTR000 | Test Results - Surveillance | Surveillance |
| FDTTR000 | Test Results - Traffic Signal | Traffic Signal |
| FDITR000 | Test Results - ITS | ITS |
| FDLINV00 | Inventory - Lighting | Lighting |
| FDSINV00 | Inventory - Surveillance | Surveillance |
| FDTINV00 | Inventory - Traffic Signal | Traffic Signal |
| FDIINV00 | Inventory - ITS | ITS |
| FDLGPS00 | GPS - Lighting | Lighting |
| FDSGPS00 | GPS - Surveillance | Surveillance |
| FDTGPS00 | GPS - Traffic Signal | Traffic Signal |
| FDIGPS00 | GPS - ITS | ITS |

Record Drawings shall include Marked up plans, controller info, Service Info, Equipment Settings, Manuals, Wiring Diagrams for each discipline.

Test results shall be all electrical test results, fiber optic OTDR, and Fiber Optic power meter as applicable for each discipline.

GPS Documentation. In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All light poles and light towers.
- Handholes and vaults.
- Junction Boxes
- Conduit roadway crossings.
- Controllers.
- Control Buildings.
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations.
- CCTV Camera installations.
- Roadway Surveillance installations.
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations.
- Fiber Optic Cables. Coordinates shall be recorded along each fiber optic cable route every 200 feet.
- Fiber Optic Utility Markers
- All fiber optic slack locations shall be identified with quantity of slack cable included. When sequential cable markings are available, those markings shall be documented as cable marking into enclosure and marking out of enclosure.
- All wireless in-pavement vehicle detectors

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. **Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places**. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. District
2. Description of item
3. Designation
4. Use
5. Approximate station
6. Contract Number
7. Date
8. Owner
9. Latitude
10. Longitude
11. Comments

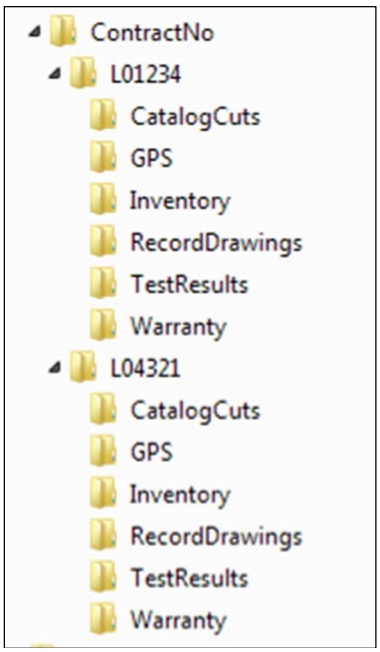
A spreadsheet template will be available from the Engineer for use by the Contractor.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years."

The documents on the CD ROM, or USB Drive shall be organized by the Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation. If multiple EMCMS locations are within the contract, separate folders shall be utilized for each location as follows:




Extraneous information not pertaining to the specific EMCMS location shall not be included in that particular folder and sub-folder.

The inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

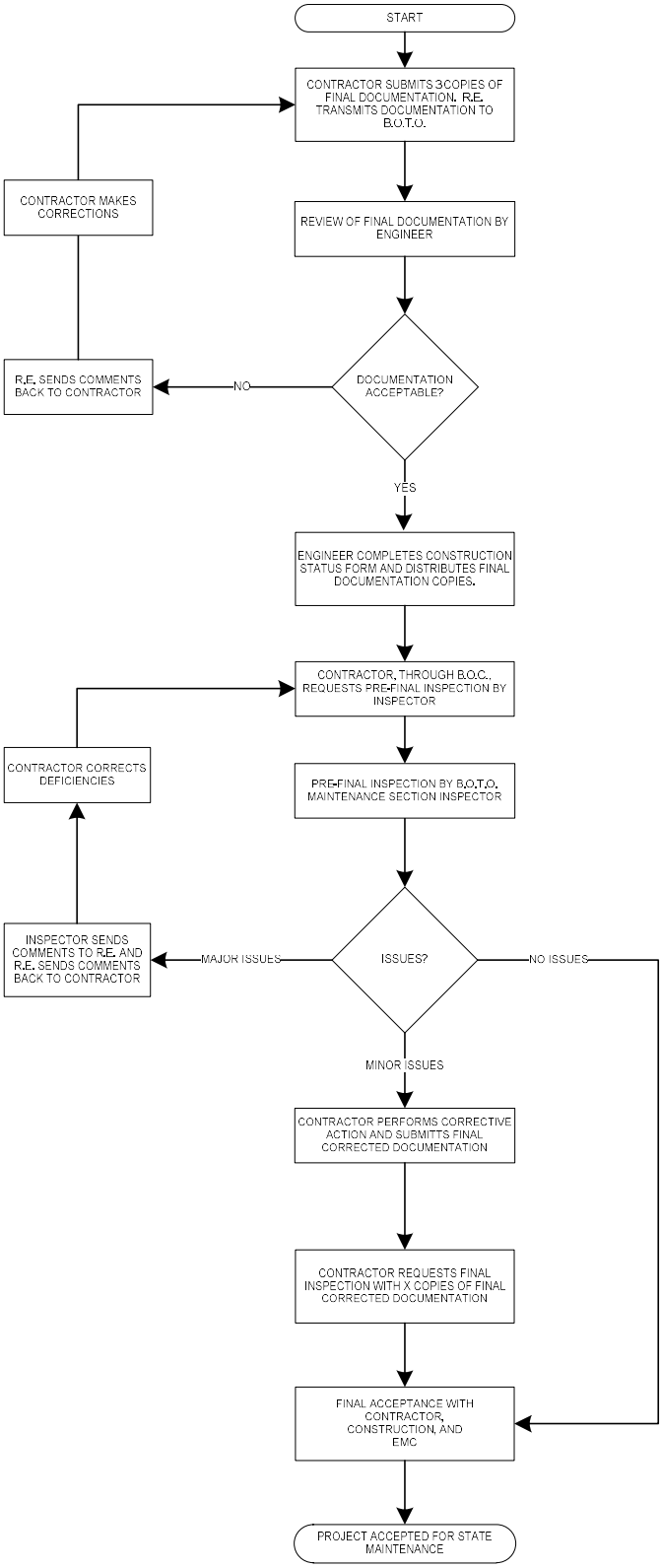
The Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist shall be completed and is contained elsewhere herein.

If CD's are used they shall be labeled as illustrated in the CD Label Template contained herein.

**Acceptance.** Acceptance of electrical work will be given at the time when the Department assumes the responsibility to protect and maintain the work according to Article 107.30 or at the time of final inspection.

When the electrical work is complete, tested, and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection for acceptance with the Engineer no less than seven working days prior to the desired inspection date. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and equipment to make the inspection.

A written record of the test readings taken by the Contractor according to Article 801.13 shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled. Inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.


START
CONTRACTOR SUBMITS 3 COPIES OF FINAL DOCUMENTATION. R.E. TRANSMITS DOCUMENTATION TO B.O.T.O.
REVIEW OF FINAL DOCUMENTATION BY ENGINEER
DOCUMENTATION ACCEPTABLE?
NO
R.E. SENDS COMMENTS BACK TO CONTRACTOR
CONTRACTOR MAKES CORRECTIONS
YES
ENGINEER COMPLETES CONSTRUCTION STATUS FORM AND DISTRIBUTES FINAL DOCUMENTATION COPIES.
CONTRACTOR, THROUGH B.O.C., REQUESTS PRE-FINAL INSPECTION BY INSPECTOR
PRE-FINAL INSPECTION BY B.O.T.O. MAINTENANCE SECTION INSPECTOR
ISSUES?
MAJOR ISSUES
INSPECTOR SENDS COMMENTS TO R.E. AND R.E. SENDS COMMENTS BACK TO CONTRACTOR
CONTRACTOR CORRECTS DEFICIENCIES
NO ISSUES
MINOR ISSUES
CONTRACTOR PERFORMS CORRECTIVE ACTION AND SUBMITTS FINAL CORRECTED DOCUMENTATION
CONTRACTOR REQUESTS FINAL INSPECTION WITH X COPIES OF FINAL CORRECTED DOCUMENTATION
FINAL ACCEPTANCE WITH CONTRACTOR, CONSTRUCTION, AND EMC
PROJECT ACCEPTED FOR STATE MAINTENANCE

**Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist**

| LOCATION | |
|---|---|
| Route | Common Name |
| Limits | Section |
| Contract # | County |
| Controller Designation(s) | EMC Database Location Number(s) |

| ITEM | Contractor (Verify) | Resident Engineer (Verify) |
|---|---|---|
| **Record Drawings**<br>-Three hardcopies (11" x 17")<br>-PDFs as required elsewhere | ☐<br>☐ | ☐<br>☐ |
| **Field Inspection Tests**<br>-Voltage<br>-Amperage<br>-Cable Insulation Resistance<br>-Continuity<br>-Controller Ground Rod Resistance<br>(Three Hardcopies & PDFs as required) | ☐<br>☐<br>☐<br>☐<br>☐ | ☐<br>☐<br>☐<br>☐<br>☐ |
| **GPS Coordinates**<br>-Excel file<br>(Check Special Provisions, Excel file required.) | ☐ | ☐ |
| **Job Warranty Letter**<br>(Three Hardcopies & PDFs as required) | ☐ | ☐ |
| **Catalog Cut Submittals**<br>-Approved & Approved as Noted<br>(PDFs as required) | ☐ | ☐ |
| **Lighting Inventory Form**<br>(Three Hardcopies & PDFs as required) | ☐ | ☐ |
| **Lighting Controller Inventory Form**<br>(Three Hardcopies & PDFs as required) | ☐ | ☐ |
| **Light Tower Inspection Form**<br>(If applicable, Three Hardcopies & PDFs as required) | ☐ | ☐ |

Three Hardcopies & PDFs as required shall be submitted for all items above. If a CD ROM is used it shall be labeled as shown in the example contained herein.

**General Notes:**

Record Drawings – The record drawings should contain contract cover sheet, summary of quantities showing all lighting pay item sheets, proposed lighting plans and lighting detail sheets. Submit hardcopies shall be 11" x 17" size. Temporary lighting plans and removal lighting plans should not be part of the set.

Field Inspection Tests – Testing should be done for proposed cables. Testing shall be per standard specifications. Forms shall be neatly filled out.

GPS Coordinates – Check special provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Submit electronic "EXCEL" file.

Job Warranty Letter – See standard specifications.

Cutsheet Submittal – See special provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Scan Approved and Approved as Noted cutsheets.

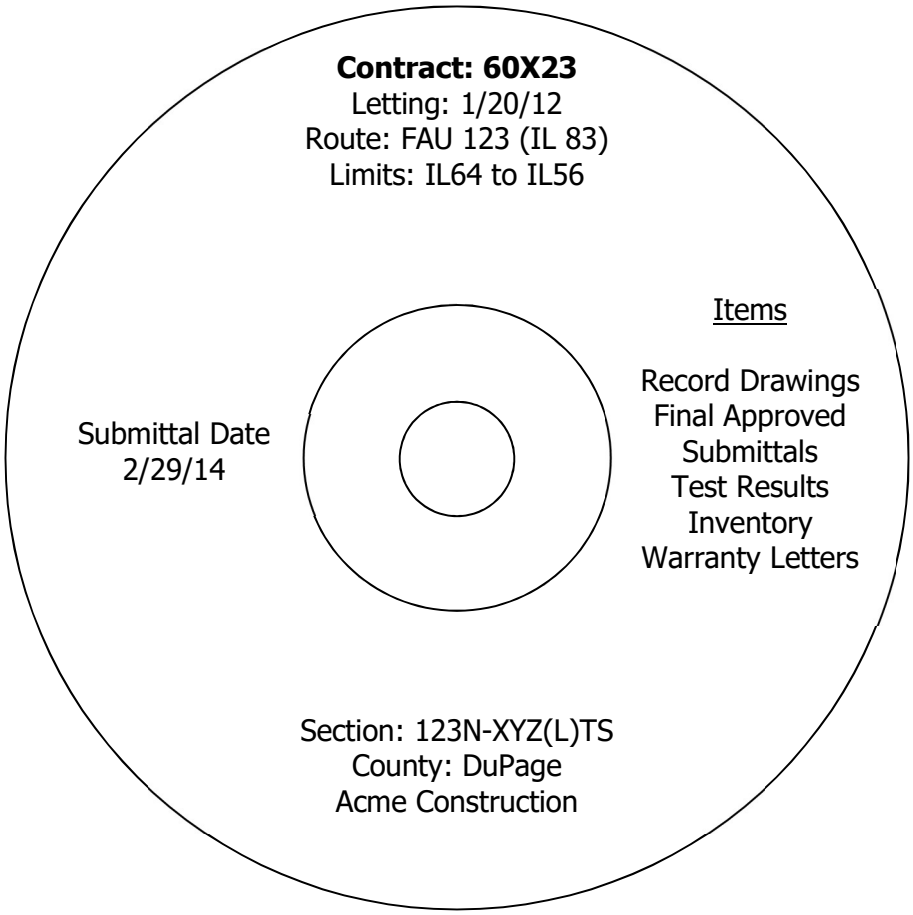
Lighting Inventory Form – Inventory form should include only proposed light poles, proposed light towers, proposed combination (traffic/light pole) lighting and proposed underpass luminaires.

Lighting Controller Inventory Form – Form should be filled out for only proposed lighting controllers.

Light Tower Safety Inspection Form – Form should be filled out for each proposed light tower.

CD LABEL FORMAT TEMPLATE.

**Label must be printed; hand written labels are unacceptable and will be rejected.**



**MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS**
Effective: December 1, 2024

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the desired date of the inspection.

The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

**Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems**

**Existing lighting systems**. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting regardless of the number of lighting controllers involved. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

**Extent of Maintenance.**

**Partial Maintenance.** Unless otherwise ‘indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in each controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the contract plans. Equipment outside of the project limits, on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the State.

**Full Maintenance.** If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in each controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

## Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems

**Proposed Lighting Systems**. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

The Contractor shall be responsible for locating cables installed under this contract to prevent damage from construction operations.

## Lighting System Maintenance Operations

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. Responsibilities shall also include the coordination and installation of replacement equipment for existing equipment which has failed within the warranty period for that equipment. The coordination shall include correspondence with the manufacturer regarding the warranty claim. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

| INCIDENT OR PROBLEM | SERVICE RESPONSE TIME | SERVICE RESTORATION TIME | PERMANENT REPAIR TIME |
|---|---|---|---|
| Control cabinet out | 1 hour | 4 hours | 7 Calendar days |
| Hanging mast arm | 1 hour to clear | na | 7 Calendar days |
| Radio problem | 1 hour | 4 hours | 7 Calendar days |
| Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more | 1 hour to clear | 4 hours | 7 Calendar days |
| Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker | 1 hour | 4 hours | na |
| Circuit out – Cable trouble | 1 hour | 24 hours | 21 Calendar days |
| Outage of 3 or more successive lights | 1 hour | 4 hours | na |
| Outage of 75% of lights on one tower | 1 hour | 4 hours | na |
| Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores | 1 hour | 4 hours | na |
| Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC | na | na | 7 Calendar days |
| Navigation light outage | na | na | 24 hours |

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.

- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)

- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of $500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of $500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

**Operation of Lighting**

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

**Method of Measurement**

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

**Basis of Payment.** Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.**

**MAINTENANCE OF STREET LIGHTING SYSTEM (CITY OF CHICAGO)**
Revised: 10/31/2021
Material Specifications: 1447, 1613
Standard Drawings: none

**Description.** This work consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, and incidental materials for maintaining existing street lighting systems owned by the Chicago Department of Transportation (CDOT) until the proposed new equipment is installed, energized, tested, and accepted for operation by CDOT.

The work shall include any necessary temporary devices to maintain existing illumination. The location and protection of devices necessary to comply with these requirements shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge of satisfying existing illumination levels.

Any temporary wire or cable which may be required to be installed overhead between existing poles or temporary devices shall be furnished, installed, terminated, and maintained in service until the proposed lighting equipment is installed, tested and accepted for operation by the Engineer.

Existing Lighting Systems to be Maintained: Atlas L-23 District 7

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following CDOT Division of Electrical Operations (DEO) Specifications and Articles of Standard Specifications Section 1000 - Materials:

| | Item | Requirement |
|---|---|---|
| (a) | Cable Splicing and Termination | Standard Specifications Article 1066.06 |
| (b) | Fuse holders and Fuses | Standard Specifications Article 1065.01 |
| (c) | Pole Wire | Material Specification 1351 |
| (d) | Aerial Cable Assembly | Material Specification 1601 |
| (e) | Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breaker | Material Specification 1428 |
| (f) | Metal Light Poles | Material Specification 1447 |
| (g) | Luminaires | Standard Specifications Article 1067 |

**Material Acceptance.** The Contractor shall provide a Manufacturer's written certification that the materials comply with these specifications.

**General Requirements.** General requirements shall be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, and in accordance with Division of Electrical Operations Standards and the City of Chicago Electrical Code, except as herein modified.

The Contractor shall maintain existing lighting systems (temporary and permanent) and proposed lighting systems, as well as receptacles and other ancillary devices connected to the applicable street lighting controllers. Effective the day the Contractor starts work (including non-electrical work), the Contractor shall maintain the existing lighting equipment located within the project limits as it then exists. The Contractor shall also maintain any street lighting equipment outside of the project limits but connected to a controller situated within the project limits. The Contractor shall also maintain any street lighting equipment inside of the project limits but connected to a controller situated outside the project limits.

The Scope of Work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation of existing, temporary, or other lighting-systems affected by the work as may be specified elsewhere herein. Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the Plans, are intended only to indicate the general nature of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact nature of systems to be maintained.

**Preconstruction Inspection.** Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for preconstruction inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the Chicago Department of Transportation Division of Electrical Operations. The request for the maintenance preconstruction shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance preconstruction inspection shall:

- Establish details of any formal transfers of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.
- Establish approximate locations of known lighting and/or traffic control systems, which may be affected by the work.
- Establish the condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the Work.

**Lighting System Maintenance Operations.** To ensure a prompt response to incidents involving the integrity of the work zone street lighting devices, the Contractor shall provide a telephone number where a responsible individual can be contacted on a 24-hour-a-day basis. When the Commissioner is notified or determines a deficiency exists, (s)he will be the sole judge as to whether the deficiency is an immediate safety hazard. The Contractor shall dispatch sufficient resources within 12 hours of notification to make needed corrections of deficiencies that constitute an immediate safety hazard. Other deficiencies shall be corrected within 24 hours. If the Contractor fails to restore the required street light within the time limits specified above, the Commissioner will impose a daily monetary deduction for each 24-hour period (or portion thereof) the deficiency exists. This time period will begin with the time of notification to the Contractor and end with the Commissioner's acceptance of the below. In addition, if the Contractor fails to respond the Commissioner may correct the deficiencies and the cost thereof will be deducted from monies due or which may become due the Contractor. This corrective action will in no way relieve the Contractor of his/her contractual requirements or responsibilities.

**Installation Requirements for Temporary Lighting Units.** The Contractor shall furnish and install a temporary lighting unit to replace any existing lighting unit that is removed prior to the new lighting system being operational.

Temporary lighting unit shall include pole, mast arm, luminaire, and temporary wiring connections. The Contractor shall furnish and install temporary lighting units and all associated electrical equipment to ensure compliance with the applicable codes, standards, and Specifications.

The Contractor shall coordinate temporary lighting with the sequence of construction and maintenance of traffic for this Project.

The wiring on the pole shall consist of aerial electric cables and waterproof splices at each light pole.

All equipment furnished shall be functional and new in appearance and shall be maintained. The Contractor shall own all the temporary lighting equipment furnished and installed.

The Contractor shall disconnect and remove temporary lighting and all associated electrical equipment upon energizing and acceptance of the permanent lighting system.

**Temporary Wiring.** The Contractor shall furnish and install aerial electric cable, including messenger wire, in accordance with Section 818 of the Standard Specifications. The conductor size shall be Number 6 AWG minimum. The messenger wire shall be steel and of adequate size to support the cables from structure to structure under normal and adverse weather conditions.

The electric cables shall be secured to the steel messenger wire with binding strips continuous throughout each span of cable and shall be of adequate strength to support the size of electric cables required for this Project.

**Temporary Poles.** Temporary lighting poles may be used metal poles in accordance with Article 1069.01 of the Standard Specifications. Metal poles shall be similar in type, size and finish.

Temporary lighting poles may be used steel poles that comply with Division of Electrical Operations Specification Number 1447 if already owned by the Contractor and in stock.

The Contractor shall provide and remove temporary foundations for the metal poles that will be adequate to support the poles during normal and adverse weather conditions and as directed by the Engineer.

**Temporary Luminaires.** Each luminaire shall be a LED unit that meets the requirements of Material Specification 1613. Each luminaire shall be mast arm or bracket arm mounted on the top of the pole. Each luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and a leveling device and shall be capable of being tilted by plus or minus 30 degrees and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting bracket. Each luminaire shall have a pipe arm barrier to limit the amount of inflection.

**Installation.** Location of cables and fixtures for temporary lighting shall be adjusted and supported to accommodate field conditions encountered, including any potential interferences with other construction or equipment to be installed.

The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each temporary lighting fixture and associated wiring, prior to installation.

Temporary lighting shall be installed to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance.

Temporary wiring/lighting shall be removed immediately upon acceptance of permanent lighting.

**Method of Measurement.** MAINTENANCE OF STREET LIGHTING SYSTEM (City of Chicago) will not be measured for payment but will be paid on a lump sum basis.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for the contract lump sum price for MAINTENANCE OF STREET LIGHTING SYSTEM (City of Chicago) which will be payment in full for maintaining the existing street lighting system until the proposed new equipment is installed, energized, tested, and accepted for operation by CDOT, furnishing, installing, and removing all temporary lighting units, aerial cable and ancillary equipment required to maintain the existing lighting system as described herein.

**UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: March 1, 2024
810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30 in. (700 mm) below the finished grade and shall be installed to avoid existing and proposed utilities within the project limits."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans."

All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 1 ft (300 mm) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

**EXPOSED RACEWAYS**
Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.05(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105º C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated."

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel."

"The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer's representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval."

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications:

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106."

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.

b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

| | |
|---|---|
| Hardness: | 85+ Shore A Durometer |
| Dielectric Strength: | 400V/mil @ 60 Hz |
| Aging: | 1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer |
| Temperature | The PVC compound shall conform at 0º F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746) |
| Elongation: | 200% |

c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.

d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).

e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.

f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.

g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

"All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105º C."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Expansion fittings and LFNC will not be measured for payment."

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

> **"811.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL** or **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED."**

**WIRE AND CABLE**
Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

> "The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals."

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

| Phase Conductor | | | | Messenger wire | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Size AWG | Stranding | Average Insulation Thickness | | Minimum Size AWG | Stranding |
| | | mm | mils | | |
| 6 | 7 | 1.1 | (45) | 6 | 6/1 |
| 4 | 7 | 1.1 | (45) | 4 | 6/1 |
| 2 | 7 | 1.1 | (45) | 2 | 6/1 |
| 1/0 | 19 | 1.5 | (60) | 1/0 | 6/1 |
| 2/0 | 19 | 1.5 | (60) | 2/0 | 6/1 |
| 3/0 | 19 | 1.5 | (60) | 3/0 | 6/1 |
| 4/0 | 19 | 1.5 | (60) | 4/0 | 6/1 |

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

> "Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE."

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

> **"**Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is "Palomino". The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

> "The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing."

**UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, LED**

Effective: April 1, 2024

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an underpass LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall also the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided

2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.

3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (l/w).

4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.

5. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.

6. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.

7. TM-15 BUG rating report.

8. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.

9. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.

10. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, submittals shall also include any or all the following:

a. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).

b. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.

c. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.

d. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.

e. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.

f. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.

g. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.

h. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.

i. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).

j. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.

k. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.

l. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.

m. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 15 years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires; parking lot, architectural, or residential luminaires are not applicable to this requirement. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 100,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit. The housing shall be either stainless-steel or cast aluminum.

Aluminum Housing. The housing shall be extruded or cast aluminum; or a combination of both and shall have a copper content of less than 1.0%.

The housing shall be painted grey or silver unless specified otherwise. A epoxy base coat shall applied to the aluminum after the aluminum is properly treated with a conversion coating. The finish coat shall be polyester powder coat with a minimum thickness of 2.0 mil.

The luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

Stainless-Steel Housing. The housing shall be constructed from 16-gauge minimum, 304 stainless steel.

The stainless-steel housing does not need to be painted. The manufacturer may paint the luminaire at no additional cost.

The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The luminaire shall be designed for wall mounting to a pier or abutment. It shall be provided with a suitable mounting bracket which allows for +90° adjustment from horizontal in 5° increments.

The luminaire shall be gasketed and sealed and shall be UL listed for wet locations. The luminaire optical assembly shall have a minimum IEC ingress penetration rating of IP66. When furnished with a lens and frame, the lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant flat glass. The lens and frame shall be securely attached to the main housing and be readily removable for servicing the LED optical assembly.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The total weight including accessories, shall not exceed 75 lbs.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

The power connection to the luminaire shall be via liquid tight metallic conduit or an armored flexible cable assembly. The power connection, including any external shielding, must be secured to the luminaire and connected source. The location of the opening shall be coordinated with the installation to minimize the length of flexible conduit required. The length of the cable or flexible conduit shall not exceed six (6) feet.

Mounting Brackets.

The brackets shall be properly sized to accommodate the weight of the luminaire with calculations or other suitable reference documentation submitted to support the material choice. The brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel

The mounting brackets shall be fully coordinated with the luminaire mounting method indicated in plans.

Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F (25 °C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F (40 °C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts (± 10%) or 347 to 480 volts (± 10%) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the “Extreme” level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

LED Optical Assembly

The optical assembly shall have an IP66 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above-mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m2). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

The luminaire may have an initial lumen value lower that the specified lumen range in the performance tables provided that the resulting calculations demonstrate that the performance requirements are being met.

## IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 1
## ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING
## 1 LANE

### GIVEN CONDITIONS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **ROADWAY DATA** | Pavement Width | 16 (ft) |
| | Number of Lanes | 1 |
| | I.E.S. Surface Classification | R3 |
| | Q-Zero Value | .07 |
| **MOUNTING DATA** | Mounting Height | 15 (ft) |
| | Tilt | 0-30 (degrees) |
| | Orientation | Perpendicular to roadway |
| | Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement | 12 (ft) |
| **LUMINAIRE DATA** | Lumens | 10,000 – 13,500 |
| | Total Light Loss Factor | 0.65 |
| **LAYOUT DATA** | Spacing | 40 (ft) |
| | Configuration | Single Sided |
| | Luminaire Overhang over EOP | -12 (ft) |

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

### PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

**NOTE**: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ROADWAY** | Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$ | 1.6 | $Cd/m^2$ (Max) |
| | | 1.2 | $Cd/m^2$ (Min) |
| **LUMINANCE** | Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$ | 3:1 | (Max) |
| | Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$ | 5:1 | (Max) |
| | Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$ | 0.30:1 | (Max) |

## IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 2
## ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING
## 2 LANE

### GIVEN CONDITIONS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **ROADWAY DATA** | Pavement Width | 24 (ft) |
| | Number of Lanes | 2 |
| | I.E.S. Surface Classification | R3 |
| | Q-Zero Value | .07 |
| **MOUNTING DATA** | Mounting Height | 15 (ft) |
| | Tilt | 0-30 (degrees) |
| | Orientation | Perpendicular to roadway |
| | Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement | 12 (ft) |
| **LUMINAIRE DATA** | Lumens | 10,000 – 13,500 |
| | Total Light Loss Factor | 0.65 |
| **LAYOUT DATA** | Spacing | 35 (ft) |
| | Configuration | Single Sided |
| | Luminaire Overhang over EOP | -12 (ft) |

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

### PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

**NOTE**: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ROADWAY** | Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$ | 1.6 | $Cd/m^2$ (Max) |
| | | 1.2 | $Cd/m^2$ (Min) |
| **LUMINANCE** | Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$ | 3:1 | (Max) |
| | Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$ | 5:1 | (Max) |
| | Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$ | 0.30:1 | (Max) |

## IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 3
## ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING
## 3 LANE

### GIVEN CONDITIONS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **ROADWAY DATA** | Pavement Width | 36 (ft) |
| | Number of Lanes | 3 |
| | I.E.S. Surface Classification | R3 |
| | Q-Zero Value | .07 |
| **MOUNTING DATA** | Mounting Height | 15 (ft) |
| | Tilt | 0-30 (degrees) |
| | Orientation | Perpendicular to roadway |
| | Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement | 12 (ft) |
| **LUMINAIRE DATA** | Lumens | 10,000 – 13,500 |
| | Total Light Loss Factor | 0.65 |
| **LAYOUT DATA** | Spacing | 50 (ft) |
| | Configuration | Opposite |
| | Luminaire Overhang over EOP | -12 (ft) |

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

### PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

**NOTE**: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ROADWAY** | Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$ | 1.6 | $Cd/m^2$ (Max) |
| | | 1.2 | $Cd/m^2$ (Min) |
| **LUMINANCE** | Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$ | 3:1 | (Max) |
| | Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$ | 5:1 | (Max) |
| | Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$ | 0.30:1 | (Max) |

## IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 4
## ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING
## 4 LANE

### GIVEN CONDITIONS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **ROADWAY DATA** | Pavement Width | 48 (ft) |
| | Number of Lanes | 4 |
| | I.E.S. Surface Classification | R3 |
| | Q-Zero Value | .07 |
| **MOUNTING DATA** | Mounting Height | 15 (ft) |
| | Tilt | 0-15 (degrees) |
| | Orientation | Perpendicular to roadway |
| | Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement | 12 (ft) |
| **LUMINAIRE DATA** | Lumens | 10,000 – 13,500 |
| | Total Light Loss Factor | 0.65 |
| **LAYOUT DATA** | Spacing | 45 (ft) |
| | Configuration | Opposite |
| | Luminaire Overhang over EOP | -12 (ft) |

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

### PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

**NOTE**: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ROADWAY** | Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$ | 1.6 | $Cd/m^2$ (Max) |
| | | 1.2 | $Cd/m^2$ (Min) |
| **LUMINANCE** | Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$ | 3:1 | (Max) |
| | Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$ | 5:1 | (Max) |
| | Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$ | 0.30:1 | (Max) |

## IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 5
## ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING
## 5 LANE

**GIVEN CONDITIONS**

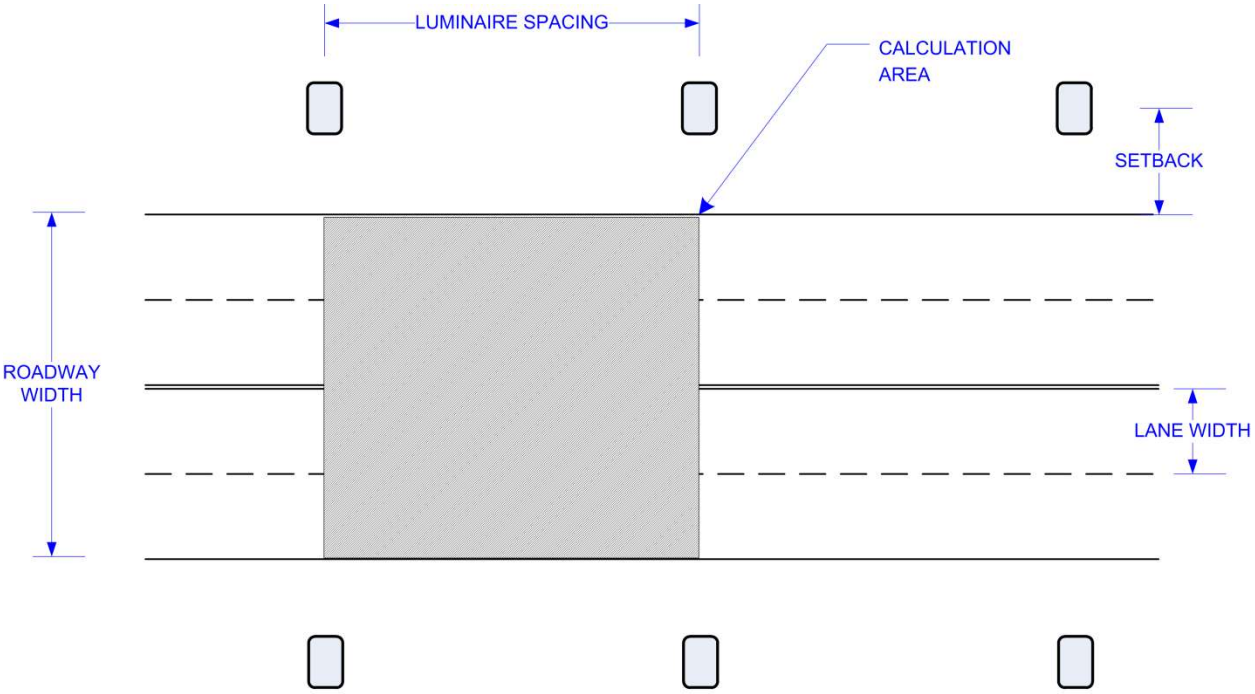
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **ROADWAY DATA** | Pavement Width | 60 (ft) |
| | Number of Lanes | 5 |
| | I.E.S. Surface Classification | R3 |
| | Q-Zero Value | .07 |
| **MOUNTING DATA** | Mounting Height | 15 (ft) |
| | Tilt | 0-15 (degrees) |
| | Orientation | Perpendicular to roadway |
| | Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement | 12 (ft) |
| **LUMINAIRE DATA** | Lumens | 10,000 – 13,500 |
| | Total Light Loss Factor | 0.65 |
| **LAYOUT DATA** | Spacing | 40 (ft) |
| | Configuration | Opposite |
| | Luminaire Overhang over EOP | -12 (ft) |

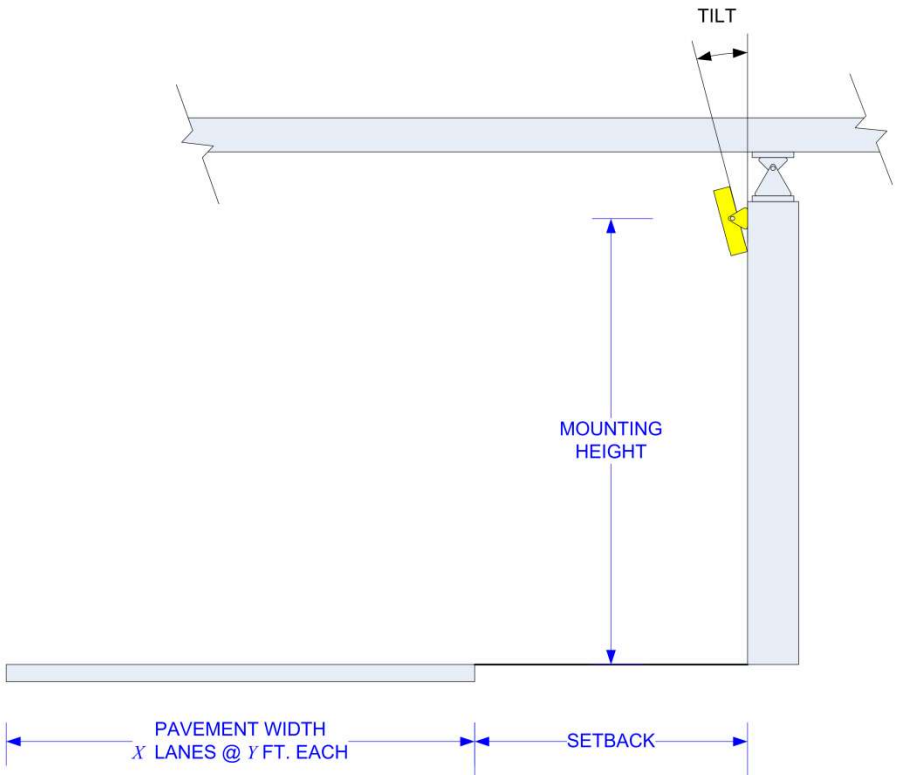
**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

**PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**NOTE**: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ROADWAY** | Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$ | 1.6 | $Cd/m^2$ (Max) |
| | | 1.2 | $Cd/m^2$ (Min) |
| **LUMINANCE** | Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$ | 3:1 | (Max) |
| | Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$ | 5:1 | (Max) |
| | Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$ | 0.30:1 | (Max) |


LUMINAIRE SPACING
CALCULATION AREA
SETBACK
ROADWAY WIDTH
LANE WIDTH


TILT
MOUNTING HEIGHT
PAVEMENT WIDTH
X LANES @ Y FT. EACH
SETBACK

Independent Testing

When a contract has 30 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

| Contract Quantity | Luminaires to be Tested |
|---|---|
| 1-49 | 0 (unless otherwise noted) |
| 50-100 | 2 |
| 101-150 | 3 |
| 151-200 | 4 |
| 201-250 | 5 |
| 251-300 | 6 |
| 301-350 | 7 |

Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires.

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor’s storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative selection process. With the Engineer’s prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

**All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.**

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

The summary report and the test results including IES photometric files shall be sent directly to the Resident Engineer, the Electrical Engineer, and the Contractor via email or other mutually agreeable means.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Underpass luminaires shall be either attached to structures (such as piers, etc.) or suspended from structures (such as bridge decks) as indicated or implied by the configuration on the Plans. Mounting, including all hardware and appurtenant items, shall be included as part of this item. Luminaires shall be configured with the luminaire tilt as identified in the submitted documents.

Unless otherwise indicated, suspended underpass luminaires shall be installed one-inch above the lowest underpass beam and shall be mounted using vibration dampening assemblies. All mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant and shall be stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Luminaire wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. The wiring shall run from the junction box to the luminaire.

Luminaire wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Luminaire wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. The wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wires shall be trained within any raceways so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Included with the luminaire wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole or primary junction box. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

**The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery**. The Contractor shall verify that the Resident Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment and delivery documentation shall be submitted.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

| Designation Type | Minimum Initial Luminous Flux | Designation Type | Minimum Initial Luminous Flux |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | 2,200 | E | 9,450 |
| B | 3,150 | F | 12,500 |
| C | 4,400 | G | 15,500 |
| D | 6,300 | H | 25,200 |

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, LED**, **UNDERPASS**, of the mount type and output designation specified.

**CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRIPLEX, 2-1/C NO. 6 AND 1-1/C NO. 8 GROUND (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing electric conductors that are in a triplex cable assemblies. The conductors shall be rated at 600 volts and must consist of two #6 AWG conductors and one #8 AWG conductor for the triplex cable assembly. The cable will be installed underground in conduit between CDOT owned and maintained light poles as indicated on the plans.

Material. The cable shall meet all requirements of Material Specification 1534 of the Division of Engineering - Electrical Section. Cable splices shall meet the requirements of Section 800 and Section 1066.06 of the Standard Specifications. All materials shall be approved by the Engineer before implementation.

Construction Method. All cables shall be installed with care to prevent damage to the cable. Any defects found in the cable shall be reported to the resident engineer. Damaged cable shall be replaced.

The cable shall be pulled into the conduit with a minimum of dragging on the ground or pavement. This shall be accomplished by means of reels mounted on jacks or other suitable devices located for unreeling cable directly into duct. Lubricants shall be used to facilitate installation if deemed necessary by the Contractor.

Bends in the cable shall conform to the recommended minimum radii as outlined in the National Electric Code.

Cable passing through manholes shall be trained and racked around the sides of the manhole into a permanent position. If are no existing racks or if the existing are in poor condition, the Contractor shall install new racks. The material shall be approved by the resident engineer. Any material and labor involved in training and racking the cable shall be considered incidental to the cost of this pay item.

Where cable runs continue from manhole to manhole without tapping within a light pole, they shall be continuous without splices unless authorized by the resident engineer.

The cable installation shall be color coded so that each lead of all circuits may be easily identified and are connected to the proper leg of the luminaires circuits. The lighting triplex cable assembly shall have one phase conductor color coded black and the other color coded red. The equipment grounding conductor (#8) shall be color coded green, and neutral conductors shall be color coded white or grey as indicated on the plans.

All wire or cable in the distribution panels and control cabinets shall be properly trained and shall have sufficient slack provided for any rearrangement of equipment or future additions

Splices shall be located in light pole base. Splices shall be made with materials that are compatible with conductors and insulation. The connectors shall be UL listed, and sized properly for the quantity and size of the conductors to be spliced. Splices shall be as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall label all wires with wire markers indicating the circuit identifier in every controller, pole base, manhole, handhole and splice/connection point.

Method of Measurement. The length of triplex cable installed in place. Measurements will be made in straight lines between changes in direction and to the center of equipment and boxes. 3 feet of extra cable will be allowed when terminating at a controller or light pole, 5 feet of extra cable will be allowed at handholes, and 10 feet of extra cable will be allowed at manholes. The vertical distance of cable will be measure in feet. Changes in direction shall assume perfect straight line runs, ignoring actual raceway sweeps.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRIPLEX, 2-1/C NO. 6 AND 1-1/C NO. 8 GROUND, which shall include all material, labor, splices, terminations, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as described herein.

**LUMINAIRE LED SPECIAL (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

Description. This item will consist of installing, mast arm and luminaire on combination signal/lighting pole. The mast arm of specific lengths to support a LED streetlight luminaire shall be installed on the combination signal/ light pole and connecting the unit to an underground or aerial cable distribution system at the location shown on the plans.

Color. The color of mast arm and luminaire shall match the color of the combination signal/lighting pole and must be gloss black unless otherwise noted. A color sample bust be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Material. The contractor shall make arrangement to pick up mast arms, and luminaires from CDOT. The contractor must start this coordination as early as possible to avoid any delay. The mast arm shall be steel 12'. The roadway luminaire shall be LED type model GE LED ERLH 016 B3 3000K Cobra head or equivalent provided by CDOT.

Installation.

The contractor will utilize non-abrasive slinging materials and will otherwise exercise due care in erecting the pole and mast arm to minimize any possible damage to the finish. When necessary, the contractor will utilize, at his own expense, factory approved touch-up materials and methods to restore the finish to like new appearance and durability. Mast arm 12' will be installed with two bolts to mast arm attachment on the pole. The pole must have mast arm attachment to properly mount the arm (standard drawing 659). Bolts will be supplied with the arm.

The luminaire must be securely installed on the mast arm. The vertical axis of the luminaire must be in a vertical plane, and the longitudinal axis must be leveled as specified in shop drawings supplied by the manufacturer to produce the desired distribution pattern with the lamp socket secured in the required position for that distribution.

A cartridge type fuse, type KTK, rated at 10 amperes must be installed in each of the fuse holders.

All splice methods must be approved by the Engineer before implementation. All splices, tapes and grounding connections must be inspected by the Commissioner's authorized representative before wires are permanently trained in the light pole.

Current, insulation resistance, and voltage readings must be taken and tabulated by the Contractor for each circuit. These readings are to be witnessed by the Commissioner's authorized representative. Any indication of grounds, open, or crossed conductors must be thoroughly investigated and remedied before acceptance of the installation. Line voltage must be taken at any in-line fused location, within the pole designated by the Commissioner's authorized representative. Locations and voltage must be tabulated as directed. Three (3) copies of the tabulated voltage insulation resistance, and current readings must be submitted to the Commissioner's authorized representative. Maximum voltage drop must not exceed 10% of nominal source voltage. The insulation resistance must not be less than 2 Megohms, when tested to ground with 500 volts a.c.

After the lighting installation has been completed and satisfactory current and voltage readings recorded, a field test must be made to insure that all lighting and control equipment are in proper operating condition. This field test must be witnessed by the Engineer.

The Contractor will furnish special test devices, tools and miscellaneous items that will be required for the testing of cables and control equipment, all as herein specified.

Method Of Measurement. This item will be measured per each unit installed, mast arm and luminaire and all wiring to the underground feeder cable including splices.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price EACH LUMINAIRE, LED, SPECIAL which will be payment in full for installing the luminaire and mast arm in place.

**LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE (SPECIAL) (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

Description. This item will consist of retrieving, installing, and setting plumb a steel anchor base pole with mast arm and luminaire. The mast arm of specific length to support a streetlight luminaire shall be installed on the light pole. The LED Street luminaire shall be installed on a Streetlight Mast arm attached to a Streetlight Pole and connecting the unit to an underground cable distribution system at the location shown on the plans.

Color. The color of pole and mast arm must be gloss black unless otherwise noted. A color sample must be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Material. The contractor shall make arrangements to pick up light poles, mast arms, and luminaires from CDOT. The contractor must start this coordination as early as possible to avoid any delay. The light poles obtained from CDOT shall be anchor base 7 gauge 34’6”. The mast arm shall be steel 12’. The roadway luminaire shall be LED type model GE LED ERLH 016 B3 3000K Cobra head or equivalent provided by CDOT.

Installation. The pole must be installed on the concrete foundation designed for the particular pole usage as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Double nut construction must be used as shown on Drawing 837. Double nut construction provides the proper ventilation, as well as providing a way to plumb the pole. Any exposed portions of anchor rods extending above the nuts which interfere with the installation of the bolt covers must be cut off to provide the necessary clearance. The excess must not be burned off. The pole must be set secure, properly orientated, and plumb using the nuts and washers provided with the anchor bolts. The bolt covers, handhole cover, and pole cap must be securely attached.

The contractor will utilize non-abrasive slinging materials and will otherwise exercise due care in erecting the pole and mast arm to minimize any possible damage to the finish. When necessary, the contractor will utilize, at his own expense, factory approved touch-up materials and methods to restore the finish to like new appearance and durability. Mast arm 12’ will be installed with two bolts to mast arm attachment on the pole. The pole must have mast arm attachment to properly mount the arm (standard drawing 659). Bolts will be supplied with the arm.

The luminaire must be securely installed on the mast arm. The vertical axis of the luminaire must be in a vertical plane, and the longitudinal axis must be leveled as specified in shop drawings supplied by the manufacturer to produce the desired distribution pattern with the lamp socket secured in the required position for that distribution.

A cartridge type fuse, type KTK, rated at 10 amperes must be installed in each of the fuse holders.

All splice methods must be approved by the Engineer before implemented. All splices, tapes and grounding connections must be inspected by the Commissioner's authorized representative before wires are permanently trained in the light pole.

Current, insulation resistance, and voltage readings must be taken and tabulated by the Contractor for each circuit. These readings are to be witnessed by the Commissioner's authorized representative. Any indication of grounds, open, or crossed conductors must be thoroughly investigated and remedied before acceptance of the installation. Line voltage must be taken at any in-line fused location, within the pole designated by the Commissioner's authorized representative. Locations and voltage must be tabulated as directed. Three (3) copies of the tabulated voltage insulation resistance, and current readings must be submitted to the Commissioner's authorized representative. Maximum voltage drop must not exceed 10% of nominal source voltage. The insulation resistance must not be less than 2 Megohms, when tested to ground with 500 volts a.c.

After the lighting installation has been completed and satisfactory current and voltage readings recorded, a field test must be made to insure that all lighting and control equipment are in proper operating condition. This field test must be witnessed by the Engineer.

The Contractor will furnish special test devices, tools and miscellaneous items that will be required for the testing of cables and control equipment, all as herein specified.

Method Of Measurement. This item will be measured per each unit installed, complete with anchor bolt covers, pole cap, handhole cover mast arm and luminaire and all wiring to the underground feeder cable including splices.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price EACH for LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE (SPECIAL) which will be payment in full for installing the lighting unit complete in place. Mast arms, and luminaires will not be paid for separately.

**TRENCH AND BACKFILL WITH SCREENINGS (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION This work will consist of excavating a trench for the installation of conduit and backfilling with limestone screenings as a portion of the total backfill of the trench, all as shown in Bureau of Electricity Standard Drawings No. 579 and No. 813. This work must meet all applicable requirements of Article 810 of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIAL. Underground Cable Marking Tape must meet the requirements of Section 1066.05 of the Standard Specifications. Backfill must meet the requirements of Section 1003.04 of the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS. The trench must be deep enough to provide thirty inches (30") of cover over the conduit to be installed. The trench must not exceed twelve inches (12") in width unless approved by the Resident Engineer. The bottom of the trench must be tamped, and the trench inspected by the Resident Engineer before conduit is installed. All trenches must be backfilled as soon as possible after the installation of the conduit or cable. Any material excavated from the trenches that in the opinion of the Resident Engineer is satisfactory backfill, may be used for backfill above the layer of screenings. The limestone screenings must be used to fill the bottom of the trench to a depth of one foot above the top of the conduit or duct encasement. Cinders, rocks, or other inappropriate materials will not be permitted to be used as backfilling material. Backfilling material, beginning with limestone screenings must be deposited in the trench in layers not to exceed six inches (6") in depth, and must be thoroughly compacted with a mechanical tamper before the next layer is deposited in the trench. All trenches for conduit must be backfilled as per this specification. Unsuitable material must be disposed of according to the requirements of Section 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. Underground cable marking tape must be installed twelve inches (12") below the finished grade for all conduit runs.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. This work will be measured in feet along the centerline of the trench. Trench and backfill will not be measured for payment for conduit which is installed by pushing or by directional boring. Where more than one (1) conduit is installed in a single trench, only one run will be measured for payment.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot, measured with conduit in place, for TRENCH AND BACKFILL WITH SCREENINGS. Such price will include the cost of all excavation, furnishing and placing all backfill material, and disposal of all surplus excavated material. If sidewalk, driveway pavement or pavement must be removed and replaced, such work will be paid for separately.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, 1 1/4" ANCHOR RODS, 15" BOLT CIRCLE, 7 FEET (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION. The foundation will be a poured in place concrete structure used for structurally supporting street light poles or traffic signal poles.

MATERIAL. Concrete must be Portland cement concrete meeting the requirements of Article 1020 of the Standard Specifications for SI Class concrete. Reinforcement bars must meet the requirements of Section 1006.10 of the Standard Specifications. Anchor rods must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1467 and the ground rod must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1465. Conduit elbows must be PVC conduit meeting the requirements of Material Specification 1533.

CONSTRUCTION. Every foundation will be installed at the location designated and in the manner herein specified or in special cases as specifically directed. The contractor will locate foundations as per plan or as directed by the Resident Engineer. A hole must be augered for placement of the concrete form.

Item 151 is a foundation for a traffic pole which can accommodate a 16, 20, or 26 foot monotube arm (Standard Drawing 818). Item 152 is a foundation for a traffic pole which can accommodate a 30 foot monotube arm (Standard Drawing 816). Item 153 is a foundation for a traffic pole which can accommodate a 35, 40, or 44 foot monotube arm (Standard Drawing 817). Item 151A is a foundation for arterial street light pole; either steel or aluminum, conventional or davit (Standard Drawing 818). Item 151B is a foundation for the Chicago 2000 Gateway and Pedestrian ornamental light poles (Standard Drawing 953). Item 152A is a foundation for both the Extended Loop pole and the Loop pole (Standard Drawing 956). Item 180 is an offset foundation for an arterial street light pole (Standard Drawing 937). Item 181 is an offset foundation for a residential street light pole (Standard Drawing 937, with exception that pole base is 20” diameter with 1” anchors in a 10” bolt circle).

Top surface of these foundations in parkway will be at an elevation of two inches (2") above grade or as required by the Engineer. Care must be taken to install a level foundation and to ensure adequate anchor rod projections for double-nut installation. The foundations must be centered back from the face of the curb in accordance with dimensions shown on the construction plans. Foundation raceways must consist of large radius conduit elbow(s) in quantity, size and type as specified on the corresponding standard drawing or in the construction plans. Any number of elbows in excess of the number shown on the standard drawing must be paid for under a separate pay item. The elbow ends above ground will be capped with standard conduit bushings. The Contractor must furnish anchor rods, a ground rod, hardware, conduit elbow(s) and all other material shown on applicable foundation construction drawings. Depth of foundation will be as shown on the appropriate drawing. The foundation top must be chamfered 3/4 of an inch. When the foundation is installed in a sidewalk, the foundation must be installed level, with the height of the foundation as close to the height of the sidewalk as possible, or as directed by the Engineer. A proper expansion joint will be installed between the sidewalk and the foundation.

Anchor rods must be set in accordance with applicable construction plans so that when poles are mounted on the foundations, the street lighting mast arm will be properly oriented as indicated on the construction plans. The anchor rods will be set by means of a metal template which shall be submitted for approval before any foundation work is begun. The template must hold the rods vertical, and in proper position. Anchor rods must conform in all respects to the appropriate City drawing.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. This item will be measured per each foundation installed complete.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. Payment will be made for foundations installed in place, including elbows, in accordance with construction drawings, constructions plans and these specifications. All necessary excavation and restoration of pavement, sidewalk and fill to their original conditions will be included in the unit price. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, or per lineal foot, as specified in the contract, for CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the diameter and size specified. The offset foundation will be paid for per each.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, 1 1/4" ANCHOR RODS, 15" BOLT CIRCLE, 9 FEET (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION. The foundation will be a poured in place concrete structure used for structurally supporting street light poles or traffic signal poles.

MATERIAL. Concrete must be Portland cement concrete meeting the requirements of Article 1020 of the Standard Specifications for SI Class concrete. Reinforcement bars must meet the requirements of Section 1006.10 of the Standard Specifications. Anchor rods must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1467 and the ground rod must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1465. Conduit elbows must be PVC conduit meeting the requirements of Material Specification 1533.

CONSTRUCTION. Every foundation will be installed at the location designated and in the manner herein specified or in special cases as specifically directed. The contractor will locate foundations as per plan or as directed by the Resident Engineer. A hole must be augered for placement of the concrete form.

Item 151 is a foundation for a traffic pole which can accommodate a 16, 20, or 26 foot monotube arm (Standard Drawing 818). Item 152 is a foundation for a traffic pole which can accommodate a 30 foot monotube arm (Standard Drawing 816). Item 153 is a foundation for a traffic pole which can accommodate a 35, 40, or 44 foot monotube arm (Standard Drawing 817). Item 151A is a foundation for arterial street light pole; either steel or aluminum, conventional or davit (Standard Drawing 818). Item 151B is a foundation for the Chicago 2000 Gateway and Pedestrian ornamental light poles (Standard Drawing 953). Item 152A is a foundation for both the Extended Loop pole and the Loop pole (Standard Drawing 956). Item 180 is an offset foundation for an arterial street light pole (Standard Drawing 937). Item 181 is an offset foundation for a residential street light pole (Standard Drawing 937, with exception that pole base is 20” diameter with 1” anchors in a 10” bolt circle).

Top surface of these foundations in parkway will be at an elevation of two inches (2") above grade or as required by the Engineer. Care must be taken to install a level foundation and to ensure adequate anchor rod projections for double-nut installation. The foundations must be centered back from the face of the curb in accordance with dimensions shown on the construction plans. Foundation raceways must consist of large radius conduit elbow(s) in quantity, size and type as specified on the corresponding standard drawing or in the construction plans. Any number of elbows in excess of the number shown on the standard drawing must be paid for under a separate pay item. The elbow ends above ground will be capped with standard conduit bushings. The Contractor must furnish anchor rods, a ground rod, hardware, conduit elbow(s) and all other material shown on applicable foundation construction drawings. Depth of foundation will be as shown on the appropriate drawing. The foundation top must be chamfered 3/4 of an inch. When the foundation is installed in a sidewalk, the foundation must be installed level, with the height of the foundation as close to the height of the sidewalk as possible, or as directed by the Engineer. A proper expansion joint will be installed between the sidewalk and the foundation.

Anchor rods must be set in accordance with applicable construction plans so that when poles are mounted on the foundations, the street lighting mast arm will be properly oriented as indicated on the construction plans. The anchor rods will be set by means of a metal template which shall be submitted for approval before any foundation work is begun. The template must hold the rods vertical, and in proper position. Anchor rods must conform in all respects to the appropriate City drawing.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. This item will be measured per each foundation installed complete.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. Payment will be made for foundations installed in place, including elbows, in accordance with construction drawings, constructions plans and these specifications. All necessary excavation and restoration of pavement, sidewalk and fill to their original conditions will be included in the unit price. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, or per lineal foot, as specified in the contract, for CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the diameter and size specified. The offset foundation will be paid for per each.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATION, 30" DIAMETER, 1 1/4" ANCHOR RODS, 17 1/4" BOLT CIRCLE (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION. The foundation will be a poured in place concrete structure used for structurally supporting street light poles or traffic signal poles.

MATERIAL. Concrete must be Portland cement concrete meeting the requirements of Article 1020 of the Standard Specifications for SI Class concrete. Reinforcement bars must meet the requirements of Section 1006.10 of the Standard Specifications. Anchor rods must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1467 and the ground rod must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1465. Conduit elbows must be PVC conduit meeting the requirements of Material Specification 1533.

CONSTRUCTION. Every foundation will be installed at the location designated and in the manner herein specified or in special cases as specifically directed. The contractor will locate foundations as per plan or as directed by the Resident Engineer. A hole must be augered for placement of the concrete form.

Item 151 is a foundation for a traffic pole which can accommodate a 16, 20, or 26 foot monotube arm (Standard Drawing 818). Item 152 is a foundation for a traffic pole which can accommodate a 30 foot monotube arm (Standard Drawing 816). Item 153 is a foundation for a traffic pole which can accommodate a 35, 40, or 44 foot monotube arm (Standard Drawing 817). Item 151A is a foundation for arterial street light pole; either steel or aluminum, conventional or davit (Standard Drawing 818). Item 151B is a foundation for the Chicago 2000 Gateway and Pedestrian ornamental light poles (Standard Drawing 953). Item 152A is a foundation for both the Extended Loop pole and the Loop pole (Standard Drawing 956). Item 180 is an offset foundation for an arterial street light pole (Standard Drawing 937). Item 181 is an offset foundation for a residential street light pole (Standard Drawing 937, with exception that pole base is 20” diameter with 1” anchors in a 10” bolt circle).

Top surface of these foundations in parkway will be at an elevation of two inches (2") above grade or as required by the Engineer. Care must be taken to install a level foundation and to ensure adequate anchor rod projections for double-nut installation. The foundations must be centered back from the face of the curb in accordance with dimensions shown on the construction plans. Foundation raceways must consist of large radius conduit elbow(s) in quantity, size and type as specified on the corresponding standard drawing or in the construction plans. Any number of elbows in excess of the number shown on the standard drawing must be paid for under a separate pay item. The elbow ends above ground will be capped with standard conduit bushings. The Contractor must furnish anchor rods, a ground rod, hardware, conduit elbow(s) and all other material shown on applicable foundation construction drawings. Depth of foundation will be as shown on the appropriate drawing. The foundation top must be chamfered 3/4 of an inch. When the foundation is installed in a sidewalk, the foundation must be installed level, with the height of the foundation as close to the height of the sidewalk as possible, or as directed by the Engineer. A proper expansion joint will be installed between the sidewalk and the foundation.

Anchor rods must be set in accordance with applicable construction plans so that when poles are mounted on the foundations, the street lighting mast arm will be properly oriented as indicated on the construction plans. The anchor rods will be set by means of a metal template which shall be submitted for approval before any foundation work is begun. The template must hold the rods vertical, and in proper position. Anchor rods must conform in all respects to the appropriate City drawing.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. This item will be measured per Foot foundation installed complete.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. Payment will be made for foundations installed in place, including elbows, in accordance with construction drawings, constructions plans and these specifications. All necessary excavation and restoration of pavement, sidewalk and fill to their original conditions will be included in the unit price. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, or per lineal foot, as specified in the contract, for CONCRETE FOUNDATION, 30” DIAMETER of the size specified. The offset foundation will be paid for per each.

**REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION. This work will consist of removing all the existing traffic signal equipment at the intersections listed on the plans.

REMOVAL. The items to be removed will include traffic signal arms, traffic signal poles, traffic signal heads, traffic signal controllers, and all associated equipment and cable.

The traffic signal items, except for traffic signal cable, are to remain the property of the City of Chicago. The Contractor must deliver the obsolete traffic signal equipment to the City of Chicago Yard at 4101 South Cicero Avenue, Chicago, Illinois. Twenty four hour advance notice is necessary before delivery. The traffic signal cable must be removed and become the property of the Contractor and must be disposed of by him, outside the right-of-way, at his sole expense.

The Contractor must provide three (3) copies of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the City, including model and serial numbers where applicable. He must also provide a copy of the contract plan, or special provisions, showing the quantities and type of equipment. The Contractor will be responsible for the condition of the traffic control equipment from the time of removal until its acceptance by a receipt drawn by the City indicating that the items have been returned.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. This item will be measured as one unit per project contract, or per signalized intersection, depending upon the contract conditions. The breaking down of foundations and manholes will not be considered part of this item.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. This work will be paid for at the contract each price for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT, or each per intersection depending upon the contract conditions. This price will be payment in full for removing the equipment and disposing of it as required. The salvage value of the cable retained by the Contractor must be reflected in this contract each price.

**SIGNAL HEAD, POLYCARBONATE, LED, 3-SECTION, MAST ARM MOUNTED (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

Description. This item will consist of furnishing and installing a traffic signal head on a traffic signal monotube mast arm, as shown on the plans, as specified herein, or as directed by the Engineer. Specific installations and configurations are shown on Drawing 834 entitled "Standard Traffic Signal Mounting Details".

Each signal face must be pointed in the direction of the approaching traffic that it is to control and must be aimed to have maximum effectiveness for an approaching driver at a distance from the stop equal line to the normal distance traversed while stopping. The optically programmed signal face must be programmed in accordance with the visibility requirements of the Traffic Engineer.

During construction, and until the installation is placed in operation, all signal faces must be hooded. The hooding material must be securely fastened so it will not be disturbed by normal inclement weather or wind.

Material. The traffic signal head construction must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1493 for LED traffic signals. The material for a programmed LED traffic signal head must meet the Material Specification 1543. The mast arm bracket must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1463. The cable must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1475.

Installation. The signal must be mounted on the mast arm at the position indicated on the drawing in the manner shown on Drawing 834. The bracket must be banded to the mast arm with the 5/8" banding as shown on Drawing Number 834. The banding and clips must have a baked-on black finish. The bracket must be located over a hole drilled into the mast arm for the installation of cable. The hole must be reamed or filed to remove any sharp edges or burrs which might damage cable during installation, or through vibration when the signals are in operation.

Cable. The contractor must provide and install a length of 8/C #16 flexible electrical cord, of sufficient length to extend without strain or stress from the terminal strip in the "Green" section of the signal head to the terminal strip in the junction box mounted on the pole. The number of conductors in the cord, and the color coding of the conductors, must be sufficient to match the requirements of the signal head being installed, and must be connected in accordance with Material Specification 1493 for LED traffic signals, or Material Specification 1543 for optically programmed LED traffic signals. Both ends of the cable length must be carefully stripped of six inches (6") of jacket and one inch (1") of insulation, and each conductor properly tinned. The service cable from the signal heads must enter the traffic signal mast arm through the hole from the mounting bracket, whence it will continue and enter the pole through the hole for mast arm wiring, then extend downward through the pole to enter the long sweep elbow to terminate by attachment to the terminal strip in the junction box in accordance with the terminal strip connector schematic, Bureau of Electricity Drawing Number 12268-A.

The mast arm brackets must be painted gloss black or another color as indicated in the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per each signal unit installed, completely wired and operational.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for SIGNAL HEAD or OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED SIGNAL HEAD of the type specified which price will be payment in full for furnishing and installing the signal head, or the optically programmed signal head, complete.

**SIGNAL HEAD, POLYCARBONATE, LED, 3-SECTION, BRACKET MOUNTED (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

Description. This item will consist of furnishing and installing a traffic signal head or combination of heads on a street light pole, a traffic signal pole, or a traffic signal post as shown on the plans, as specified herein, or as directed by the Engineer. Specific installations and configurations are shown on Drawing Numbers 834 and 835, entitled "Standard Traffic Signal Mounting Details".

The type of installation will be as indicated on the plans. The number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face, any dual-indication sections, and the method of mounting will be as indicated in the plans and in the standard drawings.

Each signal face must be pointed in the direction of the approaching traffic that it is to control and must be aimed to have maximum effectiveness for an approaching driver located at a distance from the stop line equal to the normal distance traversed while stopping.

During construction and until the installation is placed in operation, all signal faces must be hooded. The hooding material must be securely fastened so it will not be disturbed by normal inclement weather or wind.

Material. The traffic signal must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1493 for LED signals. The mounting brackets must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1495.

Installation. The signals must be mounted using pole mounting brackets banded to the pole with two strips of 3/4" stainless steel banding single wrapped, one at the top and one at the bottom of the brackets, each secured with a stainless steel banding clip. The banding and clips will be coated with a baked-on black finish. The mounting configuration connecting the signals to the mounting bracket must consist polycarbonate brackets specifically made for mounting signal heads to the side of poles, to create the designated structure. When the signals are to be mounted on a square pole or flat surface, the bracket used will be bolted to the flat pole or surface using 3/8" drive studs where permissible or using a 3/8" studs in a tapped hole.

The bottom mounting bracket must be accurately located to cover an opening 1" in diameter, for cable entrance, drilled into the pole or standard at a calculated height to position the bottom signal face at a standard height of 10 feet, or a height indicated on the plans. The opening must be reamed or filed to remove all sharp edges or burrs which might damage cable during installation, or through vibration when the signals are in operation.

Cable. The Contractor must provide and install a length of 8/C #16 AWG, as per Specification 1475, flexible electrical cord, medium duty, of sufficient length to extend without strain or stress from the terminal strip in the "Green" section of the signal head to the terminal strip in the junction box mounted on the pole. The number of conductors in the cord, and the color coding of the conductors, must be sufficient to match the requirements of the signal head being installed, and must be connected in accordance with Specification 1493. Both ends of the cable length must be carefully stripped of six inches (6") of jacket and one inch (1") of insulation, and each conductor properly tinned. The service cable from the signal heads must enter the pole through the bottom mounting bracket and enter the long sweep elbow to terminate by attachment to the terminal strip in the junction box in accordance with connector schematic, Bureau of Electricity Drawing Number 12268-A.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per each unit installed, complete.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price for each for SIGNAL HEAD, POLYCARBONATE, LED, X-SECTION, BRACKET MOUNTED, which price will be payment in full for furnishing and installing the signal head complete, including all necessary wiring.

**PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, POLYCARBONATE, LED, COUNTDOWN, BRACKET MOUNTED (CITY OF CHICAGO)**
Effective: June 6, 2024

Description. The following CDOT Division of Electrical Operations (DEO) material specifications and standard drawings are applicable to this work.

Material Specifications: 1475, 1495, 1545
Standard Drawings: 834, 835, 12668A

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a pedestrian signal on a street light pole, a traffic signal pole or a traffic signal post as shown on the plans, as specified herein, or as directed by the Engineer. The signal may be installed as a single unit on a pole or in combination with other pedestrian signals or with traffic signals of various types and sizes. Specific installations and configurations are shown on Standard Drawing 834 and 835 entitled "Standard Traffic Signal Mounting Details".

The method of mounting shall be indicated on the plans, or as directed by the engineer. Each signal face shall be pointed in the direction of the marked cross walk area for the pedestrians it is intended to control.

Materials. Pedestrian signal heads shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 1545. Mounting hardware shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 1495. Harness cable shall conform to the requirements of Material Specification 1475.

General Requirements. The signal shall be mounted using pole mounting brackets banded to the pole with two strips of 3/4" stainless steel banding, single wrapped, one at the top and one at the bottom of the bracket, each secured with a stainless-steel banding clip. The banding and clips shall have a baked-on black finish. The mounting configuration connecting the signals to the mounting bracket shall consist of polycarbonate brackets specifically made for mounting signal heads to the side of poles, to create the designated structure.

The bottom mounting bracket shall be accurately located to cover a hole 1" in diameter for the cable entrance drilled into the pole at a height calculated to position the bottom signal face at a standard height of 10 feet, or a height indicated on the plans. The hole shall be reamed or filed to remove all sharp edges or burrs which might damage cable during installation, or through vibration when the signals are in operation.

When the pedestrian signal is attached below a traffic signal head, the separate opening for cable may be omitted to eliminate additional weakening of the pole and the pedestrian signal cord shall be installed using the same opening as the traffic signal cord.

Cable. The Contractor shall provide and install a length of 8/C #16 AWG flexible electric cord, of sufficient length to extend without strain or stress from the terminal strip in the signal head to the terminal strip in the junction box mounted on the pole. The number of conductors in the cord, and the color coding of the conductors, shall be sufficient to match the requirements of the signal head being installed, and shall be so connected in accordance with Material Specification 1494. Both ends of the cable shall be carefully stripped of six inches (6") of jacket and one inch (1") of insulation, and each conductor properly tinned. The service cord from the signal head shall enter the pole through the bottom mounting bracket and enter the long sweep elbow to terminate by attachment to the terminal strip in accordance with the terminal strip connector schematic, Standard Drawing 12268A.

During construction and until the installation is placed in operation, all signal faces shall be hooded. The hooding material shall be securely fastened so it shall not be disturbed by inclement weather or wind

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, POLY CARBONATE, LED, 1-FACE, BRACKET MOUNTED WITH COUNTDOWN TIMER.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATION FOR TYPE "SUPER P" BASE MOUNTED TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION. This item will be for all work necessary for installing a foundation for a P cabinet, or a foundation for a "Super P" cabinet.

MATERIAL. Concrete will be Portland cement concrete, SI Class, meeting the requirements of Article 1020 of the Standard Specifications. Ground rods will meet the requirements of Material Specification 1465. Conduit will be PVC meeting the requirements of Material Specification 1533. Anchor rods will meet the applicable requirements of Material Specification 1467.

CONSTRUCTION. The Contractor will install a concrete foundation for a base mounted traffic signal controller cabinet, as shown on City of Chicago Drawing Number 888 for a "P" cabinet, or as shown on Drawing 888A for a "Super P" cabinet. Work under this item will be performed in accordance with Article 800 of the Standard Specifications.

The foundation will have a minimum depth of at least forty inches (40") below grade and must have large radius conduit elbows in quantity, size and type shown. The elbow ends above ground will be capped with standard conduit bushings. The ground rod will be installed adjacent to the foundation and will be driven straight down with the top to be no higher than 30 inches below finished grade. The Contractor will furnish anchor bolts, hardware, conduit elbows, and all other material shown on the foundation construction drawing.

All excavation and restoration of the parkway will be considered as part of this item. If the foundation is in sidewalk, an expansion joint will be required between the sidewalk and the foundation.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. This work will be measured as each for each unit installed complete.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. Unit price will include cost of all material and labor required to install this foundation, as per applicable construction plans and these specifications. The conduit elbows will be considered as part of the foundation and will not be paid for as a separate item or as part of the conduit laterals leading to the foundation. All necessary excavation and restoration of parkway to the original condition will be included in the unit price. Any sidewalk removal will be paid for as a separate pay item. However, any restoration of sidewalk will be considered as part of this item, including any expansion joint between the sidewalk and the foundation. This work will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price of EACH for CONCRETE FOUNDATION FOR TYPE SUPER "P" BASE MOUNTED TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER CABINET.

**POLE STEEL, ANCHOR BASE, 10” DIAMETER, 3 GAUGE, 34'-6" (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION. This item will consist of furnishing, installing, and setting plumb a steel anchor base pole to which equipment may be attached for the extension of the City street light and traffic signal systems.

MATERIAL. The material of the pole must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1447.

INSTALLATION. The pole must be installed on the concrete foundation designed for the particular pole usage as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Double nut construction must be used as shown on Drawing 837. Double nut construction provides the proper ventilation, as well as providing a way to plumb the pole. Any exposed portions of anchor rods extending above the nuts which interfere with the installation of the bolt covers must be cut off to provide the necessary clearance. The excess must not be burned off. The pole must be set secure, properly orientated, and plumb using the nuts and washers provided with the anchor bolts. The bolt covers, handhole cover, and pole cap must be securely attached.

The contractor will utilize non-abrasive slinging materials and will otherwise exercise due care in erecting the pole and mast arm to minimize any possible damage to the finish. When necessary, the contractor will utilize, at his own expense, factory approved touch-up materials and methods to restore the finish to like new appearance and durability.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. This item will be measured per each unit installed, complete with anchor bolt covers, pole cap, and handhole cover.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for a POLE, STEEL, ANCHOR BASE, 10” DIAMETER, 3 GAUGE, 34'-6", which will be payment in full for furnishing and installing the pole complete in place. Light standard foundations, mast arms, and luminaires will not be included in this pay item but will be paid for separately.

**POLE STEEL, ANCHOR BASE, 10” DIAMETER, 7 GAUGE, 34'-6" (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION. This item will consist of furnishing, installing, and setting plumb a steel anchor base pole to which equipment may be attached for the extension of the City street light and traffic signal systems.

MATERIAL. The material of the pole must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1447.

INSTALLATION. The pole must be installed on the concrete foundation designed for the particular pole usage as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Double nut construction must be used as shown on Drawing 837. Double nut construction provides the proper ventilation, as well as providing a way to plumb the pole. Any exposed portions of anchor rods extending above the nuts which interfere with the installation of the bolt covers must be cut off to provide the necessary clearance. The excess must not be burned off. The pole must be set secure, properly orientated, and plumb using the nuts and washers provided with the anchor bolts. The bolt covers, handhole cover, and pole cap must be securely attached.

The contractor will utilize non-abrasive slinging materials and will otherwise exercise due care in erecting the pole and mast arm to minimize any possible damage to the finish. When necessary, the contractor will utilize, at his own expense, factory approved touch-up materials and methods to restore the finish to like new appearance and durability.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. This item will be measured per each unit installed, complete with anchor bolt covers, pole cap, and handhole cover.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for a POLE, STEEL, ANCHOR BASE, 10” DIAMETER, 7 GAUGE, 34'-6", which will be payment in full for furnishing and installing the pole complete in place. Light standard foundations, mast arms, and luminaires will not be included in this pay item but will be paid for separately.

**POLE STEEL, ANCHOR BASE, 11” DIAMETER, 3 GAUGE, 34'-6" (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION. This item will consist of furnishing, installing, and setting plumb a steel anchor base pole to which equipment may be attached for the extension of the City street light and traffic signal systems.

MATERIAL. The material of the pole must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1447.

INSTALLATION. The pole must be installed on the concrete foundation designed for the particular pole usage as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Double nut construction must be used as shown on Drawing 837. Double nut construction provides the proper ventilation, as well as providing a way to plumb the pole. Any exposed portions of anchor rods extending above the nuts which interfere with the installation of the bolt covers must be cut off to provide the necessary clearance. The excess must not be burned off. The pole must be set secure, properly orientated, and plumb using the nuts and washers provided with the anchor bolts. The bolt covers, handhole cover, and pole cap must be securely attached.

The contractor will utilize non-abrasive slinging materials and will otherwise exercise due care in erecting the pole and mast arm to minimize any possible damage to the finish. When necessary, the contractor will utilize, at his own expense, factory approved touch-up materials and methods to restore the finish to like new appearance and durability.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. This item will be measured per each unit installed, complete with anchor bolt covers, pole cap, and handhole cover.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for a POLE, STEEL, ANCHOR BASE, 11" DIAMETER,, 3 GAUGE, 34'-6", which will be payment in full for furnishing and installing the pole complete in place. Light standard foundations, mast arms, and luminaires will not be included in this pay item but will be paid for separately.

**GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE 2" (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

Description. This work will consist of furnishing and installing a conduit lateral of the type and size specified.

Materials. Galvanized rigid steel conduit and PVC coated steel conduit must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 1462.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 1533 and to the requirements of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association Standard, Publication Number TC2 for EPC-40, or EPC-80. Conduit color will be determined by the Resident Engineer.

Coilable non-metallic conduit must be a high-density polyethylene meeting the requirements of Material Specification 1533 and ASTM-D1248, Type III, Grade PE34, Category 5, and Class C. The duct must meet the requirements of Section 1088.01(c) of the Standard Specifications. The average outside diameter of the 1.25-inch duct must be 1.66 inches, with a minimum wall thickness of .15 inches for the Schedule 40 conduit, and a wall thickness of .20 for the Schedule 80 conduit. Conduit color will be as determined by the Resident Engineer.

Aluminum conduit will be rigid wall conduit with a minimum wall thickness of 0.099". The conduit will be extruded from 6063 aluminum alloy and tempered to T-1. Aluminum conduit must meet the requirements of UL-6 and ANSI C80.5.

Construction.

Definition of Laterals. A lateral will mean a conduit raceway extending from one sub-surface location to another sub-surface location, and in every case intended to encase electric circuit cable under paved surfaces, or in unpaved parkway, street or alley, where specifically designated.

Locations. Laterals must be installed at the locations shown on the construction plans. Laterals must be installed in the shortest practicable line between points of termination, or under adverse conditions, as directed by the Resident Engineer. Laterals not shown on the drawing, but necessary to be installed will be paid for at the unit price bid for laterals as additional units of construction.

Installation Requirements. Galvanized rigid steel conduit may be installed in a trench, pushed underground, or attached to a structure. PVC conduit will normally be installed in a trench or attached to a structure. Coilable conduit will be installed in a trench for short distances only. The normal installation method for coilable conduit is directional boring. The Contractor must exercise care in installing the conduit to ensure that it is smooth, free from sharp bends or kinks, and has the minimum practicable number of bends. Crushed or deformed conduit will not be accepted. All conduit and fittings must have the burrs and rough places smoothed, and all conduit runs must be cleaned and swabbed before installation of electric cables. If cable is not to be installed immediately after cleaning of the conduit, a light weight pulling line such as 1/8" polyethylene line must be placed in the conduit and will remain in the conduit for future work. The excavation for pushing conduit must be located at least two feet (2') from the edge of pavement.

All underground conduits must have a minimum cover of thirty inches (30") below grade. If the conduit cannot be installed with a minimum cover of thirty inches (30"), the conduit must be encased in concrete for protection. The method of encasement and protection must be approved by the engineer. Concrete encasement will be paid for as a separate pay item. When multiple laterals in a common trench are required, no more than three (3) three inch (3") or smaller conduit laterals can be laid on a single, horizontal level. Four or more conduit laterals must be installed on two (2) levels in accordance with the instructions of the Resident Engineer.

Conduit laterals attached to a structure must be flushed to the structure where possible. Clamps or hangers must be used at a maximum interval of five feet (5') to hold the conduit rigidly in place. Fittings must be supplied and installed that are compatible with the conduit in use. Expansion couplings must be used at locations where the conduit crosses expansion joints in the structure.

Conduit laterals installed under vaulted walks must be securely attached to the retaining wall by means of galvanized clamps and clamp backs held in place by anchor bolts. Laterals will be fastened as close to the underside of the sidewalk as possible, and securing clamps installed every five feet (5'). Laterals must be continuous through party walls.

Threaded fittings and bends of the same material as conduit must be furnished and installed as required. Threadless couplings may be used only for splicing existing conduit. All conduit splices, where required, will be considered incidental to this pay item.

Method of Measurement. The length measured will be the number of lineal feet of conduit installed and accepted, measured in place. Each conduit will be measured separately even if in a single trench. The length for measurement will be the distance horizontally between changes in the direction of the conduit plus the conduit vertically attached to structures. All conduit on structures will be measured from point to point, whether vertical or horizontal.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for Conduit of the type and size as specified, which price will be payment in full for furnishing and installing the conduit and fittings complete. Cleaning, swabbing, and p-lining of new conduit will be incidental to this pay item. Hangers, clamps, and fittings for conduit attached to structure will be incidental to this item. Trench and backfill will be paid for separately. Concrete encasement, if required, will be paid for separately. No additional payment will be allowed for pushing under pavements or for jack holes for conduit laterals.

**PVC CONDUIT IN TRENCH 3" (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION - This work will consist of furnishing and installing a conduit lateral of the type and size specified.

MATERIALS - Galvanized rigid steel conduit and PVC coated steel conduit must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 1462.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit must conform to the requirements of Material Specification 1533 and to the requirements of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association Standard, Publication Number TC2 for EPC-40, or EPC-80. Conduit color will be determined by the Resident Engineer.

Coilable non-metallic conduit must be a high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of Material Specification 1533 and ASTM-D1248, Type III, Grade PE34, Category 5, and Class C. The duct must meet the requirements of Section 1088.01(c) of the Standard Specifications. The average outside diameter of the 1.25 inch duct must be 1.66 inches, with a minimum wall thickness of .15 inches for the Schedule 40 conduit, and a wall thickness of .20 for the Schedule 80 conduit. Conduit color will be as determined by the Resident Engineer.

Aluminum conduit will be rigid wall conduit with a minimum wall thickness of 0.099”. The conduit will be extruded from 6063 aluminum alloy and tempered to T-1. Aluminum conduit must meet the requirements of UL-6 and ANSI C80.5.

CONSTRUCTION - DEFINITION OF LATERALS. A lateral will mean a conduit raceway extending from one sub-surface location to another sub-surface location, and in every case intended to encase electric circuit cable under paved surfaces, or in unpaved parkway, street or alley, where specifically designated.

LOCATIONS - Laterals must be installed at the locations shown on the construction plans. Laterals must be installed in the shortest practicable line between points of termination, or under adverse conditions, as directed by the Resident Engineer. Laterals not shown on the drawing, but necessary to be installed will be paid for at the unit price bid for laterals as additional units of construction.

INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS - Galvanized rigid steel conduit may be installed in a trench, pushed underground, or attached to a structure. PVC conduit will normally be installed in a trench or attached to a structure. Coilable conduit will be installed in a trench for short distances only. The normal installation method for coilable conduit is directional boring. The Contractor must exercise care in installing the conduit to ensure that it is smooth, free from sharp bends or kinks, and has the minimum practicable number of bends. Crushed or deformed conduit will not be accepted. All conduit and fittings must have the burrs and rough places smoothed, and all conduit runs must be cleaned and swabbed before installation of electric cables.

If cable is not to be installed immediately after cleaning of the conduit, a light weight pulling line such as 1/8" polyethylene line must be placed in the conduit and will remain in the conduit for future work. The excavation for pushing conduit must be located at least two feet (2') from the edge of pavement. All underground conduits must have a minimum cover of thirty inches (30") below grade. If conduit cannot be installed with a minimum cover of thirty inches (30"), the conduit must be encased in concrete for protection. The method of encasement and protection must be approved by the engineer. Concrete encasement will be paid for as a separate pay item.

When multiple laterals in a common trench are required, no more than three (3) three inch (3") or smaller conduit laterals can be laid on a single, horizontal level. Four or more conduit laterals must be installed on two (2) levels in accordance with instructions of the Resident Engineer.

Conduit laterals attached to a structure must be flush to the structure where possible. Clamps or hangers must be used at a maximum interval of five feet (5') to hold the conduit rigidly in place. Fittings must be supplied and installed that are compatible with the conduit in use. Expansion couplings must be used at locations where the conduit crosses expansion joints in the structure.

Conduit laterals installed under vaulted walks must be securely attached to the retaining wall by means of galvanized clamps and clamp backs held in place by anchor bolts. Laterals will be fastened as close to the underside of the sidewalk as possible, and securing clamps installed every five feet (5'). Laterals must be continuous through party walls.

Threaded fittings and bends of the same material as conduit must be furnished and installed as required. Threadless couplings may be used only for splicing existing conduit. All conduit splices, where required, will be considered incidental to this pay item.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. The length measured will be the number of lineal feet of conduit installed and accepted, measured in place. Each conduit will be measured separately even if in a single trench. The length for measurement will be the distance horizontally between changes in the direction of the conduit plus the conduit vertically attached to structures. All conduit on structures will be measured from point to point, whether vertical or horizontal.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for Conduit of the type and size as specified, which price will be payment in full for furnishing and installing the conduit and fittings complete. Cleaning, swabbing, and p-lining of new conduit will be incidental to this pay item. Hangers, clamps, and fittings for conduit attached to structure will be incidental to this item. Trench and backfill will be paid for separately. Concrete encasement, if required, will be paid for separately. No additional payment will be allowed for pushing under pavements or for jackholes for conduit laterals.

**ELECTRICAL MANHOLE 3'X4'X4' WITH 30" FRAME AND LID (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION. This item will consist of furnishing and installing an electrical manhole of the dimensions indicated with either a 24" or 30" frame and lid.

MATERIAL. The concrete manhole must meet the applicable requirements of Material Specification 1528. The frame and lid must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1458. A 24" frame and lid must meet the requirements of Standard Drawing 872. A 30" frame and lid must meet the requirements of Standard Drawings 874 and 10927. Bricks must meet the requirements of Article 1041 of the Standard Specifications. All other materials used must meet the appropriate material requirements of the Standard Specifications.

METHOD OF CONSTRUCTION. The manhole will be a precast concrete structure, or, if conditions merit, a cast in place concrete structure, complete with cast iron frame and lid. A 3'X4'X4' manhole with a 24" frame and lid must conform to the requirements of Drawing 730. A 3'X4'X4' manhole with a 30" frame and lid must conform to Drawing 729. A 4'X6'X6' manhole with a 24" frame and lid must conform to Drawing 732. A 4'X6'X6' manhole with a 30" frame and lid must conform to Drawing 733. The number and size of conduit openings will be as shown on the construction plans.

Each manhole will be installed in paved sidewalk, earth parkway, or in pavement at the location specified on the construction plans or at a location as directed by the Resident Engineer.

The area where the manhole is to be placed must be properly excavated. All disposable material will be properly disposed of per Section 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. Each manhole must be set or constructed to conform with the appropriate City of Chicago drawings, except that the number and size of conduit openings will be in accordance with the construction plans. The frame casting must be accurately set on a full bed of mortar to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. Mortar and brick, or mortar and concrete rings, may be used to adjust to the proper grade. Adjustment rings, bricks, and frames must be set in a full mortar bed. Use of partial bricks will not be allowed. Bricks must be laid in full header courses only. In no instance will the neck of the manhole exceed two (2) feet in height. Mortar will be mixed in a proportion of one (1) part cement to three (3) parts sand by volume of dry materials. After entering laterals have been installed in place in the manhole, the openings in the wall must be plugged in an approved manner flush with the inner surface. If backfill is required, screenings must be used and properly compacted. Parkway must be restored to the proper grade. Pavement must be restored to the correct grade. Patching of the pavement must be done with high early strength concrete meeting the requirements of Articles 1001 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications. Sidewalks must be restored to the proper grade using a 5 inch thickness of concrete. The inside of the manhole must be clean of all debris.

Replacing Handhole with Manhole. When a present handhole is to be replaced with a new manhole, the handhole must be broken down and all debris removed. This will be paid for as a separate pay item. The present laterals and cables must be maintained during breakdown of a present handhole and construction of a new manhole. Present laterals must be cut back to terminate at a distance from the inner face of the new manhole wall, as directed by the Resident Engineer. The cost of cutting back the present laterals will be included in the cost of the new manhole. New laterals terminating in the manhole must be included in the cost of installing new lateral. The new manhole must be installed in accordance with the appropriate City of Chicago drawings. All other work associated with this replacement will be considered incidental to this pay item.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. This item will be measured per each unit installed.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. The unit price for installing manholes will include necessary excavation, backfilling and restoration of parkway and pavement in accordance with the foregoing specifications. No additional payment will be allowed for restoring parkway or the restoration of sidewalk or pavement. Removal of sidewalk or pavement will be covered by separate pay items. New conduit, if necessary, will also be paid for separately. The unit cost will be for complete installation for each unit for ELECTRICAL MANHOLE 3'X 4'X 4' WITH 24" FRAME AND LID, or ELECTRICAL MANHOLE 3'X 4'X 4' WITH 30" FRAME AND LID, or ELECTRICAL MANHOLE 4'X6'X6' WITH 24" FRAME AND LID, or ELECTRICAL MANHOLE 4'X6'X6' WITH 30" FRAME AND LID.

**ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT NO. 14 19/C (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

Description. This work will consist of furnishing and installing electric cable for traffic signals of the type, size and number of conductors as specified on the plans. The cable will be rated 600 volts and comply with the following requirements.

Traffic Signal Cable. All cables must conform to the requirements of Material Specification number 1537, for Traffic Signal Cable.

Installation. All cables must be installed in conduit, as indicated on the plans, with care to prevent damage to the insulation or cable. Suitable devices must be used in pulling the cable, and only approved lubricants should be used. All cables installed in conduit will be from the power source to the traffic signal controller cabinet, from the traffic controller cabinet to the traffic signal junction box, or from junction box to junction box. For cable terminating in a traffic signal controller cabinet or traffic signal junction box the following procedures must be followed:

a. Controllers.

1. Remove thirty-six inches (36") of neoprene jacket.

2. Wrap vinyl electrical tape on two inches (2") of the neoprene jacket and two inches (2") on the exposed conductors.

3. Remove one inch (1") of insulation and scrape copper conductor.

4. Train cables neatly along the base and back of cabinet.

5. Connect conductors to proper terminal lugs.

b. Traffic Signal Junction Box.

1. Remove twenty-four inches (24") of neoprene jacket.

2. Wrap vinyl electrical tape on two inches (2") of neoprene jacket and two inches (2") on the exposed conductors.

3. Remove one inch (1") of insulation and scrape copper conductor.

4. Train cables neatly along the side and back of the box.

5. Connect all conductors to terminal strip.

Cable Slack. The length of cable slack that must be provided will be in accordance with the following schedule:

| Location | Length of Slack Cable (feet) |
|---|---|
| Base of Controller | 7 |
| Detector, Junction Box | 1 |
| Base of Traffic Signal Post or Traffic Signal Pole | 4 |
| City Handhole | 6 |
| City Manhole | 12 |
| Commonwealth Edison Manhole | 25 |

Cable slack in manholes/handholes must be trained and racked in the holes. If racks are non-existent, racks must be provided and considered incidental and a part of this pay item.

No cable splices will be allowed for traffic signal cables, with the exception of 7 conductor interconnect cable. These splices must be indicated on the plans.

Method of Measurement. The length of measurement must be the distance horizontally measured between changes in direction and will include cable slack. All vertical cables will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT NO. 4, 2/C, ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT NO. 14, 7/C, ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT NO. 14 10/C, or ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT NO. 14 19/C. This price will be payment in full for furnishing, installing, connecting, splicing, and testing of cable, and will include all labor, materials, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work, as specified herein, and as shown on the plans.

**STREET NAME SIGNS (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION. This item will consist of furnishing, fabricating, and installing a street name sign on a traffic pole with a monotube arm as indicated on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The plans will indicate the location of the sign and the sign legend. The sign panel and associated hardware must meet the specifications of Section 720 - SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES of the Illinois Department of Transportation's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The signs must meet the requirements as to size, mounting hardware, and mounting location per City of Chicago Department of Transportation standard drawings for Pole and Mast Arm Mounted Street Name Signs and for Monotube D3-2 Sign Installation Details.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each street name sign and must include all necessary hardware and labor to erect the sign.

**INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

Description. This item will consist of intercepting an existing city conduit or conduits for the purpose of installing a new foundation, a new manhole or handhole, or making a connection to a new conduit.

Construction. Work under this item will be performed in accordance with Article 800 of the Standard Specifications, Bureau of Electricity Standards and the City of Chicago Electrical Code, except as herein modified.

The contractor must carefully cut the conduit so that the cut conduit ends will be flush with the inside walls of the new manhole or handhole. Where existing cables are in service in the conduit(s) being intercepted, conduit(s) must be carefully split so that all working cables are not interrupted. If conduit(s) are concrete encased, such concrete must be removed as required. Any concrete encasement damaged during installation must be restored as needed.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured on a per each basis for each conduit end cut.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT, which price will include all necessary excavation, backfilling, and restoration of a parkway. No additional compensation will be made for removal or placement of concrete. This item will include all work necessary to bring the conduit into the manhole, handhole, or foundation, or to make the necessary connection to a new conduit. The contractor will furnish all materials for a complete installation.

**JUNCTION BOX, POLE OR POST MOUNTED (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION. This item will consist of furnishing and installing a Junction Box on each traffic signal post, traffic signal pole, or street light pole on which a signal head is mounted, as shown on the plans specified herein, or directed by the Engineer.

MATERIAL. The Junction Box must conform to the requirements of Material Specification Number 1407 and to Drawing Number 954. The box will contain a 20-conductor terminal strip, securely fastened to an aluminum channel. Two Number 10 stainless steel machine screws will be used to mount the channel to the junction box.

INSTALLATION. The junction box must be mounted to the side of the pole away from the roadway, or as directed by the Engineer. The center of the box must be located approximately fifty-eight inches (58") above the adjacent sidewalk. Two long sweep elbows must be attached to the box, one to the top and one to the bottom, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Each will be attached with four (4) #10-24x3/4" stainless steel screws. The lower long sweep elbow will be properly positioned over a hole 1 1/2 inches in diameter drilled in the pole approximately 48" above the sidewalk, for the installation of cable. Another 1 1/2-inch hole must be drilled for the upper elbow. The holes must be reamed or filed to remove all sharp edges or burs which might damage cable during installation, or through vibration when the signals are in operation. A stainless steel, banding bracket, Drawing Number 11984, must be attached to the center of the back of the box with a 5/16"-18 x 1" stainless steel machine screw. The entire unit must be banded to the pole with five (5) 3/4" stainless steel bands, one through the banding bracket and one each at the top and bottom of each elbow. The banding and clips must have a baked-on black finish.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. This work will be measured per each junction box unit installed, complete with elbow(s).

BASIS OF PAYMENT. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for a JUNCTION BOX, POLE OR POST MOUNTED, which price will be payment in full for furnishing and installing the junction box complete with its component parts and appurtenances. Connection of cables and wires to the terminal strip will not be part of the cost of the junction box but will be considered part of the installation of the underground cable and the installation of signal heads.

**FIBER OPTIC CABLE**
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
871.01TS

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 871.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be 24 Port Fiber Wall Enclosure, unless otherwise indicated on plans. The fiber optic cable shall provide twelve fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled “spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped.. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 871.06 of the Standard Specifications:

The distribution enclosure and all connectors will be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

Testing shall be in accordance with Article 801.13(d). Electronic files of OTDR signature traces shall be provided in the Final project documentation with certification from the Contractor that attenuation of each fiber does not exceed 3.5 dB/km nominal at 850nm for multimode fiber and 0.4 bd/km nominal at 1300nm for single mode fiber.

**ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

Effective: July 25, 2024
Revised: October 17, 2024

**Description.** The following CDOT Division of Electrical Operations (DEO) material specifications and standard drawings are applicable to this work.

Material Specifications: 1617, 1618 Standard Drawings: Not applicable

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an accessible pedestrian signal (APS) on a traffic signal pole or post.

**Materials.** The APS shall meet the requirements of Material Specification 1617. Cable for the APS shall meet the requirements of Material Specification 1618.

**General Requirements**. The location of the APS shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD Part 4.

The power supply shall be installed in the associated WALK/DONT WALK signal head compartment and be securely attached. The input wires to the power supply shall be terminated to the correct terminals in the signal head. The output wires of the power supply shall be connected to the APS cable with quick disconnect plugs. The APS cable shall be properly terminated at the APS.

The APS cable is the six-conductor cable that shall connect the power supply to the APS. The cable length shall vary depending upon the relative location of the APS to its associated WALK/DONT WALK signal head. Care shall be taken to ensure the correct wires are connected to the correct terminals. In all cases, the white wire shall be the neutral and the green wire shall be the ground. The cable should have sufficient slack so that there is no tension in the cable and there is enough extra cable to make or break connections easily. If the cable goes through a manhole/handhole, it shall be trained along the sides.

The APS shall be located as indicated on the plans. A three-quarter inch (3/4") to one inch (1") diameter hole shall be drilled into the pole at the proper height for the cable entrance. The size of the hole shall be as directed by the Engineer. The hole shall be reamed or filed to remove all sharp edges or burrs which might damage the cable. A weatherproof flexible caulking shall be applied between the hole in the pole and the APS housing to protect the cable. The APS bracket shall be attached to the pole with 3/4" steel banding or with two stainless steel screws. The APS shall be attached to the bracket with two stainless steel screws. The height of the push-button shall be 42" above the sidewalk grade where the pedestrian shall be located when at the APS, according to ADA requirements. The front face of the APS shall be parallel to the associated crosswalk. When required, a push button extension bracket shall be provided to position the button within reach of the accessible path. The tactile arrow shall be aligned parallel to the direction of travel on the associated crosswalk.

The APS shall be programmed in accordance with the Chicago Department of Transportation's Accessible Pedestrian Signal (APS) Operation Guidelines. The sound levels and any vocal messages shall be programmed as indicated in these guidelines, the contract plans, or as directed by the Commissioner.

A sign shall be mounted to the back-plate of the APS. The sign size and message shall be as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Commissioner.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST, ALUMINUM (CITY OF CHICAGO)**
Effective: June 6, 2024

**Description.** The following CDOT Division of Electrical Operations (DEO) material specifications and standard drawings are applicable to this work.

Material Specifications: 1385

Standard Drawings: 526

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing an aluminum post for supporting a traffic signal on a concrete foundation at the location shown on the plans, as specified herein, or as directed by the Engineer. The post installation shall be in accordance with Standard Drawing 526 for the installation of a post for a traffic signal.

**Materials.** The material of the post shall meet the requirements of Material Specification 1385 and of Standard Drawing 526.

**General Requirements**. The post and base shall be mounted on the foundation so that the handhole faces away from the curb. The nuts on the foundation shall be tightened to secure the post to the foundation such that there is no space separating the post from the foundation. There shall be no double nutting. The post shall be plumb; the use of shims shall not be permitted. The post cap shall be secured by three 5/16-18 x 3/4" hex head stainless steel set screws. The height of the post shall be as indicated on the plans.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST, ALUMINUM of the height noted.

**MAST ARM, STEEL, MONOTUBE, 20 FOOT (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION. This item will consist of furnishing and installing a steel, monotube, mast arm for the purpose of supporting traffic signals, and/or illuminated signs on an anchor base pole at the locations shown on the plans, or as specified or directed by the Commissioner. The length of the mast arm and the angular orientation of the arm relative to the centerline of the roadway will be as indicated on the plans.

A mast arm must be installed only on a 3 gauge pole, and the length of the mast arm will govern the minimum base diameter of the pole on which the arm is to be installed, in accordance with the following chart:

| MAST ARM LENGTH (feet) | POLE BASE DIAMETER (inches) |
|---|---|
| 16 | 10 |
| 20 | 10 |
| 26 | 10 |
| 30 | 11 |
| 35 | 12.5 |
| 40 | 12.5 |
| 44 | 12.5 |

MATERIAL. The mast arm must be 7 gauge steel meeting the requirements of Standard Drawing 870 and Material Specification 1454.

INSTALLATION. The mast arm must be mounted on the pole at the height specified on Drawing 834, or at a different height if specified on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. A one inch (1") diameter opening for the installation of cable must be field drilled in the pole in line with the orientation of the mast arm. The hole must be reamed or filed to remove all sharp edges or burrs which might damage cable during installation, or through vibration when the signals are in operation. A neoprene grommet must be inserted into the finished hole prior to the installation of the cable.

Two holes must be field drilled in the pole at 180 degrees relative to the orientation of the pole for installation of locator shear pins, provided with the back plate, to prevent rotation of the mast arm. These holes must be drilled after the mast arm is in place in order that the position of the holes will match the location of the locator bushings attached to the back half of the clamp.

All signals, signs, and electrical equipment must be attached in the correct relative position to the mast arm, with service cord in place, prepared to be installed on the pole, prior to the attachment of the mast arm to the pole. The installation of the cord in the pole must be coordinated with the attachment of the mast arm to the pole. The clamp bolts must be tightened securely so that there is no slippage of the mast arm either upward or downward to exert a vertical force on the shear pins. The end capmust be secured in place with the attachment screws provided.

The mast arm must be delivered completely finished with a factory applied black powder coat per Material Specification 1454. The contractor must utilize non-abrasive slinging materials and must otherwise exercise due care in erecting the pole and mast arm to prevent any damage to the finish.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. This work will be measured per each monotube arm installed on a traffic pole.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price for each MAST ARM, STEEL, MONOTUBE of the length indicated, and will be payment in full for furnishing and installing a steel mast arm in place, complete. Attachment of signals and signs will not be part of this pay item.

**MAST ARM, STEEL, MONOTUBE, 26 FOOT OR 30 FOOT (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION. This item will consist of furnishing and installing a steel, monotube, mast arm for the purpose of supporting traffic signals, and/or illuminated signs on an anchor base pole at the locations shown on the plans, or as specified or directed by the Commissioner. The length of the mast arm and the angular orientation of the arm relative to the centerline of the roadway will be as indicated on the plans.

A mast arm must be installed only on a 3 gauge pole, and the length of the mast arm will govern the minimum base diameter of the pole on which the arm is to be installed, in accordance with the following chart:

| MAST ARM LENGTH (feet) | POLE BASE DIAMETER (inches) |
|---|---|
| 16 | 10 |
| 20 | 10 |
| 26 | 10 |
| 30 | 11 |
| 35 | 12.5 |
| 40 | 12.5 |
| 44 | 12.5 |

MATERIAL. The mast arm must be 7 gauge steel meeting the requirements of Standard Drawing 870 and Material Specification 1454.

INSTALLATION. The mast arm must be mounted on the pole at the height specified on Drawing 834, or at a different height if specified on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. A one inch (1") diameter opening for the installation of cable must be field drilled in the pole in line with the orientation of the mast arm. The hole must be reamed or filed to remove all sharp edges or burrs which might damage cable during installation, or through vibration when the signals are in operation. A neoprene grommet must be inserted into the finished hole prior to the installation of the cable.

Two holes must be field drilled in the pole at 180 degrees relative to the orientation of the pole for installation of locator shear pins, provided with the back plate, to prevent rotation of the mast arm. These holes must be drilled after the mast arm is in place in order that the position of the holes will match the location of the locator bushings attached to the back half of the clamp.

All signals, signs, and electrical equipment must be attached in the correct relative position to the mast arm, with service cord in place, prepared to be installed on the pole, prior to the attachment of the mast arm to the pole. The installation of the cord in the pole must be coordinated with the attachment of the mast arm to the pole. The clamp bolts must be tightened securely so that there is no slippage of the mast arm either upward or downward to exert a vertical force on the shear pins. The end capmust be secured in place with the attachment screws provided.

The mast arm must be delivered completely finished with a factory applied black powder coat per Material Specification 1454. The contractor must utilize non-abrasive slinging materials and must otherwise exercise due care in erecting the pole and mast arm to prevent any damage to the finish.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. This work will be measured per each monotube arm installed on a traffic pole.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price for each MAST ARM, STEEL, MONOTUBE of the length indicated, and will be payment in full for furnishing and installing a steel mast arm in place, complete. Attachment of signals and signs will not be part of this pay item.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: March 1, 2024
878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. at the threaded end.

Depending on the foundation type, the top of foundation shall be between 1 in. and 6 in. above finished grade or as directed by the Engineer.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives their approval as to the depth of the foundation."

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"The concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS shall be included in this pay item."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot (meter) of depth of CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, or CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A 12-INCH DIAMETER for pedestrian post concrete foundations."

**DRILL EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

Description. This work will consist of drilling a hole in an existing handhole or manhole for the installation of a new conduit. This item must meet the requirements of Article 879 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction. The size of the hole must be as close as possible to the size of the conduit to be installed. The conduit must be installed in the drilled hole with a bushing before the hole is grouted. The conduit will be covered by a separate item. The space between the conduit and the handhole or manhole wall must be caulked with a waterproof grout. Drawing 814 provides additional information.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per each hole drilled.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRILL EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE, which price will be payment in full for drilling the hole, grouting, and any additional work required to accomplish this task.

**CONTROLLER, ATC, TRAFFIC, 16 LOAD BAY, "SUPER P" CABINET (CITY OF CHICAGO)**
Effective: March 23, 2024

**Description.** The following CDOT Division of Electrical Operations (DEO) material specifications and standard drawings are applicable to this work.

Material Specifications: 1560 Standard Drawings: None Applicable

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an Advanced Transportation Controller (ATC) with a battery powered back-up system and associated equipment in a cabinet onto a foundation and making all necessary connections.

**Materials.** The cabinet shall meet the requirements of Material Specification 1560, "Advanced Transportation Controller and Cabinet with Uninterruptible Power Supply".

**General Requirements.**

Procurement. The contractor shall provide Request for Inspection of Material forms for traffic signal controllers and cabinets. The Division of Electrical Operations will review and comment on the submitted material. The Division of Electrical Operations will approve the purchase of the material from a supplier. Final material approval will be made in accordance with Chicago Department of Transportation specifications. The Contractor must provide proof of purchase to the Resident Engineer within seven (7) days following approval by the Division of Electrical Operations. Payment will be withheld in accordance with the terms and conditions of this contract, until such time that the Commissioner determines the requirements are met.

The controllers and cabinets shall be delivered to the Division of Electrical Operations within ninety (90) days of purchase. If the controllers and cabinets are not delivered, payment shall be withheld until such time that the controllers and cabinets are delivered.

The Division of Electrical Operations will notify the Contractor when the material has been inspected and approved. If a railroad interconnect is involved, a representative from the Illinois Commerce Commission will also need to review and inspect the controller at the Division's facilities. Within forty-eight (48) hours of notification, the Contractor must pick-up the controllers and cabinets from the Division. The controllers and cabinets will be stored at a facility, approved by the Commissioner, at the contractor's expense.

**Construction Requirements.** The controller shall be programmed to provide the sequencing and timing of operation as shown on the plans. The controller shall be enclosed in a housing and installed in a completely wired cabinet. The model and serial numbers of the controller shall be affixed on the front of the controller housing and be readily visible.

The cabinet shall be set onto a pad foundation designed specifically for the cabinet, and affixed with bolts provided with the foundation. Electric cables inside the cabinet shall be neatly trained along the base and back of the cabinet. Each conductor used shall be connected individually to the proper terminal, and the spare conductors must be insulated and bound into a neat bundle. Each cable shall be marked with suitable identification and recorded on a copy of the plans for the intersection and submitted to the Engineer. Signal indications for each direction shall be wired to a separate circuit whether or not the signal plans call for a split movement. The absolute zero for time coordination shall be set in the field by City personnel after obtaining the appropriate City time-tone reference.

All conduit entrances into the cabinet shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material to restrict moisture entrance into the cabinet.

Division of Electrical Operations and Division of Traffic Safety personnel from the Chicago Department of Transportation must be present during the cutover to the new control equipment. If a railroad interconnect is part of the signal project, a representative from the Illinois Commerce Commission must be invited to be present for the cutover.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONTROLLER, ATC, TRAFFIC, 16 LOAD BAY, “SUPER P” CABINET.

**POWDER COATING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

Description. All new traffic signal posts, poles, and push button extension brackets shall be galvanized steel and powder coated black to match other existing signal equipment at each project intersection. The Contractor shall provide paint specifications and samples for approval to the City of Chicago rbon prior to ordering equipment.

The color shall be Ebony Black. The powder coating process shall conform to the following criteria:

Material Requirements. The powder coat finish shall consist of a Urethane, Triglycidyl Isocyanurate (TGIC) Polyester Powder.

Surface Preparation. Prior to being incorporated into an assembled product, steel plates 0.75” or more in thickness shall be blast cleaned when required to remove rolled-in mill scale, impurities and non-metallic foreign materials. After assembly, all weld flux shall be mechanically removed. The exterior steel surface shall be blast cleaned to Steel Structures Painting Council Surface Preparation Specification No. 6 (SSPC-SP6) requirements utilizing cast steel abrasives conforming to the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) Recommended Practice J827. The blast method used shall be a recirculating, closed cycle centrifugal wheel system with abrasive conforming to SAE Shot Number S280.

Interior Coating. Interior surfaces (pole shafts only) at the base end for a length of approximately2.0' shall be mechanically cleaned and coated with a zinc rich epoxy powder. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured in a gas fired convection oven by heating the steel substrate to a minimum of 350 degrees Fahrenheit and a maximum of 400 degrees Fahrenheit.

Exterior Coating. All exterior surfaces shall be coated with a Urethane or a Triglycidyl Isocyanurate (TGIC) Polyester Powder to a minimum film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.002"). The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured in a gas fired convection oven by heating thesteel substrate to a minimum of 350 degrees Fahrenheit and a maximum of 400 degrees Fahrenheit. The thermosetting powder resin shall provide both intercoat as well as substrate fusion adhesion that meets 5A or 5B classifications of ASTM D3359.

Packaging. Prior to shipment, the equipment shall be packaged appropriately to protect theproduct from being damaged during transit.

Basis of Payment. The powder coating of proposed equipment and all associated costs shall be included in the unit cost of the new traffic signal posts, poles, and push button extension brackets. No additional payment will be made.

**PLATE, WELD TO POLE 2-BOLT (CITY OF CHICAGO)**

DESCRIPTION. This item will consist of furnishing and welding a mast arm attachment plate to a street light pole for the purpose of installing a street light mast arm to support traffic signal or street lighting equipment.

MATERIAL. The plate must be made of forged steel. The plate will be as shown on Standard Drawing 659.

METHOD OF CONSTRUCTION. The orientation of the plate to position the mast arm relative to the street light mast arm will be as designated on the drawing. The plate must be positioned such that the center lines of the mast arm mounting bolt holes will be in a horizontal plane, and the face of the plate will be in a vertical plane when the pole is installed plumb. The plate must be mounted on the pole with the wire guide lip extending inside the pole and positioned at the bottom of a two (2) inch diameter mounting hole drilled in the pole. The drilled hole must be reamed or filed to remove all sharp edges which may damage cable during installation.

The plate must be electric arc welded with a continuous 3/16" fillet weld, and the voids must be filled in at the top and bottom of the plate where the welding surface is not concentric with the pole. The height of the hole in the pole will be nominally fifteen (15) feet one (1) inch above the bottom of the pole base when the plate is used for a traffic signal installation. This height will be adjusted in each installation to meet the field criteria as specified in the following paragraph and table.

The governing criteria will be that the height of the bottom of the signal being installed, whether composed of three, four, or five sections, must be a minimum of fourteen (14) feet six (6) inches above the bottom of the pole base. The rise of the mast arm specified for the installation is also a controlling factor and the hole height must be located according to the following table for the various combinations listed.

| Mast Arm Length | Hole Height 3 Sec. or 4 Sec. Head | Hole Height 5 Sec Head |
|---|---|---|
| 4 Ft. | 15'-1" | 16'-3" |
| 8 Ft. | 14'-5" | 15'-7" |
| 12 Ft. | 14'-3" | 15'-5" |

When a twelve (12) foot mast arm is used, a second plate must be welded to the pole in the same orientation at a position thirty-two (32) inches vertically below the first plate. When the plate is to be used for a street lighting installation for either double arming or mounting a lighting unit at a lower than normal height, the orientation and the height of the mounting hole will be as specified on the drawing.

The integrity of the weld between the mast arm support plate and the pole must be tested in the following manner. With an appropriate mast arm firmly attached to the pole, at test load of 300 pounds will be applied to the mast arm as a side pull at a point seven (7) feet from the pole. After the test, the mast arm support plate welds must be sound in all respects. This test must be performed with a time lapse of a minimum of two hours following the welding, and the test must be performed with the Resident Engineer as a witness. In the event of a failed weld, the crack may be re-welded and the pole assembly retested.

The plate must be cleaned and painted. This will not constitute a separate cost item for painting.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT. This work will be measured per each plate installed, complete with painting.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for a PLATE, WELD TO POLE, 2-BOLT which will be payment in full for furnishing and welding the plate.

**RELOCATE EXISTING ANTENNA**

Description. This work shall be in conformance with Section 891 of the Standards Specification except as modified herein. The work shall consist of relocating existing antennas on existing traffic signals to proposed traffic signals.

Construction Requirements
The antenna shall be mounted to the side of the pole between the mast arm and the luminaire arm utilizing a new side pole. The antenna must be affixed to the mount as per manufacturer's instructions. The mount must be attached to the pole or arm using two strips of 3/4" stainless steel banding single wrapped, each secured with a stainless steel banding clip. Alternate methods may be considered. A one-inch diameter hole for cable must be drilled in the pole at the proper height and location. The hole must be smooth and free of any sharp edges so that cable will not be damaged. The antenna mount must be positioned directly over the hole.

The antenna must be programmed, positioned, integrated and tested as per the manufacturer's instructions and the Chicago Department of Transportation's and the Chicago Department of Assets and Information Systems requirements.

All existing power and communications conductors shall be replaced with new as per the manufacturer's instructions and the Chicago Department of Transportation's and the Chicago Department of Assets and Information Systems requirements.

Method of Measurement.
This work will be measured for payment as each antenna relocated.

Basis of Payment.
This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RELOCATE EXISTING ANTENNA, which shall include mounting, programming, positioning, integrating, removing and replacing all conductors, all connections, and testing complete in place.

**RELOCATE EXISTING CAMERA**

Description. This work shall be in conformance with Section 891 of the Standards Specification except as modified herein. The work shall consist of relocating existing cameras on existing traffic signals to proposed traffic signals.

Construction Requirements
The camera shall be mounted to the side of the pole between the mast arm and the luminaire arm utilizing a side pole. The camera must be affixed to the mount as per manufacturer's instructions. The mount must be attached to the pole or arm using two strips of 3/4" stainless steel banding single wrapped, each secured with a stainless steel banding clip. Alternate methods may be considered. A one-inch diameter hole for cable must be drilled in the pole at the proper height and location. The hole must be smooth and free of any sharp edges so that cable will not be damaged. The camera mount must be positioned directly over the hole.

The camera must be programmed, positioned, focused, integrated and tested as per the manufacturer's instructions and the Chicago Department of Transportation's and the Chicago Department of Assets and Information Systems requirements.

All existing power and communications conductors shall be replaced with new as per the manufacturer's instructions and the Chicago Department of Transportation's and the Chicago Department of Assets and Information Systems requirements.

Method of Measurement.
This work will be measured for payment as each camera relocated.

Basis of Payment.
This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RELOCATE EXISTING CAMERA, which shall include mounting, programming, positioning, focusing, integrating, removing and replacing all conductors, all connections, and testing complete in place.

**RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE**

Effective: December 1, 1986
Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

| NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS | NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS | NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS |
|---|---|---|
| Chicago Transit Authority (CTA)<br>567 West Lake Street<br>Chicago IL 60661-1465 | Blue Line and Pink Line<br>382 trains/day@55mph. | 0 |

Class 1 RR (Y or N): N
DOT/AAR No.: NA
RR Mile Post: NA
RR Division: CTA
RR Sub-Division: Blue Line and Pink Line

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Abdin Carrillo Phone: 312/681-3913
For Insurance Information Contact: Tamika Press Phone: 312/681-2901

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

**CTA FLAGGING AND COORDINATION**

All work to be done by the Contractor on, over, or in close proximity of the CTA (Chicago Transit Authority) right-of-way and infrastructure shall be performed according to Article 107.12 of the Standard Specifications and this specification. This specification includes language from CTA Master Specification Section 01 35 15, “Special Project Procedures for Adjacent Construction.” No interruption to CTA service will be allowed unless approved in writing by the CTA.

The CTA’s Representative for this project will be:

Mr. Abdin Carrillo
Project Manager, Construction Oversight
(312) 681-3913

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the requirements for safe construction operations on, above, below and adjacent to operating tracks of the CTA rail system. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with the CTA, *Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System* (in effectat such time). The Contractor shall also be responsible for compliance with the CTA *Adjacent Construction Manual* (in effect at such time) – this manual may be found at https://www.transitchicago.com/nearbyconstruction/ NOTE: In case of conflict between the manual and this CTA FLAGGING AND COORDINATION Specification, the most stringent shall apply.

B. After the letting of the contract and prior to performing any work, the CTA Representative shall be notified by the Department to attend the preconstruction meeting. In this meeting, the Contractor shall confer with the CTA’s Representative regarding the CTA’s requirements for the protection ofclearances, operations and safety.

C. Prior to the start of any work on or over the CTA’s right-of-way, the Contractor shall meet with the CTA Representative to determine his requirements for flagmen and all other necessary items related to the work activities on, over and next to the CTA facilities and to receive CTA’s approval for the Contractor’s proposed operations. At least twenty-one (21) calendar days prior to the start of work the Contractor must request CTA to prepare a Right-of-Entry document. The Contractor must also conform to all requirements of the “CTA Requirements for Contractors Working along the Right-of-Way (R.O.W.)” - this document may be found herein and at https://www.transitchicago.com/nearbyconstruction/ .

D. The Contractor shall notify the CTA Representative 72-hours in advance of the time he intends to enter upon the CTA right-of-way for the performance of any work.

E. When the scope of work under this contract includes construction activities adjacent to and above CTA tunnels, then work activities shall protect the existing CTA infrastructure and allow unimpeded service to CTA customers unless specifically allowed by CTA as identified herein.

1.02 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) is an operating transportation agency and must maintain rail operations at all scheduled times for the benefit of the public. The Contractor shall conduct his operations in such a manner as not to cause damage to the CTA equipment, put the public or the CTA personnel in danger, cause inconvenience to the customers, interrupt train service (except as permitted herein) or cause avoidable inconvenience to the public and the surrounding communities.

B. The CTA will be operating trains during the construction of this project. The rail operations are 24 hours per day, seven days per week.

C. Certain portions of the project may be performed on, above or adjacent to sections of track where rail service is suspended in order to facilitate the work. For any work occurring within, above or adjacent to a section of track to be taken out of service, the Contractor shall confirm with the CTA that track within the work limits has been taken out of service and the third rail de-energized, as required, prior to beginning the work.

D. If the CTA deems any of the Contractor's work or operations hazardous to the CTA's operations or to the public, the CTA shall contact the Engineer. The Engineer may elect to order the Contractor to immediately suspend work until reasonable remedial measures are taken satisfactory to the CTA.

E. The CTA may review any of the Contractor's procedures, methods, temporary structures, tools or equipment that will be utilized within the CTA Right-of-Way. These reviews do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety, maintenance, and repairs of any temporary structure or work, or for the safety, construction, and maintenance of the work, or from any liability whatsoever on account of any procedure or method employed, or due to any failure or movement of any temporary structure, tools or equipment furnished as necessary to execute work on CTA Right-of-Way.

F. At least five (5) weeks prior to the start of any work on, above or adjacent to the CTA right-of-way, the Contractor will be required to attend weekly coordination meetings with CTA Operations and other CTA departments to review and coordinate proposed work activities of the Contractor(s). The Contractor will be required to provide a five week look-ahead schedule, in a format acceptable to CTA, reflecting proposed work activities within the CTA Right-of-Way.

G. The Contractor, through the Engineer, shall submit a Rail Service Bulletin Request form to the CTA at least twenty-one (21) calendar days in advance of the Contractor's proposed scheduled time to enter upon the CTA Right-of-Way for the performance of any work under this Contract. Bulletin requests will be required when performing work which impacts rail operations such as prior to each phase of staged station construction, Track Access Occurrences, track survey, etc.

H. CTA generally permits only one Track Access Occurrence at a time on any given route. Other work on CTA's system, including required operations and/or maintenance by CTA, or work by other contractors elsewhere on the route, may limit the available dates of track access occurrences for this project. The Contractor is strongly encouraged to submit Rail Service Bulletin requests with

more than the twenty-one (21) day minimum required advance notice. The CTA has indicated that they typically will not grant Track Access Occurrences on consecutive weekend periods in order to provide scheduled service to customers.

I. The Contractor shall at all times observe all rules, safety regulations and other requirements of the CTA, including, but not limited to, the following Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's).

No. 7037, "Flagging on the Right-of-Way".
No. 7038, "Train Operation Through Slow Zones".
No. 7041, "Slow Zones".
No. 8111, "Workers Ahead Warning System".
No. 8130, "Safety on Rapid Transit Tracks".
No. 8212, "Test Train Procedures"
Sketch 2000-SZ-1, Slow Zone Equipment

1.03 REIMBURSEMENT OF COSTS

A. The cost of all flagmen, infrastructure crews, engineering inspection, switchmen, and other workmen furnished by the CTA and authorized by the Engineer shall be paid for directly to the CTA by the Contractor.

B. The costs associated with Track Access Occurrences granted and established by the CTA shall be paid for directly to the CTA by the Contractor.

C. The amount paid to the Contractor shall be the amount charged to the Contractor for all authorized CTA charges including CTA additive rates audited and accepted by the Department, according to Article 107.12 and Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

D. Following approval of the CTA invoices by the Department, the Contractor shall pay all monies to the CTA as invoiced and shall submit to the Department certified and notarized evidence of the amount of payments. No overhead or profit will be allowed on these payments.

E. If there are maximum amounts of flagger shifts identified within this specification and if Contractor operations require flagger shifts that are granted by the CTA beyond these limits, the Contractor shall pay for the services, but will receive no reimbursement.

F. The Department will not be liable for any delays by the CTA in providing flagmen, establishing track closures or other service provided by the CTA and identified within this special provision.

1.04 RAIL SAFETY TRAINING

A. All Contractor and Subcontractor employees assigned to work on, over or near the CTA Right-of-Way shall be required to attend an all-day Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training Session in accordance with the CTA, *Safety Manual for Contract*

*Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System*. The cost of this training is currently $200.00 per employee, paid by the Contractor in advance. The certification is good for one calendar year from the date of issuance. The Contractor shall coordinate rail safety training with the Engineer. The cost of training shall be paid directly to the CTA by the Contractor.

B. Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training for Contractor and subcontractor personnel will be scheduled by CTA as training slots become available. The Contractor is advised that the Contractor's failure to request training sufficiently in advance of when the employee is required on the work site shall not be cause for relaxing the requirement for Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training.

C. The $200.00 fee is non-refundable. If any individual fails to report for training or is rejected for training and must be rescheduled, an additional $200.00 will be required. No additional compensation will be made for the rescheduling of any training.

D. Upon successful completion of CTA Rail Safety Training, each trainee will be issued a non-transferable Rail Safety Tour Identification Card with the trainee's photo and a decal with pressure sensitive adhesive to be affixed on the hard hat. The Rail Safety Tour Identification Card and the decal are valid for one (1) year from the date of issue. The validity of the Card and the decal are in no way related to the length of this Contract.

E. Contractor and Subcontractor personnel must renew their Rail Safety Tour Identification Cards annually by successfully completing Rail Safety Training again. Contractor or Subcontractor personnel who fail to maintain a valid Rail Safety Tour Identification Card are not permitted to work on, above or adjacent to the CTA Rail Right of Way and CTA reserves the right to remove such personnel from the work site.

F. The costs incurred by the Contractor for CTA Rail Safety Training will not be reimbursed.

1.05 MANDATORY ITEMS FOR EMPLOYEES ON CTA RIGHT-OF-WAY

A. Contractor's and Subcontractor's employees assigned to work on the CTA Right-of-Way:

1. Contractor's and Subcontractor's employees will be given individual property permits. These permits shall be carried by each employee at all times while on CTA property. All permits issued shall be returned to CTA at the completion of the project, if the employee no longer works on this project, or on the date of expiration.

2. Each employee shall carry a valid Rail Safety Tour Identification Card at all times while on CTA right-of-way in accordance with Article 2-2 of the CTA Safety Manual.

3. All employees shall wear an undamaged hard hat with current rail safety sticker affixed, CTA standard safety vest and eye protection at all times while on CTA right-of-way. Noise protection shall be used when necessary. The Contractor must also comply with all OSHA requirements as required for the work. The CTA shall provide the rail safety sticker to each Contractor employee upon successful

completion of the Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training.

4. Contractor personnel shall wear suitable work shoes with defined heel and non-slip soles. Steel toes or metal cleats on the sole or heel of shoes are prohibited. Shoelaces are to be kept short so they do not pose a tripping hazard. Athletic shoes, sandals, open-toed shoes, moccasins and/or shoes with heels higher than 1" are not permitted.

5. Contractor personnel shall have a non-metallic, working flashlight after dark or when working in the subway.

6. All employees shall wear an undamaged hard hat with current rail safety sticker affixed, CTA standard safety vest, eye protection and face-mask / face-covering performing work all times while on CTA right-of-way. Noise protection shall be used when necessary. The Contractor must also comply with all OSHA requirements as required for the work. The CTA shall provide the rail safety sticker to each Contractor employee upon successful completion of the Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training.

7. Contractor and Subcontractor employees assigned to work adjacent to or above the CTA right-of-way shall wear a face-mask / face-covering while performing work on CTA property

B. Contractor and Subcontractor employees assigned to work adjacent to or above the CTA right-of-way shall wear a CTA standard safety vest at all times. Personnel without current Rail Safety Training and a valid property permit shall not enter onto any CTA Right-of-Way.

1.06 WORK AREA AVAILABILITY

A. DEFINITIONS

1. RIGHT-OF-WAY WORK: Any work performed at, above, or below track level within the CTA Right-of-Way.

2. IN-SERVICE TRACK: All CTA tracks are in service seven days a week, 24 hours a day, unless specifically removed from service for specific times by a Rail Service Bulletin issued by the Vice President, Rail Operations. Copies of the CTA's current train schedule for the lines affected by this project is available on the CTA's website and are subject to changes at any time, before or during, the Contract.

3. OUT-OF-SERVICE TRACK: The CTA tracks within limits defined by CTA that are temporarily removed from service for the purpose of completing specific work. Traction power will remain on at all times unless power removal is requested by the Contractor and approved by the CTA. In such cases, traction power must be removed and restored by CTA personnel. The Contractor may request the CTA to de-energize portions of the CTA right-of-way to perform work on, or near an Out-of-Service Track when no revenue service is scheduled, or as specified under a Rail Service Bulletin. Upon completion of the Out-of-Service Work, the Contractor shall maintain sufficient personnel on-site to correct any deficiencies in the Contractor's Work discovered by the CTA during power and service restoration and testing.

4. TRACK ACCESS OCCURRENCE: A condition(s) which provides a modification to the normal operation of CTA service to facilitate access for a Contractor(s) to perform work on or near the CTA Right-of-Way as defined and limited herein.

5. RE-ROUTE: Modification to the normal routing of trains in order to remove rail traffic from a section of track to facilitate access for a Contractor(s) to perform work on or near the CTA Right-of-Way as defined and limited herein.

6. LINE CUT: A temporary cessation of all service on a transit line; meaning total stoppage of transit service on all tracks and at all stations within the closure zone to facilitate access for a contractor(s) to perform work on or near the CTA Right-of-Way as defined and limited herein.

7. SINGLE-TRACK: A temporary operation established by operating trains bi-directionally on one track while the adjacent track is taken out-of-service as defined in paragraph 1.05.a.4, above. Only one single-track at a time can be set up on a line and only for very limited time periods. If CTA or a separate contractor(s) request single track operations along the same line concurrently with the Contractor for this contract, CTA shall have the exclusive authority to determine which request shall be granted.

8. RUSH HOURS: Monday through Friday, from 0500 to 0900 hours and from 1500 to 1900 hours.

9. FLAGGER SHIFT: A flagger shift is defined as the services of a CTA Flagman up to, but no more than eight (8) hours including travel and required breaks. For example:

a. A Contractor five hour work shift which requires 3 flaggers will use 3 flagger shifts.
b. A Contractor eight hour work shift requiring 3 flaggers shall use 6 flagger shifts (because travel & break time will increase the flaggers work hours beyond eight).
c. A Contractor ten hour work shift requiring 3 flaggers will use 6 flagger shifts.

10. INFRASTRUCTURE SHIFT: An infrastructure shift is defined as up to, but no more than eight (8) hours worked per CTA Infrastructure employee. For example:

a. A Contractor five hour work shift requiring 2 signal maintainers will use 2 infrastructure shifts.
b. A Contractor eight hour work shift requiring 2 towermen shall use 2 infrastructure shifts.
c. A ten hour work shift requiring 2 lineman will use 4 infrastructure shifts.

11. PERSON-IN-CHARGE (PIC): A person or persons, specified in a CTA Rail Service Bulletin, who is solely in charge of a work zone and is the single point contact between CTA and all persons (Contractor's, CTA and others) working in a work zone. The Rail Service Bulletin may identify the PIC by name or by radio call number. The Engineer or the Engineer's designee shall serve as PIC.

12. POWER & WAY SERVICE BULLETIN (PWS Bulletin): A document authorized by the CTA Infrastructure Division intended to supplement a CTA Rail Service Bulletin by defining power/signal removal and restoration procedures and other work zone protection measures required to safely perform construction and/or maintenance work on or adjacent to the CTA Right-of-Way (ROW).

B. No service disruptions will be allowed for the completion of this work, except as noted herein. If the CTA deems it necessary, the CTA will impact operations to avoid a hazardous condition to either the passengers or employees and charge the Contractor for all associated costs and damages incurred. No compensation

will be made for CTA charges to the Contractor due to unauthorized Contractor access or other unapproved impacts to CTA operations.

1.07 CTA OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

A. Strictly comply with operating requirements of the Chicago Transit Authority while construction work is in progress, specifically as follows:

1. All work performed on the CTA Right-of-Way will be allowed during the Construction Period only in accordance with the Article 1.08 “ALLOWABLE HOURS OF CONSTRUCTION”. During most periods of construction, a “slow zone” shall be established at the work site and flagging personnel shall be deployed to facilitate safe and continuous train operations and to protect Contractor, CTA employees, passengers, the general public and property in the vicinity.

2. No one is permitted to enter the CTA Right-of-Way during Rush Hours. Access to the underside of the existing or proposed bridge structure within the limits of the CTA Right-of-Way will not be permitted.

B. As much work as possible is to be done under normal CTA operating conditions (under traffic) without disruption of train movements. A maximum interruption of service to the CTA traffic of 15 minutes or as agreed upon with the CTA will be allowed. No interruption to CTA service will be allowed unless approved in writing by the CTA. The CTA has indicated during overnight periods, train headways are between fifteen (15) and thirty (30) minutes.

C. Pedestrian traffic access to CTA station facilities shall be maintained at all times. Barricades and signage for sidewalk closures as well as all details for pedestrian crossings of street intersections at the entrance of the station must be coordinated with the CTA at least twenty-eight (28) days prior to modifications to staging.

D. Bus traffic access to CTA station facilities must be maintained. Any proposed changes to bus routes or normal access by pedestrians will need to be coordinated and approved by CTA (and Pace where applicable).

E. Access control of the CTA Right-of-Way must be maintained at all times. This includes eliminating openings directly to the Right-of-Way where existing median barriers are to be removed. All planned removals of existing access control must be coordinated with the CTA, with plans for counter measures provided to the CTA at least three (3) weeks prior to removals. If the CTA grants the removal of a portion of the existing access control, the Contractor shall provide a fence system to enclose the Contractor’s work area and provide a visual separation between the Contractor’s work area and the CTA operating track(s). The fence shall be designed and installed to meet all CTA requirements, including, but not limited to, horizontal clearance requirements, minimum wind and vertical loading, foundation embedment, screening, fencing connections, installation requirements, maintenance of the fence throughout the installed period, removal of the fence at the completion of the period for the fence need and restoration of the CTA Right-of-Way. The Engineer and CTA shall approve all fence designs, components and installation procedures prior to the start of fence installation. The cost to design,

install, maintain and remove the fence shall be considered included in the work required to be performed within the CTA Right-of-Way and will not be paid for separately.

1.08 ALLOWABLE HOURS OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Construction activities within CTA Right-of-Way are not permitted during Rush Hours. Access to the underside of the existing or proposed bridge structure within the limits of the CTA Right-of-Way will not be permitted during Rush Hours.

B. Construction activities within CTA Right-of-Way may be permitted during non-Rush Hour periods under flagging protection with the advance concurrence of the CTA as follows:

1. Monday thru Friday: From 0900 to 1500 and from 1900 hours to 0500 hours the next day (the power shall remain on for these hours unless allowed via specific Track Access Occurrence).

2. Weekends: 1900 hours Friday to 0500 hours Monday

C. Track Access Occurrences:

1. The total number of Track Access Occurrences shall be as specified below:

a. Overnight Single Tracks: A maximum of six (6) Overnight Single-Track Track Access Occurrences will be permitted. Construction activities within the CTA Right-of-Way may be permitted between the hours of 22:00 and 04:00 the following morning, including any time required for test trains stipulated in the Rail Service Bulletin.

b. Weekend Single Tracks: A maximum of zero (0) Weekend Single-Track Track Access Occurrences will be permitted. Construction activities within the CTA Right-of-Way may be permitted between the hours of 22:00 Friday night and 04:00 the following Monday morning, including any time required for test trains stipulated in the Rail Service Bulletin.

c. If proposed work requires that CTA operations be suspended due to any circumstance, the Engineer must be informed immediately to coordinate the service suspension with the CTA. Any reimbursement to the CTA for the granting of a Track Access Occurrence must be approved by the Engineer.

2. The exact dates and hours for all Track Access Occurrences are subject to change by the CTA depending on the nature of the work, access requirements of CTA personnel, work performed under separate contract or operational requirements of the CTA. The approval of specific dates and times for Track Access Occurrences on this Contract may be affected by major events or by a Track Access Occurrence scheduled elsewhere on that route or the CTA System. The CTA has indicated that they typically will not grant Track Access Occurrences on consecutive weekend periods in order to provide scheduled service to customers.

3. Contractors completing other Department projects may also request Track Access Occurrences along the same section of track as described herein. These projects are identified in CONTRACTOR COOPERATION. Provided these Track Access Occurrences are approved, scheduled and initiated by the CTA, the Contractor shall be able to access CTA Right-of-Way with no impact to the total count of Track Access Occurrences attributed to this Contract.

D. The CTA reserves the right to modify the allowable dates or hours of track access occurrences based on service requirements for the subject route and manpower availability for the date and location requested.

E. The CTA reserves the right to deny or to cancel a previously approved request for a Track Access Occurrence based on service requirements for the time period requested. The CTA may notify the Contractor of such denial or cancellation no later than 1 day prior to a Track Access Occurrence. Service requirements may be affected by major events (e.g., festivals, White Sox and Cubs games, concerts), or by a Track Access Occurrence scheduled elsewhere on that route or the CTA System.

F. The Contractor will not be permitted to perform work requiring a Track Access Occurrence or Flagging during the following special events:

1. St. Patrick's Day Parade
2. Easter Sunday
3. Chicago Cubs Home Games
4. Memorial Day Weekend
5. Chicago Blues Festival
6. Pride Parade
7. Independence Day
8. Taste of Chicago
9. Pitchfork Music Festival
10. Lollapalooza
11. Chicago Air and Water Show
12. Labor Day Weekend
13. Chicago Marathon
14. Mag Mile Lights Parade
15. The Saturday before Thanksgiving Day through the Monday following Thanksgiving
16. Christmas Eve and Christmas Day
17. New Year's Eve and New Year's Day

In addition, CTA reserves the right to limit or deny access to the system during other major special events that may develop and that may impact service needs, during emergencies, and during severe weather conditions.

The CTA, at their discretion, may provide a Track Access Occurrence or Flagging during a time period identified above provided the request is made in conformance with this specification and is properly scheduled with the CTA as required.

1.09 CONSTRUCTION PROCESS PLAN

A. CTA will require the Contractor to submit a Construction Process Plan whenever any work, in the opinion of the CTA, affects the safety or causes disruption of service or inconvenience to transit users, CTA Operations or impacts CTA Right-of-Way including, but not limited to: protection of CTA tracks/ CTA Right-of-Way, demolition, temporary shoring installation, drilled shaft installation, pier construction, structural steel erection over CTA tracks/ CTA Right-of-Way, temporary pedestrian bridge to CTA's station entrance, and any other necessary temporary construction related to the above listed items. At a minimum, an individual Construction Process Plan shall be required for each instance the Contractor requests a Track Access Occurrence from CTA and for any work that requires flagging protection from CTA.

B. A draft Construction Process Plan must be submitted to CTA by such method as the CTA may direct, at least twenty-one (21) calendar days in advance of work and at least fourteen (14) calendar days prior to a pre-activity meeting. The plan shall include/address the following:

1. Applicable Contract Documents
2. Options
3. Possible conflicts
4. Compatibility problems
5. Time schedules
6. Weather limitations
7. Temporary facilities & signage
8. Space and access limitations
9. Governing regulations
10. Safe Work Plans (including Hazard Analysis)
11. CTA Operations Impact
12. Proposed Traffic Control & Staging Areas
13. Lift Plan
14. For construction processes where failure of temporary structures will result in service interruptions and/or damage to CTA infrastructure CTA will require calculations and drawings signed and sealed by an Illinois SE. These processes include but are not limited to temporary Earth Retention Structures, formwork (SEE CTA STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS, SECTION 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, PARAGRAPH 1.05 SUBMITALS, SUBPARAGRAPH C FOR FORMWORK SHOP DRAWING REQUIREMENTS- INCLUDED AS EXHIBIT "A"), lift plans and demolition. CTA also reserves the right to require a 3rd party SE review of the calculations, drawings and installation.

C. The draft plan must also include reference to all Contractor Requests for Information (RFI's) and submittals that pertain to work identified in the plan.

D. In addition, for any work to be performed during a Track Access Occurrence, the Contractor shall provide the following to the CTA:

1. A track access plan submitted to and approved by the CTA specifically identifying the area(s) of power removal and work zone protection methods being requested by the Contractor.

2. Work zone protection methods to be performed by the Contractor

3. Name, title, contact information, and work hours for Contractor's on-site

supervision

4. Work zone protection requested by the Contractor for implementation by the CTA (subject to CTA approval).

5. Pre-approved Safety and Quality Control Checklists, applicable to the work elements being performed during the specific track(s) outage request for completion by the Contractor and submission to the Person-In-Charge during Track Access Occurrence.

6. A general schedule reflecting proposed work to be performed within the requested Track Access Occurrence.

E. After pre-activity meeting minutes have been agreed to, all comments from the meeting must be incorporated into a final Construction Process Plan. This plan must be submitted and approved by the Engineer and CTA prior to the start of related work.

F. Prior to the CTA implementing an authorized Track Access Occurrence, the Contractor must provide, at least 48 hours in advance, an hourly schedule broken into tasks with a defined critical path that clearly establishes milestones that may be monitored. The hourly schedule shall also include, but not be limited to:

1. Name, title, contact information, and work hours for Contractor's on-site supervision.
2. Power removal (min 1 hour)
3. Proposed work activities.
4. Activities for inspection and completion of safety & quality checklists by Contractor.
5. Submission of safety & quality checklists to the CTA's Person-In-Charge (PIC) during Track Access Occurrence. The checklists shall be submitted to the PIC prior to commencing power restoration activities.
6. Power, Signal Restoration (min 1 hour).
7. Test train (min ½ hour).

G. The CTA intends to issue Power & Way Service Bulletins to supplement CTA Rail Service Bulletins. The Power & Way Service Bulletins are intended to provide procedural guidelines for safely removing and restoring the CTA's power & way systems (primarily traction power & signal) within the limits defined by the contract and Contractors specific track outage plan(s).

H. CTA labor shall be required to de-energize and re-energize traction power and perform such other work as may be deemed by the CTA to be required pursuant to the Contractor's work activities and authorized Track Access Occurrences, etc. CTA Signal Maintainer shall also be required to observe and witness the Contractor disconnection and reconnection of temporary signal work at each location where modifications are performed to support construction activities. One Signal Maintainer will be required to witness testing at each location or housing where it is taking place. CTA Signal Maintainer shall also be required to witness the Contractor restoration safety testing, prior to the line being returned to the CTA.

I. Two Linemen will be required at each location where traction power is energized or de-energized. The Contractor's schedule must include travel time for the CTA Electrician's (min ½ hour) if they are to energize or de-energize traction power at more than one location.

J. Failure of the Contractor to provide the CTA the minimum specified time required for the removal and restoration of all Power & Way systems within an authorized Track Access Occurrence will result in specified liquidated damages for failure to return track(s) to service in accordance with the contract requirements. There will be no reimbursement for liquidated damages charged to the Contractor by CTA. The following schedule for liquidated damages has been established by the CTA:

From 1 minute through 29 minutes delay - $5,000.00
From 30 minutes through 59 minutes delay – an additional $5,000.00
For each additional hour or fraction thereof - $30,000.00 per hour

K. When scope of work under this Contract includes construction activities adjacent to the existing CTA tunnels, the construction process plan shall identify the following items to be approved by the CTA prior to all construction near the CTA tunnels:

1. The scope and sequence of work near the CTA tunnel

2. The type of equipment to be used adjacent to the tunnel

3. Equipment to be operated, stored or serviced within the limits of the projected edges of the CTA tunnels up to ground

4. Specialized pads, racks, mats or other supports for any equipment to be operated or stored or materials to be stored over CTA tunnels

5. Excavation limits in the area of the CTA tunnels, braced excavation or temporary earth retention system designs to be used (if applicable), excavation procedures (including hand, vacuum, hydro and other non-mechanical techniques), and other elements related to the excavations near the CTA tunnels

6. Materials and activities to protect the CTA tunnels during excavations and proposed construction near the CTA tunnels

7. Emergency plan and communication protocol in the event there is confirmed damage to the CTA tunnels due to Contractor activities

8. Restoration plan and construction techniques to restore the soil fill around and over the CTA tunnels

L. Placing equipment and materials in the area above the CTA tunnels is at the discretion of the CTA, and must be authorized prior to the start of any activities above and around the tunnel. In order for the CTA to evaluate the impact due to Contractor activities, a Structural Assessment Report shall be prepared concerning the CTA tunnel structures.

1. The Contractor shall retain the services of an engineering firm, prequalified

in the IDOT consultant selection category of Highway Bridge (Advance Typical / Complex), for preparation of the Structural Assessment Report(s). Contractor's pre-approval shall not be applicable for this project. Preparation of the Structural Assessment Report(s) shall be at the Contractor's expense.

2. The Contractor is advised that the existing structures most likely contain elements that are in deteriorated conditions with reduced load carrying capacities. It is the Contractor's responsibility to account for the condition of existing structures when developing construction procedures for using them to support construction loads.

3. The Contractor shall verify that the structural demands of the applied loads due to the Contractor's means and methods will not exceed the available capacity of the structure at the time loads are applied nor will any overstress to the tunnel structure occur. The Contractor may need to provide modifications to the existing tunnels (or other methods of retrofitting) to support construction loads. Locations and design of such modifications system will be the responsibility of the Contractor, will not be paid for separately, and will be subject to the review and approval of the CTA.

4. The modifications may include constructing elements adjacent to the CTA tunnels to reduce the load transfer to the tunnel structures. Any proposed improvements within the area of the tunnel to support Contractor operations will not be paid for separately, but will be included in the cost of other items.

## 1.10 HAZARDOUS WORKING CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall caution all employees of the presence of electric third rail (600 volts DC), live cables and moving trains on CTA tracks. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to life or property through contact with the electrical or operations systems. The Contractor shall caution all employees that any contact with live electric third rail or "live" portions of train undercarriage may result in a severe burn or death.

B. The Contractor shall establish third-rail safety precautions in accordance with CTA regulations, such as using insulating hoods or covers for live third rail or cables adjacent to the work. On every day and at every work site where a live third rail hazard exists, the Contractor shall instruct all employees of the emergency procedures. Knowledge of the disconnect switch locations or manner of disconnection shall be available at all times to the personnel on the job. Unless otherwise noted, only CTA Electricians are allowed to disconnect power.

C. The third rail may be de-energized during authorized Track Access Occurrences. The planning and implementation of the de-energizing shall be listed in the Contractor's process plan and include documenting checklist requirements.

## 1.11 TRACK SAFETY

A. The Contractor shall, at all times, take special care to conduct operations over, on, under, adjacent to, or adjoining, the CTA Right-of-Way in such a manner as not to cause damage, settlement or displacement of any structures, tracks or any portion

thereof. Contractor will monitor CTA tracks for vertical and horizontal movements, if required by the CTA. Contractor to refer to the requirements as identified under the CTA *Adjacent Construction Manual (see 1.01.A)*.

B. Any damages to the CTA tracks, supporting structures or other existing facilities and properties caused by the Contractor's operations shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the CTA without reimbursement. Contractor shall obtain photo documentation of damaged property to the CTA prior to performing any repair or replacement work.

C. The CTA shall have the right to perform any work it deems to be of an emergency nature and/or necessary to permit normal train operations during construction operations by the Contractor. The work to be completed by the CTA may impact the ongoing Contractor operations. If the emergency work is required due to Contractor actions, the cost of such service or emergency work provided by the CTA shall be borne by the Contractor with no reimbursement by the Department.

D. All work shall comply with the CTA, *Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System* and CTA Standard Operating Procedures.

E. Train Clearances

1. Minimum 7’-2” Horizontal Clearance:
   The Contractor shall take such precautions as are necessary to ensure the safety and continuity of the CTA operations and passengers. The Contractor shall provide a minimum horizontal clearance of 7'-2" from the centerline of the nearest tangent track to any falsework, bracing and forms or other temporary obstruction during the work under this Contract. The clearance requirements for curved track sections must be calculated by the Contractor to ensure encroachment into the clearance envelope will not occur. Prepare, submit and obtain approval of detailed drawings prepared and sealed by a licensed structural engineer in the state of Illinois for all falsework, sheeting and construction procedures adjacent to and under the tracks before doing any work on same. After obtaining approval of such plans, said falsework, sheeting and construction procedures shall be constructed strictly in accordance with the approved drawings and specifications. All submittals must be submitted to the Engineer to be provided to the CTA In case of any settlement or displacement of structures or tracks, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with all shoring or other work necessary to maintain the CTA property in a safe condition for the operation of train service. If the Contractor fails to undertake this work within 24 hours after notice by the Engineer in writing, the CTA may proceed to repair or shore any such structure or tracks; and the cost thereof shall be billed to the Contractor with no compensation. If the settlement or displacement is severe enough to limit train service, the repairs shall be made immediately. All costs of any disruption to the CTA service due to the Contractor's operations or negligence shall be at the Contractor's expense with no compensation.

2. Limited minimum 6’-1” Horizontal Clearance:

In limited cases and with advance authorization by the CTA, a minimum horizontal clearance of 6'-1" between the centerline of the nearest tangent track and an obstruction may be allowed. This clearance does not allow CTA or Contractor personnel to safely stand between the obstruction and an operating train. In addition, an obstruction at this clearance is a hazard to motormen with a cab window open. Any required flagging by the CTA will need to be requested as described herein.

3. 14'-6" Vertical Clearance:
Vertical clearance A minimum vertical clearance of 14'-6" (4.42 m) above the high running rail the CTA tracks must be provided at all times.

F. Protective Shield

1. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and later remove protective shields to protect the CTA traffic from damage due to (a) falling material and (b) work on bridge piers.

2. Protective shields will be necessary for any demolition/repair/new construction activities.

3. The protective shield may be a platform, a net, or any other Department approved structure that can support the construction debris and satisfy train clearance requirements.

4. Required protective shield for falling material, as indicated on the plans and the supporting members shall be designed to sustain a load of 200 pounds per square foot in addition to its own weight.

5. Required protective shield for work on bridge piers shall be designed for a 30 psf minimum wind load pressure or greater as determined by Contractor's engineer for site specific conditions. Any other loads that can be imposed by Contractor's construction activities shall also be included. Preferred material for shield is wood.

6. Drawings and design calculations for the protective shields shall be stamped by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall be submitted to the Department for approval. The protective shield shall be constructed only after the Department has approved the drawings and the design.

G. Work adjacent and above the CTA tunnels must consider the protection of the tunnel structures in addition to items described above related to open track conditions. The protection of the tunnel structure is critical to maintain continuous transit operations. Section 1.09K describes the required items as part of the Construction Process near the tunnel structures. The CTA, at their discretion, may place inspectors, or other personnel, within adjacent tunnel sections during Contractor operations. The CTA personnel will alert the Engineer if the Contractor actions appear to be damaging the CTA tunnel structure(s).

## 1.12 TRACK FLAGGING OPERATIONS

A. Temporary Track Flagging slow zones per CTA SOP 7041 and CTA, *Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System* are restricted in the following manner:

1. Temporary track flagging slow zones can only be mobilized, utilized and demobilized in non-rush hour time periods and no more than one (1) Track Flagging Operation zone will be permitted at any given time. The Contractor will be the responsible party responsible to furnish (Contractor may purchase signage from CTA if Contractor does not have) and install the required slow zone signage and equipment. A Track Flagging Operation zone is defined as a contiguous work zone, of no more than 600 feet in length, regardless of the number of tracks fouled. The costs for all manpower, signage and equipment for flagging operations will be billed by the CTA to the Contractor with reimbursement as defined herein.

2. Current Standard Operating Procedures require Slow Zone with flagging protection whenever any workers are scheduled to work on, across or near a section of track. Flagging protection shall be ordered and assigned according to the CTA Flagmen Requirements Manual. These standards must be adhered to and the number of flagmen assigned to a work location shall be as required by the CTA Flagmen Requirements Manual that is available for public viewing at CTA Headquarters upon request. If the work will take place in an area of restricted visibility then flagmen must be assigned (for any number of workers/duration of work) and a slow zone must be established.

3. Temporary Track Flagging slow zone signs will be placed, removed or turned by the Contractor so the sign cannot be read from the motor cab or hooded to cover the sign so it may not be read from the motor cab when the work crew clears the Right-of-Way.

4. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written request for flagmen and other personnel at least seventy two (72) hours (two normal working days and before noon) prior to the date, and time the work will be performed and the CTA personnel are requested. The Engineer or the Engineer’s designee will coordinate all flagmen requests with the CTA.

5. A maximum of (N/A) flagger shifts will be reimbursed as part of the Contract (N/A- All Flagger shifts will be reimbursed by IDOT, unless noted otherwise). The costs for additional flagger shifts required for the Contractor’s operations that are requested and granted by the CTA will be reviewed after the flagger shift request has been made to the Engineer.

B. The providing of such personnel and any other safety precautions taken by the CTA shall not relieve the Contractor of any liability for death, injury or damage arising in connection with the construction operations. See CTA SOP No. 7037, "Flagging on the right-of-way", for a description of flagging personnel duties.

C. To minimize flagmen usage, the Contractor shall use approved barricades, barricaded scaffolds and/or safety railings. Barricades and safety railing arrangements shall be in accordance with Section 4-5.3 of the CTA, *Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System*.

D. The CTA does not guarantee that flagging or other personnel will always be available when requested. The Contractor shall be advised that requests for flagging manpower must conform to the CTA Flagman Requirements Manual, and certain work locations require multiple flagging personnel when only one track is fouled by the work.

E. The Contractor shall pay for all flagging and other personnel costs incurred and charged by the CTA. The cost for the each flagger shift shall be approximately $900.00 per flagger shift (exact cost will be based on actual wage rates, fringes and overhead). The Contractor shall also be responsible to reimburse the CTA for all costs associated with the use of other personnel for infrastructure shifts throughout the duration of the contract. The cost for any other CTA personnel (signalmen, linemen, towermen, inspectors, etc.) shall be approximately $1,100.00 per infrastructure shift (exact cost will be based on actual wage rates, fringes and overhead). CTA personnel assigned to monitor CTA tunnels during Contractor operations identified within Section 1.11I are considered as infrastructure shifts.

F. By labor contract, CTA flagging personnel are entitled to a 30-minute break after a continuous 5-1/2 hour work period, including report and travel time. The 5-1/2 hour period begins when the person reports to work at his or her home terminal. Additionally, flagging personnel are entitled to occasional personal breaks (to use the washroom facilities) during the normal course of work. When flagging personnel leave the work site, work must cease unless provision is made for a relief flagger. The Contractor shall coordinate the Project work schedule with the flagging personnel break periods.

G. All employees of the Contractor and subcontractors shall report any actions of perceived CTA employee misconduct, or if any CTA employee does not provide a full level of cooperation in support of the contract; immediately and directly to the Engineer. The Engineer will provide written correspondence to the CTA Project Manager, as well as CTA Operations. Only with timely, written documentation will CTA be enabled to resolve work site personnel issues and take appropriate disciplinary action, when necessary.

H. If the Contractor, Engineer, CTA Construction or Safety Inspector believes that the Flagman is unable to perform his/her duties responsibly, work shall be stopped immediately, ensure that the Right-of-Way is safe for train operations, and the Work Crew shall exit, without delay, the Rail System Right-of-Way. The Contractor must contribute incident information to the Engineer to that a written report can be submitted to the CTA prior to the end of the workday.

1. In addition, all employees of the Contractor and subcontractors must report any actions of perceived CTA employee misconduct, or if any CTA employee does not provide a full level of cooperation in support of the contract immediately to the Engineer. The Engineer will then contact the CTA’s Control Center and/or CTA Rail Operations Route Manager. Within 24 hours of alleged incident, the Engineer must provide a written report to the CTA including detailed explanation of incident, employee badge numbers, location of incident, etc. The Contractor must contribute incident information to the Engineer.

2. Failure to make the proper notification in writing may adversely affect any claim that the Department may file with respect to CTA employee performance or lack thereof.

I. CTA Flaggers only provide flagging protection for the CTA Right-of-Way, and only CTA Flaggers are permitted to provide flagging protection for the CTA Right-of-Way. Flaggers for streets, highways or other railroads are solely the responsibility of the Contractor, and will not be permitted to provide flagging protection for the CTA Right-of-Way. Any additional flagging required by other agencies or railroads is the responsibility of the Contractor.

## 1.13 TRACK ACCESS OCCURRENCES

A. The entire system must be fully operational when the tracks are put back into service after a Track Access Occurrence. The track where work was conducted must be returned to the CTA in revenue condition; all stations must be open, fully functional and properly cleaned. The Contractor shall be immediately available with sufficient staff for up to one hour after revenue operation begins to ensure that all systems are functioning properly.

B. The Contractor shall allow enough time prior to putting the tracks back into service to make sure the line can be fully operational. A test train shall be required after any construction activity, determined by the Engineer or CTA, to require a test train. The scheduling of test trains must include travel time to and from the location being tested. Additional time should also be allowed for any possible remedial work required before the system can be made fully operational.

C. All components of the system, including, but not limited to, tracks, signals, stations, entrances, etc. must be fully and properly operational prior to putting the tracks and facilities back into service. Any facilities under demolition or construction and any temporary facilities must be safe and secure so they do not impact revenue service operations.

D. The Contractor shall be subject to fines if any station, facility, yard, structure, track, or component is not fully operational and useable at the prescribed predetermined time; including all planned staging of construction sites. The CTA will identify appropriate fines at the time of the incident. No compensation will be made for fines levied by the CTA due to Contractor actions or delays in providing CTA facilities at prescribed times.

E. The Contractor shall clean all debris and equipment from the work or staging areas after work has been completed after each work day. In the event the Contractor fails to so clean to the CTA's satisfaction, the CTA may perform any necessary cleaning and fine the Contractor the cost of such cleaning. No compensation will be made for fines levied by the CTA due to delays and cleaning costs.

EXHIBIT “A”

CTA STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS, SECTION 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, PARAGRAPH 1.05 SUBMITALS, SUBPARAGRAPH C (FORMWORK SHOP DRAWING REQUIREMENTS):

The Contractor shall submit formwork shop drawings and calculations for all structural concrete to the Authority for review with the exception of footings, piers, pier caps, walls, etc. that are less than six (6) feet tall and not directly adjacent to the tracks. The shop drawings shall indicate the fabrication, erection and support procedures for the formwork. The formwork shop drawings and structural calculations for the design of the formwork and formwork support shall be signed and sealed by an Illinois licensed structural engineer. Show form construction including jointing, special form joints, location and pattern of form tie placement and other items that affect exposed concrete visually. The Contractor shall make modifications to the procedure if required, to obtain results that are satisfactory to the Authority, only after receiving approval in writing from the Authority. .

1. Formwork design calculations are to have the following minimum requirements.

   a. All loads applied on the formwork must be identified and must have a load path thru the structure to a suitable foundation. All elements in the load path must be designed and detailed.
   b. Formwork to be designed per ACI 347-Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
   c. Tie splices are to have equal or greater capacity than the tie rods, i.e. coil ties splices are not to be used.
   d. Actual mix design needs to be used to calculate pressure on formwork.
   e. Actual concrete temperature (or colder temperature to be conservative) needs to be used to calculate pressure on formwork.
   f. Actual pour rate (or faster pour rate to be conservative) needs to be used to calculate pressure on formwork.
   g. In such case that the formwork is a prefabricated unit that has limits to the pressures it can support, the SE should provide the contractor with a maximum pour rate (or lower pour rate if dictated by the contractor) based on conservatively assumed temperature and mix design. Formwork system then to be designed based on a pour rate agreed to between the IL SE and the contractor.
   h. In such cases where formwork or accessories are proprietary, the design SE (or the independent SE as part of the independent review in part 4), as part of the calculation package shall provide documentation explaining that they have reviewed the analysis and/or testing verification done by the manufacturer and understand that they, by signing and sealing the calculation package with the proprietary products, are liable for any failures.

2. Formwork shop drawings are to have the following minimum

   requirements.

   a. They are to match the formwork calculations.
   b. Accessories not supplied by the formwork supplier and expected to be supplied by the Contractor need to be identified as such and called out with a product manufacturer, name and part number, or other such material

specifications, to ensure the contractor purchases the same product that was designed by the formwork design Structural Engineer.

c. Overlay rebar shop drawing information and other adjacent construction information at locations of potential conflict and coordinate a solution.

d. If directly adjacent to tracks or road, show section to verify clearance with trains and/or vehicle traffic.

3. The Contractor shall submit product data sheets, material certifications, etc. for accessories noted on the formwork shop drawings as not being supplied by the formwork supplier.

4. Formwork design calculations, shop drawings and product data submittals to be reviewed by an Independent Structural Engineer, hired by the Contractor, and the review process is to have the following minimum requirements.

a. The Independent Structural Engineer reviewer, as a minimum, is to review the formwork calculations and shop drawings to ensure the formwork design Structural Engineer has addressed the minimum requirements for shop drawings and calculations as noted herein.

b. Formwork design Structural Engineer and Independent Structural Engineer to coordinate and come to a resolution on disagreements.

c. Once formwork design Structural Engineer and Independent Structural Engineer come to resolution on all disagreements, a final set of formwork shop drawings and calculations signed and sealed by the formwork design Structural Engineer are to be issued for construction to the Authority along with a signed and sealed letter from the Independent Structural Engineer noting that all of their concerns have been addressed with an attachment of itemized comments and resolution actions.

**CTA REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTRACTORS WORKING ALONG THE RIGHT-OF-WAY (R.O.W.)**

**CTA REQUIREMENTS**
**FOR CONTRACTORS WORKING**
**ALONG THE RIGHT-OF-WAY (R.O.W.)**

General Comments:

Contractor performing construction work adjacent to the CTA Right-of-Way (R.O.W.) can present hazards to CTA's property. The contractor shall have CTA flagmen present to assist them on the R.O.W. The CTA may also require inspectors and infrastructure trades (Linemen, Signal Maintainers, etc.). The cost of these services is the responsibility of the contractor and the must be prepaid.

Prior to the start of any work in close proximity of the CTA's R.O.W. the contractor shall meet with a CTA representative to determine the requirements for the flagmen and other trades, if required and other necessary items related to the work activities next to the CTA facilities and to receive CTA's approval for the contractor's proposed operations.

All Contractor and Subcontractor employees assigned to work on, over or near the CTA R.O.W. shall be required to attend an all-day Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training Session. The cost of this training is currently $200 per employee, paid by the Contractor in advance.

The contractor shall notify the CTA representative at least 30 days prior to the performance of any work. The CTA's representative for all outside construction work will be:

**Abdin Carrillo**
**Project Manager, Construction Oversight**
**567 West Lake Street, 9th floor**
**Chicago, IL. 60661-1465 (312)**
**681-3913**
ADJConstruction@transitchicago.com
Cc: acarrillo@transitchicago.com

The Chicago Transit Authority reserves the right to restrict or prohibit work in or adjacent to the R.O.W. in an emergency and to the extent the Chicago Transit Authority determines that such work has adverse impacts on CTA Transit Operations. NO work may be performed during "Rush Hour" periods (Monday through Friday, from 0500 to 0900 and from 1500 to 1900 hours).

Workers from adjacent construction projects are prohibited to enter the CTA's R.O.W. unless CTA permission has been granted and workers have completed the Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training Session (no workers are allowed on the CTA R.O.W. without the presence of CTA Flaggers). Use of cranes or other equipment directly above the CTA's R.O.W. is also prohibited.

Contractors performing work within 50 feet of the CTA R.O.W. and/or property are required to obtain Railroad Protective Insurance coverage.

When installing deep foundations (or Jacking under the CTA R.O.W.) the contractor shall continuously monitor the existing CTA's at-grade track and elevated structure footing for movement or other signs of distress. Appropriate remedial measures must be approved by CTA.

Once the excavation for any caissons that progress deeper than 8 feet, or to the water table, whichever is smallest, the work on that caisson shall be carried on continuously, 24 hours a day, including Saturday's, Sunday's, and holiday's until the caisson has been completed.

If at any time, work on any caisson is not continuous, for any reason, and not approved by the CTA, all caissons, which have been installed, shall be filled with sand or slurry at the contractor's expense.

Should any of the proposed work require the contractor to enter upon, or perform work above Chicago Transit Authority property, the contractor must first provide payment of $1,000; this payment is the fee for the CTA to process a Right of Entry document; this fee is non-refundable.

In order for CTA to process the Right of Entry document, the contractor must furnish scope of work, insurance, Letter of Commitment, and deposit for Flagger/Inspector charges (all of these requirements are covered in this R.O.W. requirements document).

Please include a property plat or site plan that is the subject of your request, which identifies your client's property and CTA's property.

Five (5) weeks prior to the start of any work that may impact CTA Rail Operations (work in close proximity to CTA tracks that may cause service disruptions, etc.), the Contractor is required to attend a weekly Rail Operations meeting at the CTA Headquarters (date/time to be furnished); the Contractor is to bring a 5-week look-ahead schedule detailing dates/times of work, # of CTA Flaggers required, direction of track affected by work, whether track needs to be closed and/or whether power needs to be shut off (all of the aforementioned are contingent upon the prior approval of CTA).

Further, any work that affects the safety or causes disruptions of service or inconvenience to transit users, CTA Operations or impacts CTA Right-of-Way requires a "Construction Process Plan" Twenty-One (21) days PRIOR to work. A Construction Process Plan contains scope of work, timing of work (days and hours), impacts to CTA operations (and/or how you will mitigate impacts), contingency plans, weather limitations, contact info, Drawings/Sketches of work and relation to CTA tracks, Job Hazard Analysis, Hospital route map, equipment specs, lift plan, etc.

Respectfully,

Abdin Carrillo
Project Manager, Construction Oversight

copies: S. Mascheri
J. Harper
File: Right of Way Requirements-Revised 10082013a REV E 10-20-14

**CHICAGO TRANSIT AUTHORITY**
**INSURANCE AND BOND REQUIREMENTS**
[Short Form – General Right of Entry]

ROE DESCRIPTION: **SAMPLE**

**PART I. REQUIRED INSURANCE COVERAGES**

**A. WORKERS COMPENSATION**

Coverage A: **STATUTORY** in form and in accordance with the laws of the State of Illinois.

Coverage B: Employers Liability:

**$1,000,000** Bodily Injury by Accident
**$1,000,000** Bodily Injury by Disease, Policy Limit

**B. COMPREHENSIVE OR COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY:**

**$2,000,000** General Aggregate (Per Location)
**$2,000,000** Products/Completed Operations Aggregate
**$1,000,000** Personal Injury and Advertising Injury
**$1,000,000** Per Occurrence

The Commercial General Liability policy shall include, without limitation: (i) Broad Form Contractual Liability, (ii) Products/Completed Operations to be maintained in full force and effect for a period of two (2) years following final completion of the work under the Contract, (iii) Independent Contractors' Protective Liability, (iv) Premises/Operations, including deletion of explosion, collapse and underground (XCU) exclusions, (v) Broad Form Property Damage, including Products/Completed Operations, (vi) Personal Injury Liability, (vii) Severability of Interest and Cross Liability endorsement and (viii) Contractor expressly agrees to waive, and will require its insurer to waive, its rights, benefits and entitlement under the "Other Insurance" clause of its Commercial General Liability policy, with respect to the CTA.

***If any work is to be performed within fifty (50) feet of rail right-of-way Contractor must:***

1. Provide Railroad Protective Liability Insurance policy in the amount of **$2,000,000 per occurrence / $6,000,000 aggregate**

**C. AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY**

**$1,000,000** Combined Single Limit (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)

## PART II. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

### A. WAYS TO COMPLY WITH CTA INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS.

1. HOW TO COMPLY IF CGL, OWNERS PROTECTIVE LIABILITY, BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE AND/OR PROFESSIONAL LIABILITYARE REQUIRED BY PART III OF THIS DOCUMENT.

There are three ways to satisfy the CTA's insurance requirements for Comprehensive General Liability, Owners Protective Liability, Builder's Risk and Professional Liability. For Comprehensive General Liability, Owners Protective Liability, Builder's Risk and Professional Liability the Contractor must provide the CTA with one of the following insurance documents:

a) Certified copy of the insurance policy,
b) An insurance binder, *or*
c) The CTA Certificate of Coverage on the CTA approved form. The CTA Certificate of Coverage may be completed only by an authorized representative of the insurance company, an agent, broker, or underwriter.

2. HOW TO COMPLY IF ***RAILROAD PROTECTIVE INSURANCE*** IS REQUIRED BY PART III OF THIS DOCUMENT.

There are two ways to satisfy the CTA's insurance requirements for Railroad Protective. The Contractor must provide the CTA with one of the following insurance documents:

a) Certified copy of the insurance policy *or*
b) An insurance binder

Method b) is a temporary method that is valid only for 90 days. A certified copy of the railroad protective insurance policy must be furnished prior to the expiration of this 90-day period.

3. HOW TO COMPLY FOR ALL OTHER TYPES OF REQUIRED INSURANCE.

For all other insurance required by Part III of this document, an ACORD™ certificate is acceptable.

### B. DEADLINE FOR INITIAL SUBMITTAL OF CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BOND DOCUMENTS.

The Contractor must furnish all required insurance, performance, and payment bond documents within fourteen days of the date that the Contractor receives a letter (the "Insurance Submittal Letter") from the CTA's General Manager of Purchasing requesting the Contractor to submit the documents required by these Insurance and Bond Requirements. CTA will not execute the Contract until the required insurance and bond documents are delivered to CTA and approved by CTA. Failure to deliver the required documents within fourteen days of receipt of the Insurance Submittal Letter is a material failure to comply with the specifications and may result in any or all of the following at the CTA's sole discretion:

1) Debarment or suspension, and
2) Determination of Contractor non-responsibility.

**C. CTA ADDRESS.**

All notices and documents must be mailed to the CTA at:

Tamika Press
Insurance Coordinator
Risk Management Department
567 W. Lake Street
Chicago, IL. 60661-1498

**D. OBLIGATION TO MAINTAIN CONTINUOUS COMPLIANCE**

1. The Contractor expressly agrees that failure to comply and maintain compliance with all insurance and bond requirements shall constitute a material breach of the Contract which may result in default and, if uncured, termination for default under the contract. In addition, such failure, if uncured, may result in debarment and suspension.

2. The Contractor is prohibited from performing any work if Contractor has allowed any of the required insurance policies to expire.

**PART III. MISCELLANEOUS INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**A.** The CTA must be named as an Additional Insured and Certificate Holder. When the CTA is an additional insured, the coverage shall be primary.

**B.** The CTA must be the Named Insured on the Owners Protective Liability, Railroad Protective Liability, or Builders Risk Insurance policies.

**C.** The Commercial General Liability and Owners Protective Liability, General Aggregate Limit of Liability, if any, must apply on a per location, per project basis by endorsement to the policy.

**D.** All insurance carriers must be acceptable to the CTA. All insurance companies shall have at least a B+ VII POLICY HOLDER RATING, or better, by the A.M. Best Co., Inc. Insurance companies with lower ratings will not be accepted. Carriers licensed to do business in the State of Illinois must issue all insurance, with the exception of Railroad Protective.

**E.** To the extent permitted by the Contractor's insurance policies required by the CTA, the Contractor and its insurers waive all rights of subrogation against the CTA.

**F.** The insurance to be carried shall in no way be subject to limitations, if any, expressed in the indemnity section of the General Conditions (or any statutory, judicial or common law limitations).

**G.** CTA MUST BE ADDITIONAL INSURED ON GENERAL LIABILITY.

# INSURANCE CERTIFICATE OF COVERAGE

Named Insured: _____ RFP#: _____

Specification #: _____

Project #: _____

Contract #: _____

Address: _____
(NUMBER & STREET)

_____
(CITY) (STATE) (ZIP)

| Description of Operation/Location | |
|---|---|

The insurance policies and endorsements indicated below have been issued to the designated named insured with the policy limits as set forth herein covering the operation described within the contract involving the named insured and the Chicago Transit Authority. The Certificate issuer agrees that in the event of cancellation, non-renewal or material change involving the indicated policies, the issuer will provide at least sixty (60) days prior written notice of such change to the Chicago Transit Authority at the address shown on this Certificate. This certificate is issued to the Chicago Transit Authority in consideration of the contract entered into with the named insured, and it is mutually understood that the Chicago Transit Authority relies on this certificate as a basis for continuing such agreement with the named insured.

| Type of Insurance | Insurer Name | Policy Number | Policy Period | Limits of Liability All Limits in Thousands |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commercial General Liability<br>☐Occurrence ☐Claims made<br>☐Premise-Operations<br>☐Explosion/Collapse Underground<br>☐Products/Completed Operations<br>☐Blanket Contractual<br>☐Broad Form Property Damage<br>☐Independent Contractors<br>☐Personal Injury<br>☐Pollution<br>**Commercial General Liability Form #: CG 00 01 ____** | | | | Each Occurrence $____<br>General Aggregate $____<br>Products/Completed Operations Aggregate $____ |
| Automobile Liability (Any Auto) | | | | Each Occurrence $____ |
| Excess Liability<br>☐Umbrella Liability | | | | Each Occurrence $____ |
| Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability | | | | Statutory/Illinois Employers Liability $____ |
| Builders' Risk/Course of Construction | | | | Amount of Contract $____ |
| Professional Liability | | | | $____ |
| Owner Contractors Protective | | | | $____ |
| Other | | | | ____ |

a) Each insurance policy required by this agreement, except policies for workers' compensation and professional liability, will read: "The Chicago Transit Authority is an additional insured as respects to operations and activities of, or on behalf of the named insured, performed under contract with or permit from the Chicago Transit Authority".
b) The General, Automobile and Excess/Umbrella Liability Policies described provide for separation of insureds applicable to the named insured and the CTA.
c) Workers Compensation and Property insurer shall waive all rights of subrogation against the Chicago Transit Authority.
d) The receipt of this certificate by the CTA does not constitute agreement by the CTA that the insurance requirements in the contract have been fully met, or that the insurance companies indicated by this certificate are in compliance with all contract requirements.

| Name and Address of Certificate Holder and Receipt of Notice | Signature of Authorized Representative |
|---|---|
| Certificate Holder/Additional Insured<br>**Chicago Transit Authority**<br>**Risk Management Dept.**<br>**567 W. Lake St, 6th Floor**<br>**Chicago, IL 60661** | _____<br>Agent/Company Address<br>____<br>____<br>Telephone ____ |

CTA RISK MANAGEMENT 12/05

CHICAGO TRANSIT AUTHORITY
567 West Lake Street
Chicago, Illinois 60661-1498
TEL 312 664-7200
www.transitchicago.com

# Letter of Commitment

**A Signed Contractual Agreement or Written Letter of Commitment serves as a formal agreement between the company and the CTA for the work to be performed.**

The following information should be included in your Letter:

1. Company's name, address, phone, and fax number
2. Company's contact person/project manager
3. Scope, Location, and Duration of the Project
4. Authorization to employ our service and bill your company
5. Authorized signature from project manager or officer of company

CHICAGO TRANSIT AUTHORITY
567 West Lake Street
Chicago, Illinois 60661-1498
TEL 312 664-7200
www.transitchicago.com

# SAMPLE: Letter of Commitment

Chicago Transit Authority
567 W. Lake
Chicago, IL 60661

Contractor: Company Name
Address
City, State, Zip Code
Phone: (XXX) XXX-XXXX
Fax: (XXX) XXX-XXXX

Contact person/Project Manager:

Work Location: Address
City, State, Zip Code

Scope of Work:

Duration of Project: XXXX

To Whom It May Concern:

(*Insert company name*) is the Contractor for the building at (*insert address/project location*), and intends to (*insert type of work to be performed*) at the said location. The property is adjacent to the CTA's (*i.e. Red, Brown, Purple, Blue, Orange, Yellow,* or *Pink*) line. The work will be completed in (*insert number*) days.

If any of CTA's services are required, I authorize the employment of and payment for such services.

Sincerely,

XXXXX
(Company Name to be billed for services)

CHICAGO TRANSIT AUTHORITY

567 West Lake Street
Chicago, Illinois 60661-1498
TEL 312 664-7200
www.transitchicago.com

# CTA Deposit Requirements

All Contractors performing work on or near the Chicago Transit Authority's (CTA) property will be required to provide a deposit in advance equal to CTA's estimate. No contractor will be permitted to work prior to submission of the deposit. The estimated amount includes, but is not limited to the following CTA services: Flagging Charges, Slow Zone Charges (signage and initial supplies), Inspector Charges, and other services as required (i.e. electricians, signal maintainers, switch persons, etc.)

Flagging Charges
The Contractor must provide CTA with a minimum of seventy-two (72) week day hours to schedule flagmen for a project (this means that flagmen required for the following Monday must be requested by 12:00PM (Noon) the previous Wednesday). Flagmen are scheduled for a minimum of eight (8) hours. Cancellations of flagmen orders require a twenty-four (24) hour advance notice, otherwise, the Contractor will be charged for the scheduled workers.

Slow Zones and Supplies
If a project requires the use of slow zones (work that is in close proximity to CTA tracks that requires Trains to reduce speeds), CTA will supply the signage for a fee. The contractor will be charged a fee of $1,600.00 for each set of slow zone signage and associated equipment issued. The initial set of batteries for the lighting supplies will be provided by the CTA; however the contractor will need to supply any subsequent batteries/bulbs. Additionally, the contractor will be responsible for setting up, maintaining, removing, and securing the slow zones (Note: Contractor workers must have completed the Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training Session). The contractor will be refunded the balance remaining from the slow zone charge, less $200.00 per ninety (90) days of usage and the cost of unreturned equipment.

Inspector Charges
Projects scheduled during weekend hours count as overtime for CTA inspectors. Weekend hours begin Saturday at 5:00 AM and end Monday at 5:00 AM. CTA requires a five (5) day advance notice from Contractors to schedule inspectors for weekend projects. If the Contractor's initial deposit amount is expended prior to the completion of the project, CTA will require an additional deposit to cover the remaining work for the project. CTA will not provide services if additional funds are not provided. After official project completion, all unused funds will be returned to the contractor.

All checks must be payable to the:

Chicago Transit Authority,
567 West Lake Street
Chicago, IL 60661

To ensure prompt service, please include the estimate sheet, your Commitment Letter, and address it to the attention of Abdin Carrillo. If you have any questions, please contact me at (312) 681.3913

Sincerely

Abdin Carrillo

Abdin Carrillo
Manager, Construction Management Oversight

CHICAGO TRANSIT AUTHORITY

567 West Lake Street
Chicago, Illinois 60661-1498
TEL 312 664-7200
www.transitchicago.com

# Rail Safety Training

All Contractor/Subcontractor/Consultant personnel assigned to work on, under, above, or adjacent to the CTA Right-Of-Way (R.O.W) and inside Rail Maintenance Facilities adjacent to six-hundred (600) VDC, are required to successfully complete a one-day (8-hour) Rail Safety Training (R.S.T.) Course administered by CTA in order to qualify for a Rail Right-Of- Way Safety Card. The course identifies the dangers that exist on the Rail System, including moving trains and the 600-volt DC Traction Power Distribution System. The CTA Representative (Abdin Carrillo) will determine if specific situations may not require R.S.T. (e.g., all work will be outside CTA's R.O.W. and there is NO chance that personnel, material or equipment will penetrate CTA R.O.W. or impact Rail Operations).

The General Contractor is responsible for requesting Rail Safety Training for Contractor/Subcontractor employees by either calling or providing an email to Ora Hardaway, CTA (contact info below). The General Contractor (no Subcontractors are to contact CTA) shall give the full names and the last 4 digits of the social security numbers for each individual proposed for the training. The Contractor shall include a check payable to the "Chicago Transit Authority", for the individual charges of the "Rail Safety Training Fee" multiplied by the number of individuals proposed for training. The "Rail Safety Training Fee" is currently $200.00 (payable in advance) and is non- refundable. Individuals that fail to report for training or are rejected for training must reschedule (additional training fees will apply).

Scheduling Procedures

1. Contact: Ora Hardaway, ohardaway@transitchicago.com, (312) 681-3951 to register for class at least two (2) weeks in advance (it is recommended that Contractors schedule even further in advance due to high volume of work).

2. Once approved, you will receive a faxed or email confirmation and information packet.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1351**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED MAY 30, 2023**

# WIRE: SINGLE CONDUCTOR NO. 12 COPPER WITH CROSS LINKED POLYETHYLENE INSULATION

---

## SUBJECT

1. This specification states the requirements for insulated wire intended for use as a conductor to connect street light luminaires to aerial distribution wires or underground distribution cables in a street lighting circuit. This wire is also known as pole wire. The wire shall be UL classified as Type USE-2.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Specifications. The cable shall conform in detail to the requirements herein stated and to the latest referenced specifications of the following organizations:

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
National Electric Code (NEC)
National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

(b) Acceptance. Cable not conforming to this specification will not be accepted.

(c) Sample. If requested by the Chief Procurement Officer, a three (3) foot sample of the cable intended to be provided under this specification, shall be submitted to the Engineer of Electricity within fifteen (15) business days after receipt of the request.

(d) Warranty. The contractor shall warrant the cable to be first class material throughout. The contractor will be responsible for any cable failing during normal and proper use within one (1) year after the date of acceptance by the City. The contractor shall provide material replacement of any failed cable. There shall be no cost to the City. All replacements must be made free of charge F.O.B. delivery point of original contract.

**CABLE**

3. (a) Construction. The cable shall consist of an uncoated copper conductor concentrically encased in a moisture resistant thermosetting plastic of cross linked polyethylene (XLPE). The cable shall be listed with UL as Type RHW-2 or Type USE-2, and shall meet the NEC's requirements for this type of cable up to 90º C in wet or dry locations. The cable shall meet the requirements of UL44 and UL83 for thermosetting cable.

(b) Color. Cable shall black, or another available color, as per order.

(c) Marking. The cable shall be identified by a permanently inscribed legend in white lettering. The legend shall have the following information at a minimum: 1/C #12AWG, 600V, RHW-2 or USE-2, and manufacturer's name. The legend shall be repeated at approximately eighteen inch (18") intervals parallel to the longitudinal axis of the cable.

(d) Overall cable diameter shall be approximately 0.19 inches.

**CONDUCTOR**

4. (a) Material. Conductor shall be Number 12 AWG consisting of seven (7) strands of uncoated hard drawn copper wires per ASTM-B1.

(b) Stranding. Wire stranding shall be in accordance with ASTM B-8.

**INSULATION**

5. (a) Type. The insulation shall be a cross linked polyethylene (XLPE) meeting the physical and electrical requirements herein specified and the requirements of NEMA WC-70 (ICEA S-95-658).

(b) Thickness. The insulation shall be circular in cross section and have an average thickness of 45 mils.

**PACKING**

6. (a) Sealing. Both ends of each length of cable must be thoroughly sealed to prevent the entrance of moisture and other foreign matter.

(b) The cable must be delivered in coils containing five hundred (500) feet each. Each coil must be packed in individual dispenser cartons. Each carton must be labeled, identifying the cable type and size, manufacturer, and date of manufacture.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1375**
**DIVISION OF ELECTRICAL OPERATIONS**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED MARCH 11, 2022**

**BASE: BALLAST HOUSING, NO. 7 U.S. STANDARD GAUGE STEEL**

---

## SUBJECT

1. This specification states the requirements for ballast housing base assemblies to be installed on concrete foundations and to serve as bases for anchor base type steel poles with mast arm attached street light luminaires.

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2. (a) Specifications. The base assemblies shall conform in detail to the requirements herein stated and to the specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials, of which the latest published revisions will govern.

(b) Acceptance. Base assemblies not conforming to this specification will not be accepted.

(c) Drawings. The drawing mentioned herein is a drawing of the Department of Transportation. It is an integral part of this specification cooperating to state necessary requirements.

(d) Shop Drawing. One complete set of shop drawings of the base assembly intended to be furnished must be submitted within fifteen (15) days upon request of the Chief Procurement Officer.

(e) Sample. One completely assembled base of the manufacture intended to be furnished must be submitted upon request of the Chief Procurement Officer within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the request.

## DETAIL REQUIREMENTS

3. (a) Drawing. The base assembly must conform in detail to the design and dimensions shown on Drawing No. 785, dated March 25, 1977.

(b) Material. The steel used in the fabrication of the base assemblies must conform to ASTM A606 Type 4 for the sides and door and to ASTM A871 Grade 65 for the top, bottom and anchor plates.

(c) Thickness. The sides and door must be No. 7 U.S. Standard Gauge; the top, bottom and Anchor Plates must be 3/4 inch plate.

(d) Door. The door must be drilled top and bottom for, and furnished with, four (4) 1/4-20NCX3/4" button head stainless steel tamper resistant bolts for fastening top and bottom of door to base as shown on drawing No. 785. Ten (10) wrenches or drivers to fit the door bolts must be furnished with each fifty (50) base housings.

(e) Hardware. The bolts, nuts, lock washers and anchor plates must conform to the drawing. Four (4) galvanized hex head machine bolts, four (4) galvanized hex nuts, four (4) galvanized lock washers, and two (2) 3/4" thick steel anchor plates must be furnished with each base assembly. The anchor plates must be shipped bolted to the top of the ballast housing assembly using the hardware enumerated above.

(f) Welding. Every welded joint shall be made in conformity with the proper interpretation of the standard welding symbols of the American Welding Society as indicated on the drawings. Each bidder must submit with his proposal a drawing showing the sizes and types of welds, the type of electrode and the welding methods he proposes to use in fabricating the base assembly.

(g) Sandblasting. The door and ballast housing shall be thoroughly sand blasted to remove all scale, oil or slag prior to painting.

(h) Dating. The top of the ballast housing base must be stamped or engraved with the year of manufacture in numerals not less than 1/2" in height.

(i) Painting. A coat of oil-based rust-inhibiting paint shall be applied on the inside weld of the base. The complete base assembly, inside and outside, is to be given a coat of iron oxide zinc chromate primer meeting the requirements of SSPC-Paint 25.

**TESTING**

4. (a) Chemical Composition. Certified reports from the steel manufacturer must be furnished to the City upon request of the Chief Procurement Officer.

(b) Test Specimens. Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specifications A871 Grade 65 and A606 Type 4.

(c) Strength Tests. One test specimen of the metal in each order of 50 base assemblies or less shall be tested for tensile strength and elongation, in accordance with ASTM Standards.

(d) Welding Tests. One percent (1%) of the longitudinal and circumferential welds of the base assembly shall be inspected for penetration and soundness of the welds by the magnetic particle inspection method or by radiography. If the magnetic inspection process is used, the dry method with direct current shall be employed. All transverse welds must be magnetized by the "prod" (circular magnetization) method. Longitudinal welds may be magnetized by either circular or longitudinal magnetization.

(e) Certificate. One certified copy of the test data sheet must be furnished to the City before delivery of the bases.

**PACKING**

5. When packed for transportation and delivery as per paragraph 3(e), the base assemblies must be thoroughly blocked or otherwise protected to prevent damage to painted surfaces.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1385**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED AUGUST 12, 2013**

**PEDESTAL WITH BASE: ALUMINUM, FOR TRAFFIC SIGNALS**

---

## SUBJECT

1. The specification states the requirements of an aluminum pedestal and base with handhole and door for supporting a traffic signal.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Specifications. The pedestal base shall conform to the requirements herein stated, to the specifications and methods of test of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), to the requirements of the Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC), and to the requirements of the American Welding Society (AWS), of which the most recently published revisions will govern.

(b) Acceptance. Pedestal bases not conforming to this specification will not be accepted.

(c) Drawing. The drawing mentioned herein is a drawing of the Department of Transportation. It is an integral part of this specification cooperating to state the necessary requirements.

(d) Workmanship. All pedestal bases must be free of casting flaws and must have neat, smooth exterior surfaces. All holes must be accurately located and drilled. The bottom surface of the base must be ground smooth.

(e) Sample. One complete pedestal of the manufacture intended to be furnished must be submitted within fifteen (15) business days upon receipt of a request from the Chief Procurement Officer.

(f) Warranty. The manufacturer shall warrant the performance and construction of the traffic pedestal to meet the requirements of this specification and shall warrant all parts, components, and appurtenances against defects due to design, workmanship, or material developing within a period of five years after the traffic pedestals have been delivered. This will be interpreted particularly to mean structural or mechanical failure of any element or weld, or failure of any portion of the painting system. The warranty must be furnished in writing guaranteeing material replacement including shipment, free of charge to the City. The Commissioner will be the sole judge in determining which replacements are to be made and the Commissioner’s decision will be final.

**DETAIL REQUIREMENTS**

3. (a) Design. The pedestal base must conform to the design shown on Drawing Number 526. All bases must be of the same dimensions, and all doors must be interchangeable.

(b) Base. The base must be cast of aluminum alloy 319 meeting the requirements of ASTM B26 with a minimum wall thickness of 9/32". The handhole opening must have a recessed lip along the entire length of both sides and the bottom such that with the door in place the exterior surface of the door is flush with the exterior surface of the base. The door must have the same curvature as the base. The door must be locked in place by means of two fingers located on its top edge which bear against the inside surface of the base, and a stainless-steel Allen head locking screw which fastens to the base. The locking screw must be protected by a C-shaped drip edge protruding approximately 5/8" and concentrically encircling the screw head. The clearance between the inner surface of the drip edge and the outer surface of the screw head must be no greater than 1/8". The drip edge must encircle the screw head by a minimum of 300° with the opening in the drip edge centered at the bottom of the screw head. A continuous pipe stop must be integrally cast along the inside of the base 2.5" below the top edge.

(c) Pedestal. The pedestal must be aluminum-alloy extruded round tube conforming to the requirements of ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T6. Its outside diameter must be 5.563"; its wall thickness must be not less than 0.187", and its length must be as required to furnish the overall height specified in the order. The round tube must be inserted not less than two and one-half inches (2.5") into the base and welded with four (4) butt welds each not less than one (1) inch long on the inside and a continuous seam weld around the outside. Aluminum alloy pipe in lieu of aluminum alloy tube is acceptable.

(d) The pedestal cap must be of the same cast aluminum as the base. The pedestal cap shall be essentially conical with a globe-shaped upper-end and having a minimum wall thickness throughout of not less than 1/4 inch. The cone portion must meet the skirted portion of the top in a smooth filet. The skirt must enclose the top 7/8" inches of the pedestal. Three stainless steel, or other similar approved material, set screws not less than 3/4 inches long must be equally spaced in tapped holes around the skirt and must hold the cap securely in place atop the pedestal. The set screw size must be 5/16 – 18 hex head.

(e) Welding. The welds shall be made by the inert gas metal welding process. Filler wire shall conform to chemical composition requirements of AWS Alloy Number A5.10-69.

**PAINTING**

4. (a) Oil and Grease Removal. All metal surfaces shall be washed with an alkaline detergent to remove any oils or grease.

(b) Chemical Pretreatment. The cleaned metal surfaces must then be treated with a hot, pressurized phosphate wash and must be dried by convection heat.

(c) Coat. A thermosetting, weathering, polyester powder coat shall be applied electrostatically to all cleaned and treated exterior surfaces to a uniform four mil (4) thickness in a one coat application. This powder coat must be cured in a convection oven at a minimum temperature of 400º Fahrenheit to form a high molecular weight fusion bonded finish.

(d) Alternate Methods. Alternate powder coat methods may be reviewed and tested on a case-by-case basis. However, no coating method will be accepted unless the Commissioner judges such alternate to be equal to the coating herein specified.

(e) Durability. The coating shall be capable of passing 1,000 hours of salt spray exposure as per ASTM B117 in a 5% NaCl (by weight) solution at 95º Fahrenheit and 95% relative humidity without blistering. Before testing, the test panel must be scribed with an “X” down to bare metal.

(f) Coating Measurement. Measurement of coating thickness shall be done in accordance with SSPC-PA 2-73T, “Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gauges”, except that the lowest single spot measurement in an area of two (2) square inches must not be less than 3 mils.

(g) Color. Color shall be gloss black unless identified otherwise in the order. A color sample must be submitted for approval prior to fabrication. This color sample must include the manufacturer’s name and the manufacturer’s color name.

**PACKING**

5. Each pedestal shall be individually wrapped to prevent damage to the surface. Each pedestal shall be suitably packed or blocked to prevent damage during shipment and handling.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1407**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED APRIL 2, 2009**

# POLE MOUNTED CAST ALUMINUM JUNCTION BOX FOR TRAFFIC SIGNALS

## SCOPE

1. This specification states the requirements for pole mounted, cast aluminum junction boxes, with terminal strips, to be used for traffic signal multiple cable terminations.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Specifications. The junction boxes shall conform in detail to the requirements herein stated, and to the specifications and methods of test of the American Society for Testing and Materials cited by ASTM Designation Number, of which the most recently published revisions will govern. The terminal strip shall meet the applicable sections of NEMA ICS 4-2005, as well as the requirements herein stated.

(b) Drawing. The drawing mentioned herein is a drawing of the Department of Transportation and will be interpreted as part of these specifications.

(c) Acceptance. Junction boxes not conforming to this specification will not be accepted.

(d) Sample. One complete junction box with terminal strip of the manufacture intended to be furnished shall be submitted within fifteen (15) business days after receipt of a request from the Chief Procurement Officer. The box must be delivered to the Division of Electrical Operations at 2451 South Ashland.

(e) Workmanship. All junction boxes shall be free of casting flaws and must have neat, smooth exterior surfaces. All holes must be accurately located and drilled to ensure interchangeability of all components.

## DESIGN

3. (a) Drawing. The junction box must conform in detail to the dimensions and requirements shown on Drawing Number 954.

(b) Material. The body door and plate must be castings of non-heat treated aluminum silicon alloy conforming to ANSI alloy 443.0 of ASTM B26.

**DETAIL REQUIREMENTS**

4. (a) Assembly. Each junction box shall consist of the body, door with its gasket, two cast elbows with gaskets at either end of the box, terminal block mounting bracket, and terminal strip on channel mounted to bracket. All must be completely assembled, painted and ready for installation. A flat plate with gasket shall also be provided so that the City can use the junction box with only one elbow if desired.

(b) Body. The body shall be cast as shown in Drawing Number 954. The top and bottom sides of the box where flat plates, or other fittings, will be attached, must be identically cast, machined flat, and drilled and tapped in accordance with dimensions shown. All fittings which fit on the top side must fit on the bottom side.

(c) Door. The door shall be cast as shown in Drawing Number 954. The door must be hinged at the left with stainless steel hinge pins and must open not less than 180º to permit complete access to the interior of the junction box. Two stainless steel Allen head machine screws, undercut and held captive, shall hold the door closed and maintain positive pressure against a sponge neoprene gasket cemented in place completely around the door jamb. The door shall be finished and painted prior to cementing the gasket into its groove in the door.

(d) Elbow sweep. Two elbows must be provided for cable entry and exit into the box. The elbows shall be cast of the same alloy as the box. The dimensions will be as indicated on Standard Drawing 954.

(e) End Plate. A flat end plate shall be furnished with each body casting. The plate must be drilled to align with tapped holes in the body casting and have a flush match with the periphery of the top and bottom body casting pads. The plate must have a properly fitted gasket.

(f) Gaskets. The gasketing between the body and the door shall be of sponge neoprene and must be cemented in place after painting of the door. A cork gasket, 1/8 inch thick, shall be used between the elbow or end plate and the body of the junction box on the top end and bottom end and held in place by four (4) stainless steel screws.

(g) Mounting Bracket. A terminal block mounting bracket, as shown on Drawing Number 954, shall be furnished and installed in each junction box. The bracket must be cast from ANSI alloy 443.0 per ASTM B26.

(h) Terminal Strip. The terminal strip will consist of modular blocks. Each block will consist of two terminals to handle one circuit. The strip will consist of twenty blocks to handle twenty circuits. The terminal strip will be mounted to an aluminum channel. The channel will have pre-punched holes for mounting to the junction box. The channel will be mounted to the box with two #10 screws.

Each block housing shall be constructed of nylon, polypropylene, or another approved material of equal properties. The bottom of the block housing will be dovetailed to fit into the aluminum channel. Overall dimensions of each block will be approximately 1.2 inches wide by 1.5 inches high. Center-to-center spacing between contacts (blocks) must be at least .375 inches.

The terminals shall accommodate AWG wire sizes 8 to 22. The contact type will be tubular clamp, with electroplated tubular copper contact. The screw type will be a steel electroplated number 10-32, slotted pan head. The terminals will be rated at 30 amps and 600 volts.

Maximum service temperature for the terminal strip will be 150° Celsius. The flammability rating must meet UL 94V-0.

(i) Hardware. The hinge pins and all screws required for assembly of this junction box must be of stainless steel.

(j) Painting. The exterior surfaces of the junction box shall be properly cleaned and given one (1) coat of zinc chromate primer containing ten percent (10%) iron oxide and one (1) coat of enamel. The color of the enamel must be gloss black or as ordered. A color sample must be submitted and approved before manufacturing commences. The primer and enamel shall be of an approved grade and quality.

(k) Packing. After the paint is completely dry, and the junction boxes have been assembled, they shall be suitably packed to prevent damage to painted surfaces during shipping and handling. All shipments must be fastened to, and shipped on, 48" x 48" hardwood, 4 way, non-returnable pallets. Total height must not exceed 64" and total weight must not exceed 2,000 pounds.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1447**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED JANUARY 9, 2024**

# POLE: ANCHOR BASE, 3 AND 7 GAUGE, TAPERED TUBULAR STEEL, WITH HANDHOLE ENTRY

---

## SUBJECT

1. This specification states the requirements for tapered, tubular, 3 gauge and 7 gauge steel anchor base poles with mast arm supports. They will support street light luminaires and/or traffic signal mast arms and will be served by underground cables.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Specifications. The poles shall conform in detail to the requirements herein stated, and to the requirements of the following organizations cited herein, of which the most recent revisions shall govern:

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASTHO)
American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
American Welding Society (AWS)
Association for Materials Protection and Performance
American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT)

(b) Acceptance. Poles not conforming to this specification will not be accepted.

(c) Bidders Drawings. Bidders shall submit with their bids detailed scale drawings of the mast showing actual dimensions, details, and welding. Shop drawings must be original engineering drawings created by the manufacturer. The drawings must show every dimension necessary to show how all parts will fit each other and be properly held in assembly. These drawings must also be submitted in electronic format, preferably a CAD file, if requested by the City.

(d) Drawings. The drawings mentioned herein are drawings of the Department of Transportation being an integral part of this specification cooperating to state necessary requirements.

(e) Sample. If requested by the Chief Procurement Officer, one completely assembled anchor-base pole of the manufacture intended to be furnished, must be submitted for review within fifteen (15) business days of receiving the request.

(f) Warranty. The manufacturer shall warrant the performance and construction of the light poles to meet the requirements of this Specification and must warrant all parts, components, and appurtenances against defects due to design, workmanship, or material developing within a period of five years after the light poles have been delivered. This will be interpreted particularly to mean structural or mechanical failure of any element or weld, or failure of any portion of the painting system. The warranty must be furnished in writing guaranteeing material replacement including shipment, free of charge to the City. The Commissioner will be the sole judge in determining which replacements are to be made and the Commissioner's decision will be final.

**STANDARDS**

3. (a) Assembly. Each anchor base pole shall consist of a steel mast with handhole entry, entry door with machine screws, grounding nut, mast base plate, top cap for mast, two (2) mast arm supports, bolt covers, and all necessary hardware required for complete assembly of these parts, ready for assembly, without special tools.

(b) Interchangeability. Members of each pole type shall be mutually interchangeable for assembly, so that no reworking will be required to make any member fit properly in the place of any other similar member of any other similar pole.

(c) Design. Each pole type shall conform in design and dimensions to the pertinent drawing(s) listed in Table "A".

**MASTS**

4. (a) Mast Size. The outside diameters of the mast of each pole type shall be as listed in Table A. The mast must be tapered at 0.14 inches per foot.

(b) Material. The mast must be fabricated from one length of No. 3, No. 7, or No. 11 Standard gauge steel meeting the material requirements of ASTM A606 for low alloy high strength coil steel, which, after fabrication, must possess an ultimate tensile strength of not less than 70,000 psi and a yield strength of not less than 60,000 psi, in accordance with ASTM A595, Grade C. Chemistry of the steel must be such as to insure resistance to atmospheric corrosion superior to that of ordinary copper bearing steel. Material certification is required. Manufacturer's steel meeting the specified physical and chemical requirements, and approved by the Commissioner, will be accepted.

(c) Fabrication. The mast must be fabricated with not more than one (1) longitudinal weld. The weld shall be ground or conditioned in a manner as to provide a smooth appearance so that the weld seam is virtually invisible. There shall be no lateral welds in the masts other than where the masts are welded to the steel bases. Each mast must be straight and centered on its longitudinal axis. Each mast must be worked to form a round cross-section with a maximum out of roundness or ovality of 1/8" measured at the cross section. The maximum deflection, flatness or "waviness" of the seam area shall be 1/32". This shall be measured with a taper gauge and a straight edge, measured at the trough between the high peaks. The completed, unpainted masts shall have smooth external surfaces free from protuberances, dents, cracks, or other imperfections marring their appearance.

(d) Base. The mast base shall be a steel plate, of low alloy, high strength steel as noted in Par. 4 (b).

Plate Base. The base plate for each pole type shall be as listed in Table "A". It must be fabricated from the same ASTM A606 low alloy, high strength steel as is used for the mast. After fabrication the steel must meet the requirements of ASTM A588. The mast must be inserted into the base to a maximum depth which will still allow for an adequate weld to be made between the bottom of the mast and the plate. A circumferential weld must be made between the mast and the base at both the top and underside of the plate. Non-metallic removable bolt covers which completely cover the anchor bolts and nuts shall be provided. The covers must be attached with stainless steel screws coated with a non-seizing compound, or another type of non-seizing fastener, as approved by the Commissioner. The covers shall enclose the anchor bolts and be secured in an approved manner. The base shall be attached to the mast so that the bearing surface of the base is at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the mast. The vertical center line of the seam must be positioned so that no welds for the simplex attachments and the handhole opening shall not be permitted to intersect the seam weld.

Anchor Rod Openings. All anchor rod openings for each pole type shall have a width as listed in Table "A". Each opening must be sized to have a circumferential slot length equal to 15˚ of the circumference.

(e) Mast Arm Support Plates. The mast arm support plates shall be made of cast steel conforming to the requirements for Grade 65-35 cast steel of ASTM A27, or equivalent, subject to approval. They shall neatly fit the external surface of the mast. The upper mast arm support plate must have a hollow protuberance, the hole of which must be approximately equivalent to two (2) inches in diameter, extending into the interior of the pole providing a smooth surface for the lamp cables to rest upon. The mast arm support plates shall be designed so that they will carry the mast arm and hold it in the proper position for fastening the mast arm to the mast. The design of the mast arm support plates must be a two (2) bolt type as shown on Drawing No. 659.

(f) Provision for Ground. A 1/2-13 UNC (unified thread – course ANSI B1.1) square nut shall be welded to the inside of the mast on the handhole entry frame for a ground connection.

(g) Entry. A vertical doorframe carrying a removable door providing access to the interior of the mast must be welded into a close fitting opening centered approximately 15 inches above the bottom of the base. The doorframe shall be formed and welded of steel with a cross section of two and one-quarter (2-1/4) inches wide by one-quarter (1/4) inch thick to adequately reinforce the opening of the mast. The internal horizontal clearance of the doorframe must be four and three-quarter (4-3/4) inches; its internal vertical clearance must be seven (7) inches. Its upper and lower ends must be semi-circular meeting its straight sides tangentially. The radius of this opening must be two and three-eighths (2-3/8) inches. The vertical center line of the entry must be at a right angle clockwise from the vertical center line of the mast arm supports. The frame must have two welded tabs; one at the top and one at the bottom of the door frame. These tabs must be drilled and tapped to accept a 1/4-20 UNC screw. The top hole must be located 13/16 of an inch from the top of the opening. The bottom hole must be located 13/16 of an inch from the bottom of the opening. The 1/4-20 UNC machine screws must be stainless steel with hex heads, meeting the requirements of ASTM A193. The screws shall be treated with a compound to prevent seizing. Other non-seizing types of screws and fasteners may be considered. An alternate method of attachment consisting of a removable hinge on the bottom with a screw connection at the top may be considered. (The above requirements apply to all pole masts except those with a 10 inch bolt circle. Poles with 10 inch bolt circles must have handhole openings of 3" by 5". All other requirements apply.)

(h) Door. The removable door must be formed of sheet steel approximately one-eight (1/8) inch thick. It shall be flat or dished depending upon the pole type and fit the doorframe closely so that it will stay in proper position even if its locking screws are slightly loosened. The door must be drilled top and bottom to accept the 1/4-20 UNC hex head machine screws which will fasten the door to the doorframe. A half-circle piece of steel must be welded by the screw opening, to allow only a socket wrench to be used. All doors shall be interchangeable. An alternate method of attachment using an internal hinge at the bottom of the door with a screw at the top of the door will be considered. Any alternate method will be subject to approval by the Commissioner or his duly authorized representative.

(i) Locking Device. Any other door locking device, other than the one outlined above in (g) and (h), must be approved by the Commissioner or his duly authorized representative.

(j) Tag. To each pole shall be attached immediately below the handhole, by mechanical means and not by adhesive, a stainless-steel tag with a ¼" font stamped or embossed legend that must have three lines to include the pole outside diameter at the base,/(space),_GA(space)/ the overall length, i.e., 12.5"/ 3GA /34'-6". Second line to include pole manufacturer name, and third line to include pole manufacturer initials-individual serial number-order number, i.e., VI-XXX-XXXXXX-X.

(k) Structural Requirements. The mast or shaft and base assembly must be designed to AASHTO "LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, 1st Edition with 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, and 2022 Interim Revisions". Light poles shall be designed for a three-second gust wind speed of 115 mph. The poles shall be designed appropriately for Chicago applications for both street lighting and traffic signal applications, including signal mast arms.

**TOP**

5. (a) Design. The mast top shall be essentially conical with a globe-shaped upper-end and having a minimum wall thickness throughout of not less than 1/4 inch. The cone portion must meet the skirted portion of the top in a smooth filet, the skirt must enclose the top 7/8" inches of the mast. Three stainless steel, or other similar approved material, set screws not less than 3/4 inches long must be equally spaced in tapped holes around the skirt and must hold the top securely in place atop the mast. The design of the top shall be similar to the one shown on Drawing #11420A.

(b) Material. The top must be aluminum alloy 356-F per ASTM B108. It shall have smooth surfaces, neat edges and corners and be free from fins, holes or other casting flaws. Non-metallic tops may be substituted if approved by the Commissioner.

(c) Finish. Tops shall be painted as herein specified.

**HARDWARE**

6. All the hardware necessary to complete the assembly of the pole shall be furnished. All hardware will be as specified elsewhere in these specifications. Hardware not specified elsewhere must be stainless steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A193, or equal corrosion-resistant non-seizing metal, or a non-metallic material subject to approval by the Commissioner.

**WELDING**

7. (a) General. Every welded joint shall be made in conformity with the proper interpretation of the standard welding symbols of the American Welding Society as indicated on the drawings; however, each bidder must submit with his proposal a drawing showing the sizes and types of welds, must state the type of electrode, and must describe the welding methods, he proposes to use in fabricating the pole. Fully documented Welding Procedure Specifications and supporting Procedure Qualification Test Records (if applicable) shall be submitted for approval prior to the start of work on all contract work. These procedures shall be accepted by the Engineer and CDOT QA prior to the commencement of the work and shall remain valid provided consumables and parameters are not substituted. Welder Qualification Test Records and Continuity Records shall be provided to the inspector or Engineer at the time of request, inspection or included in the final documentation package.

(b) Testing. All welds shall be inspected for penetration and soundness of the welds by the magnetic particle inspection method, ultrasonic shear wave inspection or by radiography at the fabricators expense. Acceptance or rejection will be governed by the same conditions as in Section 9 of this document and the current edition of the AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code-Steel for Cyclically Loaded Members. If the magnetic inspection process is to be used, the dry method with AC and half wave rectified DC currents shall be employed. All welds shall be magnetized by longitudinal magnetization provided the material is verified in all directions to ensure a full field has been obtained around the weld being tested. The fabricator shall submit the NDT Certifications, Written Practice, Written Procedures and Current Visual Acuity Records for approval prior to acceptance of the members.

(c) Personnel Qualification for Nondestructive Testing. Personnel performing NDT, other than visual examination, shall be certified in conformance with the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) *Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A* Personnel Qualification and Certification in Nondestructive Testing, Or an equivalent satisfactory to the engineer.

**PAINTING**

8. (a) Oil and Grease Removal. All metal surfaces shall be washed with an alkaline detergent to remove any oils or grease. All metal surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP1 after fabrication and before blasting and painting.

(b) Metal Cleaning. All exterior metal surfaces shall be cleaned by blasting with a combination of shot and grit to remove all dirt, mill scale, rust, corrosion, oxides and foreign matter and provide a "near white" surface in accordance with SSPC-SP10. Included in this process will be the interior base section of the mast to a minimum height of twelve (12) inches. The blast cleaning abrasive shall be dry and free of oil, grease, and other contaminants as determined by the test methods found in SSPC-AB 1, SSPC-AB 2, and SSPC-AB 3 per SSPC-SP10 sub section 6.3).

(c) Chemical Pretreatment. The cleaned metal surfaces shall then be treated with a hot, pressurized iron phosphate wash and shall be dried by convection heat.

(d) Primer Coat. All exterior surfaces are to be coated with corrosion-inhibiting zinc-rich aromatic urethane conforming to SSPC Paint 20, Type II. Dry film thickness shall be a minimum of 2.5 mils (.0025”). The aromatic urethane shall consist of a zinc dust content not less than 83% by weight in dried film. The coating shall be airless spray applied and moisture cured.

(e) Finish Coat. All exterior surfaces are to be subsequently coated with aliphatic acrylic polyurethane paint, conforming to SSPC-36, to a minimum dry film thickness of 3.0 mils (.003”). The coating shall be airless-spray applied and cured in a gas-fired convection oven by heating the steel substrate to between 150° Fahrenheit and 220° Fahrenheit.

(f) Interior Coat. Interior surfaces are coated with red oxide rust inhibitive alkyd primer to a dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

(g) Durability. Both the exterior and interior coats must be capable of passing 1,000 hours of salt spray exposure as per ASTM B117 in a 5% NaCl (by weight) solution at 95°F and 95% relative humidity without blistering. Before testing, the panel must be scribed with an "X" down to bare metal.

(h) Coating Measurement. Measurement of coating thickness must be done in accordance with SSPC-PA 2, "Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gauges," except that the lowest "single spot measurement" in an area of two square inches must be not less than 5.5 mils.

(i) Color. The color must be gloss black unless otherwise noted in the order. A color sample must be submitted for approval prior to fabrication.

(j) Alternate Methods. Alternate painting methods may be reviewed and tested on a case-by-case basis. However, no coating method will be accepted unless the Commissioner judges such alternate to be equal to the coating herein specified.

(k) Quality Control. The personnel performing the QC tests for this work shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or paint activities. Painters shall perform wet film thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film.

Quality Control (QC) Program. The shop and field QC Programs shall identify the following: the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The shop program shall include a copy of the QC form(s) that will be completed daily.

The instruments used to conduct paint inspections shall be calibrated by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor’s QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

(l) Inspection Access. The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer’s observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include the following.

(m) Weather Conditions. Coatings shall be applied within the temperature and relative humidity limits specified by the coating manufacturer's product data sheet. Work may be performed outside when the air speed is less than 5 mph (8 km/hr) and surface temperature is more than 5 °F (3 °C) above dew point. For indoor painting, adequate ventilation shall be provided. The surface of the steel shall be dry when the paint is applied. The relative humidity and ambient temperature ranges specified by the coating manufacturer for coating application shall be maintained for at least ten hours where steel is stored after painting is complete.

(n) Removal of Unsatisfactory Paint. If all or a portion of the coating shows significant or widespread defects, evidence of having been applied under unfavorable conditions, or poor workmanship, the Engineer may order it removed and steel cleaned and repainted. Areas where damage or defects are present, coatings shall be removed to soundly bonded paint and re-coated if necessary for adequate dry film thickness. Areas adjacent to the removal of unsatisfactory paint shall be feathered to provide a smooth transition between original and re-applied paint. Recoating shall be according to the manufacturer's written instructions, as accepted by the Engineer.

**MAST TEST**

9. (a) General. All completed masts shall be available for testing for maximum deflection and set. The masts shall meet the structural requirements of Section 4(k). Unless specifically authorized in writing, all tests shall be made at the works of the manufacturer. A record of every test must be made, and a certified copy of the test record must be submitted to the Commissioner before the masts are shipped.

(b) Lot. Tests for welds, deflection and set of the mast and of the mast arm supports shall be made upon three (3) masts of the first fifty (50) in every order. An additional one (1) mast shall be tested for each additional fifty (50) masts in the order. The selection of masts for testing shall be random from the entire completed lot. If any of the masts in any lot fail to meet the test, an additional three (3) masts of the same lot must be tested. If any of these masts fail to meet the test requirements, the entire lot will be subject to rejection, except that the manufacturer may subject each mast in the lot to the test, and those which fulfill the requirement will be accepted. After testing, each base weld shall be re-inspected by the magnetic particle method to determine that the welds have not been affected.

(c) Mast Requirements. With base rigidly anchored, a test load as indicated in Table A must be applied at a point approximately two feet (2'0") from the free end. The load must be applied at right angles to the center line of the mast and in the same vertical plane. The deflection must not be greater than that indicated in Table A. Within one (1) minute after the test load is released, measurement must be made of the set taken by the mast. This set must not be greater than that indicated in Table A. The deflection measurement device must be reset to zero and the test load must be reapplied. The deflection must not change from the deflection noted in the first test by more than ±5%. No measurable set must be noted within one (1) minute after test load is released.

(d) Mast Arm Support (simplex) Requirements. With an appropriate mast arm firmly attached to the mast, a test load of 300 pounds must be applied to the mast arm as a side pull at a point seven (7) feet from the mast. After the test, the mast arm support welds on the mast must be tested by the magnetic particle method to determine that they have not been affected.

**PACKAGING**

10. (a) General. The poles must be shipped in twelve (12) pole bundles. Each pole must be individually wrapped so that the pole can be bundled for shipping and unbundled for delivery to the City without damaging the pole or its finish.

(b) Bundles. The bundles shall consist of twelve (12) poles laid base to top to form an approximately rectangular cylinder. Materials such as lumber (2" x 4" min.), non-marring banding, and other appropriate bundling materials must be used to make a rigid, long lasting, bundle capable of being handled, shipped and stored without shifting of contents or breaking, subject to approval. Any bundles, in which either poles or packaging is received broken, damaged or with contents shifted, will not be accepted and it will be the responsibility of the supplier to return the bundle to its original destination at no cost to the City of Chicago. The bundles should be capable of being stacked two (2) high without breaking or shifting of the contents. Each bundle must be capable of being lifted by a forklift truck or crane and the bundles must be shipped on a flatbed truck to facilitate unloading. Each pole wrapping must be clearly labeled indicating the pole size, i.e. 34'6", 7 GAUGE, STEEL POLE, 15" B.C.

(c) Hardware. The bolt covers and their attachment devices must be shipped with each bundle and packaged in twelve (12) sets of four (4) each. The package must be labeled and placed in a prominent position to facilitate accessibility, and must be attached to, or within, the bundle in such a manner as to assure safe delivery. Payment will be withheld for any bundle delivered without the accompanying hardware. Pole caps must be attached at the manufacturer's facilities or be packed separately in a manner similar to the bolt covers, and the same payment conditions will prevail. Cracked, broken or chipped parts will be considered as an incomplete delivery as regards payment.

**SHIPMENT**

11. (a) Final Documentation Packages shall be presented with the applicable signed and stamped Material Submittal form as the cover page. This package shall include the following information as applicable: Certified Certificates of Conformance from the Manufacturer, Visual Inspection Reports, NDT Reports, Coating Reports, Welder Qualification Test Records with Continuity Logs, Certificates of Conformance for the Coating Material, Certified Material Test Reports with full traceability to the melt origin.

**TABLE A**

| POLE | GAUGE | BOLT CIRCLE | ANCHOR ROD | BASE PLATE | TEST LOAD | MAX. DEF | MAX. SET | DRAWING |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7.67"x12.5" x34'6" | 3 | 16.5" | 1.5" | 1.75" | 3200# | 22" | 2.5" | 827 |
| 6.17"x11"x 34'6" | 3 | 17.25" | 1.25" | 1.5" | 2500# | 26" | 2.5" | 824 |
| 5.17"x10.0" x34'6" | 3 | 15.0" | 1.25" | 1.5" | 2000# | 30" | 2.5" | 808 |
| 5.17"x10.0" x34'6" | 7 | 15.0" | 1.25" | 1.5" | 1500# | 30" | 2.5" | 808 |
| 3.95"x8.5"x 32'6" | 3 | 11.5" | 1.25" | 1.5" | 1500# | 33" | 2.5" | 763 |
| 3.95"x8.5"x 32'6" | 7 | 11.5" | 1.0" | 1.25" | 1200# | 33" | 2.5" | 762 |
| 4.15"x8.0"x 29'6" | 7 | 15.0" | 1.0" | 1.25" | 1500# | 28" | 1.0" | 988 |
| 4.15"x8.5"x 32'6" | 3 | 15.0" | 1.25" | 1.25" | 1200# | 28" | 1.0" | 988 |

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1454**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED JANUARY 10, 2024**

# MAST ARM: TRAFFIC SIGNAL MONO-TUBE

## SUBJECT

1. This specification states the requirements for a tapered, tubular, 7-gauge steel mono-tube arm with mounting brackets. The arm will support traffic signals and signs.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Specifications. The arms shall conform in detail to the requirements herein stated, and to the requirements of the following organizations cited herein:

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASTHO)
American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
American Welding Society (AWS)
Association for Materials Protection and Performance
American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT)

(b) Acceptance. Arms not conforming to this specification will not be accepted.

(c) Bidders Drawings. Bidders must submit with their bids detailed scale drawings of the mast arm showing actual dimensions, details, and welds. Shop drawings must be original engineering drawings created by the manufacturer. The drawings must show every dimension necessary to show how all parts will fit each other and be properly held in assembly. These drawings shall also be submitted in electronic format, preferably MicroStation dgn format, if requested by the City.

(d) Drawings. The drawings mentioned herein are drawings of the Department of Transportation being an integral part of this specification cooperating to state necessary requirements.

(e) Sample. If requested by the Chief Procurement Officer, one complete mast arm of the manufacture intended to be furnished must be submitted for review by the Commissioner within fifteen (15) business days of receiving such request.

(f) Warranty. The manufacturer shall warrant the performance and construction of the mast arms to meet the requirements of this specification and shall warrant all parts, components, and appurtenances against defects due to design, workmanship, or material developing within a period of five years after the mast arms have been delivered. This will be interpreted particularly to mean structural or mechanical failure of any element or weld, or failure of any portion of the painting system. The warranty must be furnished in writing guaranteeing material replacement including shipment, free of charge to the City. The Commissioner will be the sole judge in determining which replacements are to be made and the Commissioner's decision will be final.

**STANDARDS**

3. (a) Assembly. Each arm shall consist of a tubular tapered steel shaft, mounting brackets, an aluminum cap, and all mounting hardware.

(b) Interchangeability. Members of each arm type must be mutually interchangeable for assembly, so that no reworking will be required to make any member fit properly in the place of any other similar member of any other similar arm.

(c) Design. Each arm must meet the requirements as shown on Standard Drawing 870.

**ARMS**

4. (a) Arm Size. The outside diameters of the arm of each size shall be as listed in Standard Drawing 870.

(b) Material. The arm must be fabricated from one length of No. 7 Standard gauge steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A606 for low alloy high strength coil steel, which, after fabrication, must possess an ultimate tensile strength of not less than 70,000 psi and a yield strength of not less than 60,000 psi, in accordance with ASTM A595, Grade C. Chemistry of the steel shall be such as to insure resistance to atmospheric corrosion superior to that of ordinary copper bearing steel. Material certification is required. Manufacturer's steel meeting the specified physical and chemical requirements, and approved by the Commissioner, will be accepted.

(c) Fabrication. The mast must be fabricated with not more than one (1) longitudinal weld. The weld shall be ground or conditioned in a manner as to provide a smooth appearance so that the weld seam is virtually invisible. There shall be no lateral welds in the masts other than where the masts are welded to the steel bases. Each mast must be straight and centered on its longitudinal axis. Each mast must be worked to form a round cross-section with a maximum out of roundness or ovality of 1/8" measured at the cross section. The maximum deflection, flatness or "waviness" of the seam area shall be 1/32". This shall be measured with a taper gauge and a straight edge, measured at the trough between the high peaks. The completed, unpainted masts shall have smooth external surfaces free from protuberances, dents, cracks, or other imperfections marring their appearance.

(d) Clamp. The arm clamp must be of low alloy, high strength steel as noted in Section 4 (b). The clamp must be constructed as shown on Standard Drawing 870.

(e) Structural Requirements. The mast or shaft and base assembly must be designed to AASHTO "LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, 1st Edition with 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, and 2022 Interim Revisions". Light poles shall be designed for a three-second gust wind speed of 115 mph. The poles shall be designed appropriately for Chicago applications for traffic signal applications, including signal mast arms.

**CAP**

5. (a) Design. The arm cap shall be conical with a globe-shaped upper-end and having a minimum wall thickness throughout of not less than 5/32 inches. The cone portion must meet the skirted portion of the arm in a smooth filet, the skirt must enclose the top 7/8" inches of the arm. Three stainless steel, or other similar approved material, set screws not less than 3/4 inches long must be equally spaced in tapped holes around the skirt and must hold the cap securely in place on the arm.

(b) Material. The cap must be of aluminum alloy 356-F per ASTM B108. It shall have smooth surfaces, neat edges and corners and be free from fins, holes, or other casting flaws.

(c) Finish. Tops shall be painted as herein specified.

**HARDWARE**

6. All the hardware necessary to complete the assembly of the arm must be furnished. All hardware shall be stainless steel, or equal corrosion-resistant non-seizing metal, subject to approval.

**WELDING**

7. (a) General. Every welded joint shall be made in conformity with the proper interpretation of the standard welding symbols of the American Welding Society as indicated on the drawings; however, each bidder must submit with his proposal a drawing showing the sizes and types of welds, must state the type of electrode, and must describe the welding methods, he proposes to use in fabricating the arm.

(b) Testing. All welds of the first three (3) arms of the first fifty (50) arms in every lot must be inspected for penetration and soundness of the welds by the magnetic particle inspection method or by radiography. Acceptance or rejection must be governed by the same conditions as in Section 9. If the magnetic inspection process is used, the dry method with the direct current shall be employed. All transverse welds must be magnetized by the "prod" (circular magnetization) method. Longitudinal welds may be magnetized by either circular or longitudinal magnetization.

**PAINTING**

8. (a) Oil and Grease Removal. All metal surfaces must be washed with an alkaline detergent to remove any oils or grease.

(b) Metal Cleaning. All exterior metal surfaces must be cleaned by blasting with a combination of shot and grit to remove all dirt, mill scale, rust, corrosion, oxides, and foreign matter and provide a "near white" surface in accordance with SSPC-SP 10.

(c) Chemical Pretreatment. The cleaned metal surfaces must then be treated with a hot, pressurized iron phosphate wash and must be dried by convection heat.

(d) Primer Coat. All exterior surfaces are to be coated with corrosion-inhibiting zinc-rich aromatic urethane conforming to SSPC Paint 20, Type II. Dry film thickness shall be a minimum of 2.5 mils (.0025”). The aromatic urethane shall consist of a zinc dust content not less than 83% by weight in dried film. The coating shall be airless-spray applied and moisture cured.

(e) Finish Coat. All exterior surfaces are to be subsequently coated with aliphatic acrylic polyurethane paint, conforming to SSPC-36, to a minimum dry film thickness of 3.0 mils (.003”). The coating shall be airless-spray applied and cured in a gas-fired convection oven by heating the steel substrate to between 150° Fahrenheit and 220° Fahrenheit.

(f) Interior Coat. Interior surfaces are to be coated with red oxide rust inhibitive alkyd primer to a dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

(g) Durability. Both the exterior and interior coats must be capable of passing 1,000 hours of salt spray exposure as per ASTM B117 in a 5% Na Cl (by weight) solution at 95ºF and 95% relative humidity without blistering. Before testing, the panel must be scribed with an "X" down to bare metal.

(h) Coating Measurement. Measurement of coating thickness must be done in accordance with SSPC-Pa 2-73T, "Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gauges," except that the lowest "single spot measurement" in an area of two square inches must not be less than 5.5 mils.

(i) Color. Color must be gloss black unless noted otherwise in the order. A paint chip must be submitted for approval prior to fabrication.

(j) Alternate Methods. Alternate coating methods may be reviewed and tested on a case-by-case basis. However, no coating method will be accepted unless the Commissioner judges such alternate to be equal to the coating herein specified.

**ARM TEST**

9. (a) General. All completed arms shall be available for testing for maximum deflection and set. Unless specifically authorized in writing, all tests must be made at the works of the manufacturer. A record of every test must be made, and a certified copy of the test record must be submitted to the Engineer of Electricity before the arms are shipped.

(b) Lot. Tests for deflection and set must be made upon the first three (3) arms in the first fifty (50) arms in the lot. An additional one (1) arm must be tested for each additional fifty (50) arms. If any of the arms in any lot fail to meet the test, an additional three (3) arms of the same lot must be tested. If any of these arms fail to meet the test requirements, the entire lot will be subject to rejection, except that the manufacturer may subject each arm in the lot to the test, and those which fulfill the requirement will be accepted. After testing, each weld must be inspected by the magnetic particle method to determine that the welds have not been affected.

(c) Requirements. With the arm rigidly anchored, a test load as indicated in the table in Standard Drawing 870 must be applied at a point approximately two feet (2'0") from the free end. The load must be applied at right angles to the center line of the arm and in the same vertical plane. The deflection must not be greater than that indicated. Within one (1) minute after the test load is released, measurement must be made of the set taken by the arm. The deflection measurement device must be reset to zero and the test load must be reapplied. The deflection must not change from the deflection noted in the first test by more than ±5%. No measurable set must be noted within one (1) minute after test load is released.

**PACKAGING**

10. (a) General. The arms shall be shipped in twelve (12) arm bundles. Each arm must be individually wrapped so that the arm can be bundled for shipping and unbundled for delivery to the job site without damaging the arm or its finish.

(b) Bundles. The bundles shall consist of twelve (12) arms laid base to top to form an rectangular cylinder. Materials such as lumber (2" x 4" min.), non-marring banding, and other appropriate bundling materials must be used to make a rigid, long lasting, bundle capable of being handled, shipped, and stored without shifting of contents or breaking, subject to approval. Any bundles, in which either arms or packaging is received broken, damaged or with contents shifted, will not be accepted and it will be the responsibility of the supplier to return the bundle to its original destination at no cost to the City of Chicago. The bundles should be capable of being stacked two (2) high without breaking or shifting of the contents. Each bundle must be capable of being lifted by a forklift truck or crane and the bundles must be shipped on a flatbed truck to facilitate unloading. Each arm wrapping must be clearly labeled indicating the mast size, i.e., “30' SIGNAL MAST ARM”.

(c) Hardware. The hardware must be shipped with each bundle and packaged in twelve (12) sets of four (4) each. The package shall be placed in a prominent position to facilitate accessibility, and must be attached to, or within, the bundle in such a manner as to assure safe delivery. Payment will be withheld for any bundle delivered without the accompanying hardware. Arm caps must be attached at the manufacturer's facilities or be packed separately in a manner similar to the other hardware, and the same payment conditions will prevail. Cracked, broken or chipped parts will be considered as an incomplete delivery as regards payment.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1458**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED MARCH 4, 2014**

# ELECTRICAL MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS 24 INCH AND 30 INCH DIAMETER

## SCOPE

1. This specification describes the requirements for both 24 inch and 30 inch round frames and covers. These frames and covers will be used for electrical manholes and handholes and will provide access to the interior of the manholes and handholes. The 24 inch frames and covers will be used in parkway and sidewalk areas. The 30 inch frames and covers will be used in streets and in driveways and will provide sufficient strength to withstand normal traffic conditions.

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2. (a) Conformance. The manhole frames and covers shall conform with every detail of the requirements herein stated and to the specifications and methods of test of the American Society for Testing and Materials cited by ASTM Designation Number in which the most recently published revision will govern.

(b) Acceptance. Frames and covers not conforming to this specification will not be accepted. The Commissioner of Transportation will have the final say as to whether or not the frames and covers meet specifications.

(c) Drawings. The drawings mentioned herein are drawings of the Department of Transportation, Division of Engineering, and must be interpreted as part of these specifications.

(d) Sample. Upon request, one complete manhole frame and cover of the manufacture intended to be furnished must be submitted within fifteen (15) business days after receipt of such a request from the Chief Procurement Officer. The samples must be delivered to the Division of Electrical Operations, 2451 South Ashland Avenue, Chicago, Illinois.

(e) Warranty. The manufacturer shall warrant that the frames and covers meet the specifications and warrant the frames and covers for a period of one (1) year from the date of delivery against defects which may occur during that period from normal and customary use. Any frame or cover which fails during this period must be replaced by the manufacturer at no cost to the City.

**DESIGN**

3. (a) The frames and covers shall each conform in detail to the designs shown on Drawings 872, 874 and 10927.

(b) Each frame and cover shall weigh approximately as shown on the drawings.

(c) Machining. The bearing surfaces of both the cover and the frame shall be machine finished as indicated on the drawings.

(d) Workmanship. The frames and covers must be mutually interchangeable size for size, so that each lid will fit every frame neatly without jamming and with only such clearance as the drawings indicate. In addition, 24" & 30" covers must fit existing 24" & 30" frames, as shown on drawings 872, 874 and 10927. The castings shall be neat, true to pattern and free from cracks and casting flaws. No welding of defective castings will be permitted nor must the castings be painted.

(e) Material. The frames and covers must be made of Class 30 Cast Iron described in the specifications for Gray Iron Castings of ASTM A48. No plugging of defective castings will be permitted.

**TESTS**

4. (a) Test bars of the metal used for the castings shall be made and tested for tensile and transverse strength in accordance with ASTM A48. The metal must be tested at the works of the manufacturer. The manufacturer must furnish a certified copy of all test data sheets to the City prior to delivery of the castings. Frames and covers shall each be considered a separate casting for determining the requirement of testing.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1462**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED NOVEMBER 21, 2014**

# RIGID STEEL CONDUIT (HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED)

## SCOPE

1. This specification describes rigid steel conduit, zinc coated. This specification also describes rigid steel conduit that is both zinc and PVC coated. The conduit will be used underground or on structure as a raceway for electrical cables.

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2. (a) Rigid steel conduit must be zinc coated by the hot-dip process. Conduit must be furnished in 10 foot lengths, threaded on each end and with one coupling attached to one end and a protective cap at the other end.

(b) The conduit shall be manufactured according to Underwriters Laboratories Standard U.L. - 6 and must meet ANSI Standard C 80.1 and the requirements of NEC Article 344. In addition, conduit must be recognized as an equipment grounding conductor as per NEC Article 250. There will be no exceptions to meeting these standards.

(c) Acceptance. Conduit not conforming to this specification will be rejected. The Commissioner will be the final judge in determining if the conduit meets the specification.

(d) Sample. If requested by the Chief Procurement Officer, a sample of conduit must be submitted to the Engineer of Electricity within fifteen (15) business days of receipt of such a request.

(e) Warranty. The manufacturer shall warrant the construction and performance of the conduit to meet the requirements of this specification and shall warrant all parts and components against defects due to design, workmanship, or material developing within a period of one (1) year after the conduit has been delivered.

**STEEL**

3. Conduit shall be formed from steel suitable for use as an electrical raceway. It shall be structurally sound so that it will hang straight and true when supported by hangers in accordance with Chicago electrical code requirements and shall be capable of being field bent without deformation of the walls.

Conduit shall have a circular cross section sufficiently accurate to permit the cutting of threads in accordance with Table 2 and shall provide a uniform wall thickness throughout. All surfaces shall be smooth and free of injurious defects. The dimensions and weights of rigid steel conduit must be in accordance with Table 1.

**THREADING AND CHAMFERING**

4. Each length of conduit, and each nipple, elbow and bend must be threaded on both ends, and each end must be chamfered to remove burrs and sharp edges.

The number of threads per inch, and the length of the threaded portion at each end of each length of conduit, nipple and elbow must be as indicated in Table 2. The perfect thread must be tapered for its entire length, and the taper must be 3/4 inch per foot.

**ZINC COATING**

5. After all cutting, threading, and chamfering all conduit surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of zinc. The cleaning process shall leave the interior and exterior surfaces of the conduit in such a condition that the zinc will be firmly adherent and smooth.

The conduit must be hot dipped galvanized both inside and out to provide approximately two (2) ounces of zinc per square foot. This is equivalent to 3.4 mils of zinc coating. An additional interior coating to aid in the installation of wires is required.

**COUPLINGS**

6. (a) The outside surface of couplings shall be protected by means of a zinc coating. The zinc content of the coating on the outside surface must be equivalent to a minimum thickness of 3.4 mils.

(b) Couplings shall be so made that all threads will be covered when the coupling is pulled tight on standard conduit threads.

(c) Both ends of the coupling must be chamfered to prevent damage to the starting threads.

(d) The outside diameter, length and weight of coupling must be as indicated in Table 3.

(e) Couplings must be straight tapped, except that the 2 1/2 inch and larger sizes may be taper-tapped.

**PVC COATED (WHEN SPECIFIED)**

7. (a) Only hot dipped galvanized conduit, couplings, and fittings may be polyvinylchloride (PVC) coated.

(b) All conduit, couplings, and fittings must be cleaned before being coated.

(c) All conduit, couplings, and fittings must have a PVC coating applied to the exterior by dipping in liquid plastisol. The coating thickness must be a nominal 40 mils.

(d) All coated conduit, couplings, and fittings must conform to the requirements of NEMA Standard RN1- Section 3, “External Coatings”. The latest revision will apply.

**PACKING AND IDENTIFICATION**

8. The pipe shall be delivered in bundles. Each length of conduit must be marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark. Securely attached to each bundle at two (2) locations on the bundle must be a weather resistant tag containing the following information:

a. conduit size
b. footage of bundle
c. gross weight of bundle
d. manufacturer’s name

Precaution will be taken by the contractor in handling during shipment or delivery of conduit, and any conduit found to be damaged will not be accepted.

**TEST AND INSPECTION**

9. Galvanized rigid conduit must be capable of being bent cold into a quarter of a circle around a mandrel, the radius of which is four times the nominal size of the conduit, without developing cracks at any portion and without opening the weld.

The protective coatings used on the outside and inside surfaces of rigid steel conduit must be sufficiently elastic to prevent their cracking or flaking off when a finished sample of 2 inch conduit is tested within one year after the time of manufacture, by bending it into a half of a circle around a mandrel, the radius of which is 3 1/2 inches.

Tests on sizes other than 1/2 inch may be conducted within one year after the time of manufacture. If such tests are conducted, the conduit must be bent into a quarter of a circle around a mandrel, the radius of which is six times the nominal size of the conduit.

One of the following three test methods shall be employed for measuring the thickness or extent of the external zinc coating on conduit:

(a) Magnetic test.
(b) Dropping test.
(c) Preece test (Material which will withstand four 1-minute immersions will be considered as meeting requirements as follows; the zinc content of the coating on the outside surface must be equivalent to a minimum thickness of 3.4 mils).

All tests and inspections must be made at the place of manufacture prior to shipment unless otherwise specified, and shall be so conducted as not to interfere with normal manufacturing processes.

Each length of conduit shall be examined visually both on the outside and inside to determine if the product is free from slivers, burrs, scale or other similar injurious defects (or a combination thereof), and if coverage of the coating is complete.

If any samples of rigid steel conduit tested as prescribed in this specification should fail, two additional samples must be tested, both of which must comply with the requirements of the specification.

All pipe which may develop any defect under tests, or which may before testing or on delivery be found defective, or not in accordance with these specifications, must be removed by the Contractor at his own expense; and such pipe so removed by the Contractor must be replaced by him within ten (10) days of such rejection with other pipe which will conform to these specifications.

**TABLE 1**

**Design Dimension and Weights of Rigid Steel Conduit**

| Nominal or Size of Conduit | Inside Diameter | Outside Diameter | Wall Thickness | Length Without Coupling | Minimum Weight Trade of Ten Unit Lengthw/couplings |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (Inches) | (Inches) | (Inches) | (Inches) | (Feet/Inches) | (Pounds) |
| 1/2 | 0.622 | 0.840 | 0.109 | 9-11 1/4 | 79.00 |
| 3/4 | 0.824 | 1.050 | 0.113 | 9-11 1/4 | 105.0 |
| 1 | 1.049 | 1.315 | 0.133 | 9-11 | 153.0 |
| 1 1/4 | 1.380 | 1.660 | 0.140 | 9-11 | 201.0 |
| 1 1/2 | 1.610 | 1.900 | 0.145 | 9-11 | 249.0 |
| 2 | 2.067 | 2.375 | 0.154 | 9-11 | 334.0 |
| 2 1/2 | 2.469 | 2.875 | 0.203 | 9-10 1/2 | 527.0 |
| 3 | 3.068 | 3.500 | 0.216 | 9-10 1/2 | 690.0 |
| 3 1/2 | 3.548 | 4.000 | 0.226 | 9-10 1/4 | 831.0 |
| 4 | 4.026 | 4.500 | 0.237 | 9-10 1/4 | 982.0 |

NOTE: The applicable tolerances are:

Length: + 1/4 inch (without coupling)

Outside diameter: + 1/64 inch or -1/32 inch for the 1 1/2 inch and smaller sizes, ± 1 % for the 2 inch and larger sizes.

Wall thickness: - 12 1/2 %

**TABLE 2**

**Dimensions of Threads**

| Nominal or Trade Size of Conduit (Inches) | Threads per Inch | Pitch Diameter at end of Thread (Inches) Tapered 3/4 Inch per foot | Length of Thread (Inches) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Effective L2 | Overall L4 |
| 1/2 | 14 | 0.7584 | 0.53 | 0.78 |
| 3/4 | 14 | 0.9677 | 0.55 | 0.79 |
| 1 | 11 1/2 | 1.2136 | 0.68 | 0.98 |
| 1 1/4 | 11 1/2 | 1.5571 | 0.71 | 1.01 |
| 1 1/2 | 11 1/2 | 1.7961 | 0.72 | 1.03 |
| 2 | 11 1/2 | 2.2690 | 0.76 | 1.06 |
| 2 1/2 | 8 | 2.7195 | 1.14 | 1.57 |
| 3 | 8 | 3.3406 | 1.20 | 1.63 |
| 3 1/2 | 8 | 3.8375 | 1.25 | 1.68 |
| 4 | 8 | 4.3344 | 1.30 | 1.73 |

NOTE: The applicable tolerances are:

Threaded Length (L4 Col 5): Plus or minus one thread

Pitch Diameter (Col 3): Plus or minus one turn is the maximum variation permitted from the gaging face of the working thread gages. This is equivalent to plus or minus one and one half turns from basic dimensions, since a variation of plus or minus one half turn from basic dimensions is permitted in working gages.

**TABLE 3**

**Designed Dimensions and Weights of Couplings**

| Nominal or Trade Size of Conduit (INCHES) | Outside Diameter (INCHES) | Minimum Length (INCHES) | Minimum Weight (POUNDS) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1/2 | 1.010 | 1-9/16 | 0.115 |
| 3/4 | 1.250 | 1-5/8 | 0.170 |
| 1 | 1.525 | 2 | 0.300 |
| 1 1/4 | 1.869 | 2-1/16 | 0.370 |
| 1 1/2 | 2.155 | 2-1/16 | 0.515 |
| 2 | 2.650 | 2 1/8 | 0.671 |
| 2 1/2 | 3.250 | 3-1/8 | 1.675 |
| 3 | 3.870 | 3-1/4 | 2.085 |
| 3 1/2 | 4.500 | 3-3/8 | 2.400 |
| 4 | 4.875 | 3-1/2 | 2.839 |

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1463**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED FEBRUARY 7, 2014**

# TRAFFIC SIGNAL MOUNTING BRACKETS FOR MONOTUBE ARMS

## SUBJECT

1. This specification states the requirements for mounting brackets which will be used to secure traffic signals and illuminated signs to steel monotube mast arms.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Specifications. The mounting brackets shall conform in detail to the requirements herein stated and to the specifications and methods of test of the American Society for Testing and Materials cited by ASTM Designation number of which the most recently published revision will govern.

(b) Acceptance. Mounting brackets not conforming to these specifications will not be accepted.

(c) Sample. If requested by the Chief Procurement Officer, one complete mounting bracket must be submitted within 15 business days upon receipt of such a request. It must be delivered to the Division of Electrical Operations, 2451 South Ashland Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60608.

(d) Warranty. Bracket must have a minimum 3 year warranty. The warranty must cover the material and workmanship. Any structural flaws or inability to maintain alignment will be deemed a failure and result in the warranty being invoked. The manufacturer will supply a new bracket for each failed bracket, at no cost to the City. The warranty will start from the date of delivery [date of acceptance for contract construction].

## DESIGN

3. (a) General. The mounting bracket shall be designed such that no portion of the bracket is put into tension when it is attached to the mast arm with banding. The signal support tube will be attached to the bracket using compression type attachments. All materials must be corrosion resistant and designed to be structurally sound. The signal support tube will be a slotted aluminum pipe of sufficient length to hold either 3, 4, or 5 section signal heads, or an illuminated sign. The slot must have a neoprene gasket to protect the cable. There must also be top and bottom brackets that hold the signal head assembly at each end to the tube. The bottom bracket will also be used as a cable runway.

(b) Hardware. All components of the mounting brackets must be held firmly in place with stainless steel hardware.

(c) Adjustments. Bracket shall allow for mounting and adjustment of signal faces in any direction desired on a fixed mast arm. Adjustments shall be made using standard hand tools. Neither mounting nor adjusting the bracket should require the use of a torque wrench.

(d) Signal Mounting. Mounting hardware shall be available for use with standard 2, 3, and 5 signal head configurations; for use with optically programmed signal heads; and for use with illuminated signs.

(e) Wiring. Bracket design shall allow for ease of installation of components and wiring. All wiring troughs and nipples must provide smooth, burr-free surfaces and adequate space for facile movement of nominal .5 inch diameter cable between the mast arm and the signal face.

(f) Banding. Where banding is used to attach the mounting bracket to the mast arm, the banding must be .75 inch wide stainless steel.

(g) Castings. Where castings are used for the brackets, they shall be smooth and free of defects.

**TESTING**

4. (a) General. At least 1% of the traffic signal mounting brackets in each order or contract shall be tested for rigidity and structural integrity.

(b) Re-testing. If any mounting bracket fails any portion of the test, an additional 3% of the brackets must be tested. If an additional bracket fails, the entire lot will be rejected.

(c) Tests.

1. With five 12" signal head sections attached to the bracket, the assembly shall be mounted to a suitable and proper supporting structure.

2. Using a calibrated dynamometer, a 100 pound force must be applied for 60 seconds at the center of the bracket in the horizontal plane. At the completion of the test, there must be no movement of the assembly or deterioration of the bracket or appurtenant hardware.

3. Using a calibrated dynamometer, a 100 pound force must be applied to the top signal head section for 60 seconds in a direction which will pull the head away from the mounting post in the mounting post plane. During this time period, the mounting bracket castings must be struck 10 times with an 8 ounce flat head hammer at the point(s) which appear to be most vulnerable to stress. At the completion of the test, no movement of the assembly must have been observed and there must be no cracking of the castings or deterioration of the appurtenant hardware.

4. The above test must be repeated except that the force must be applied in a plane which is perpendicular to the mounting post plane.

**PACKAGING**

5. (a) Packing. Each bracket shall be packed in a suitable carton so secured that the bracket and parts will not be damaged during shipment, handling or storage.

(b) Marking. Each carton containing the bracket and parts shall be clearly marked on the outside in letters not less than 3/8 inches tall with the legend: “TRAFFIC SIGNAL MONOTUBE BRACKET”, the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, the contract number, and the City commodity code.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1465**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED JULY 12, 2006**

# GROUND RODS

---

## SUBJECT

1. This specification states requirements for ground rods and clamps to be used for ground electrodes in street lighting, traffic signal, and miscellaneous electrical circuits.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Ground rods must be copper clad, steel rods suitable for driving into the ground without deformation of the rod or scoring, separation or other deterioration of the copper cladding.

(b) Sample. If requested by the Chief Procurement Officer, the contractor must furnish one sample of the ground rod proposed to be furnished within fifteen (15) business days from receipt of such request. The sample ground rod must be delivered to the Division of Electrical Operations, 2451 S. Ashland Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60608.

(c) Warranty. The manufacturer shall warrant every ground rod against defects due to design, workmanship, or material developing within a period of one (1) year after the ground rod has been accepted. Any ground rod which fails during this period must be replaced by the contractor without expense to the City. The Commissioner of Transportation or his duly authorized representative will be the sole judge in determining which replacements are to be made.

(d) The Commissioner will be the sole judge in determining whether the submitted ground rods meet the requirements of this specification. Ground rods not accepted must be removed at the sole expense of the contractor.

**DESIGN**

3. (a) The ground rods and couplings must meet the latest requirements of (National Electrical Manufacturer's Association) NEMA Standard GR-1, for copper bonded ground rod electrodes and couplings. The ground rods must also meet the requirements of (Underwriter's Laboratories) UL 467.

(b) Ground rods shall be made of steel core suitable for driving into the earth without deformation.

(c) A uniform covering of electrolytic copper, 10 mils in thickness, shall be metallically bonded to the steel core to provide a corrosion resistant, inseparable bond between the steel core and the copper overlay.

(d) The finished rod must be of uniform cross-section; straight, and free of nicks, cuts or protuberances.

(e) The rod must be pointed at one end and chamfered at the other.

(f) All ground rods must be three-quarter inches (3/4") in diameter. The length shall be as specified in the order or in the plans. The length and diameter of the rod and the manufacturer must be clearly and permanently marked near the top of the rod (chamfered end).

(g) All ground rods must have a ground clamp capable of accommodating a No. 6 AWG Copper Wire.

**PACKING**

4. (a) Ground rods must be packed in bundles with reinforced tape or plastic banding that will not damage the rods. Small bundles may then be bound in larger bundles held together with steel banding.

(b) Ground clamps must be packed in a suitable carton. The carton must be labeled to indicate the contents.

**SPECIFICATION 1467**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED JUNE 28, 2012**

# ROD: ANCHOR, STEEL, WITH HARDWARE

## SUBJECT

1. This specification states the requirements for steel anchor rods with hardware for street light pole foundations.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Specifications. The anchor rods shall conform in detail to the requirements herein stated, and to the specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials cited by ASTM Designation Number, of which the most recently published revision will govern.

(b) Drawing. The drawings mentioned herein are issued by the Department of Transportation, Division of Engineering, and are an integral part of this specification.

## ANCHOR ROD

3. (a) Fabrication. Each anchor rod must be fabricated in conformity with City of Chicago drawings numbered 806, 811, 830 and 844.

(b) Material. The rods must be fabricated from cold rolled carbon steel bar meeting the requirements of ASTM Specification A-36, except that the Specification must be modified to provide a minimum yield point of 55,000 psi (379 MPa).

(c) Thread. The straight end of each rod must be threaded as shown on City of Chicago drawing for that size rod, and must be American Standard, National Coarse.

## HARDWARE

4. Hardware furnished with the anchor rod shall be as shown on the applicable drawing. It must include two (2) hexagonal nuts, American Standard Regular, two (2) flat washers, type B, series W, and one (1) lock washer, steel, helical spring. The nuts must have a Class 2 or 3 fit.

## FINISH

5. Galvanizing. The threaded end of each rod must be hot dipped galvanized for the distance shown on the applicable drawing. The thickness of the galvanized coating must not be less than 0.0021 inches. Each hexagonal nut and washer

must be galvanized to the minimum thickness required by ASTM A-153, Class C, or ASTM B-454, Class 50. After galvanization, each anchor rod and nut must have a mating fit equivalent to the American Standard Class 2 or 3 fit for nuts and bolts.

**TESTS**

6. At the discretion of the Commissioner, anchor rods and hardware furnished under this specification will be subject to testing to determine compliance with the materials physical requirements.

**INSPECTION**

7. Final inspection must be made at point of delivery. Any anchor rods and hardware rejected must be removed by the Contractor at his sole expense.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1475**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED JULY 20, 2023**

**CORD: TRAFFIC SIGNAL, NO. 16 AWG**

---

## SUBJECT

1. This specification states the requirements for a four (4) or an eight (8) conductor number 16 AWG, electrical cable, to be installed in poles and conduit and used to electrically energize traffic signals at street intersections. The cable shall be connected from the traffic signal to the junction box on the same pole.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Specifications. The cable shall conform in detail to the requirements herein stated, and to the specifications and methods of test of the following organizations, of which the most recently published revision will govern:

ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association
IMSA - International Municipal Signal Association
UL - Underwriters Laboratories

(b) Acceptance. Cable not conforming to this specification will not be accepted.

(c) Warranty. The contractor will be responsible for any cable failing during normal use within one (1) year after the date of acceptance by the City. The contractor shall provide material replacement of any failed cable. There shall be no cost to the City. All replacements must be made free of charge F.O.B. delivery point of original contract.

(d) Sample. If requested by the Chief Procurement Officer, a three (3) foot sample of the cable intended to be provided under this specification shall be submitted to the attention of the Engineer of Electricity within fifteen (15) business days after receipt of such request.

**CABLE**

3. (a) Construction. This cable shall consist of stranded copper conductors each concentrically encased with a "free stripping," ethylene propylene rubber (EPR) insulation. Suitable fillers shall be used to produce an essentially round cross-section. The insulated conductors and the fillers must be cabled with a suitable left-hand lay as close together as is consistent with forming a core of minimum diameter. A Mylar tape must be wrapped over the conductor assembly, and a chlorinated polyethylene (CPE) jacket applied overall. Cable shall meet the applicable requirements of ICEA S-95-658.

(b) Outer Diameter. The nominal outer diameter shall be .42 inches for the 4 conductor cable and .565 inches for the 8 conductor cable.

(c) Insulation Colors. Identification shall be provided by colors in accordance with IMSA Standards.

(d) Jacket Marking. The outer jacket shall be marked as follows: "4/C or 8/C 16 AWG 600V 90ºC CPE, name of manufacturer and date of manufacture. The height of letters must not be less than 1/8 inch in height and the message must repeat at approximately two (2) foot intervals. A sequential footage marking must be located on the opposite side of the jacket. All marking must be perfectly legible with permanent white ink. Similar markings will be acceptable. The cable shall meet the applicable requirements of ICEA S-58-679.

**CONDUCTOR**

4. (a) Material. Round, annealed, stranded copper wire in accordance with ASTM B-3 and B-8.

(b) Size. The stranded conductor must consist of 26/30 stranded wires twisted with an appropriate lay to form a No. 16 AWG conductor.

**INSULATION**

5. (a) Type. The insulation shall be an easily strippable thermosetting ethylene propylene rubber (EPR) or equal meeting or exceeding the requirements of ICEA S-95-658 and the additional requirements of this specification.

(b) Rating. The insulation shall be rated for continuous duty at 90ºC in accordance with U.L. AWM Style 3400.

(c) Thickness. The insulated conductor must be circular in cross-section, concentric to the conductor, with a nominal insulation thickness of 0.030 inches (30 mils).

**JACKET**

6. (a) Type. The jacket shall be a thermosetting chlorinated polyethylene (CPE) or equal meeting the physical and electrical requirements specified herein.

(b) Rating. The jacket shall be rated for continuous duty at 90º C.

(c) Thickness. The jacket shall be circular in cross-section, concentric with the insulation. It shall have a nominal thickness of 0.060 inches (60 mils) for the 4 conductor cable and 0.080 inches (80 mils) for the 8 conductor cable.

**PACKAGING**

7. (a) Reels. The completed cord shall be delivered on sound, substantial reels. The ends of the cable must be securely fastened so that they will not become loose during shipment and handling.

(b) Footage. The number of feet per reel must be five hundred (500) feet plus or minus ten percent (±10%).

(c) Marking. A metal tag, or an approved indelible marking material such as alkyd enamel paint, must be used to mark the reel. The marking information must include, but not be limited to, the following: reel number, contract number, a description of the cord, and the footage of that particular reel.

(d) Sealing. Both ends of each length of cable must be thoroughly sealed to prevent the entrance of moisture or other foreign matter.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1493**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED OCTOBER 19, 2024**

# TRAFFIC SIGNAL: VEHICULAR, TWELVE-INCH SINGLE FACE, SINGLE OR MULTIPLE-SECTION, POLYCARBONATE, LED

---

## 1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 This specification states the requirements for twelve-inch, single face, single and multiple-section, traffic signals with polycarbonate housings, using a LED ~~or incandescent~~ light source, for use in the traffic control system of the City of Chicago. Units include red ball, yellow ball, green ball, red arrow, yellow arrow, green arrow, red bicycle, yellow bicycle, green bicycle, white vertical bar, and white horizontal bar.

1.2 Sample and Certified Test Reports. One complete signal, fully assembled and wired, of the manufacture proposed to be furnished, must be submitted along with the required certified test reports, within 15 business days upon request of the Chief Procurement Officer. The sample must be delivered to the Division of Electrical Operations, 2451 South Ashland Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60608.

1.3 Standards. Equipment furnished under this specification shall meet the appropriate requirements of the following standards, as required within the body of this specification:

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)
American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE)
National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

1.4 Approval. Approval will mean approval in writing by the Commissioner or his duly authorized representative.

1.5 Warranty. The manufacturer shall warrant the signals to meet the requirements of this specification, and shall warrant all equipment, components, parts and appurtenances against defective design, material and workmanship for a period of 3 years from date of delivery [date of acceptance for contract construction]. In addition, LED optical modules must carry a 7-year warranty against failure or loss of color (chromaticity) and signal brightness (luminance) below minimum acceptable ITE standard levels from date of delivery [date of acceptance for contract construction]. In the event defects or failures occur in the units during the warranty period, the manufacturer must replace all defective units, at no expense to the City. This warranty shall be evidenced by a letter or certificate of warranty submitted to the City at the time delivery is made. The warranty must cover all units delivered in an order or installed by contract and must include unit serial numbers. The warranty must be signed and dated by an official of the manufacturer who is empowered by the manufacturer to enter into such a warranty.

## 2. MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1 The traffic signal heads shall conform to ITE Standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads" (VTCSH), in which the most recently published revision will govern.

2.2 Housing. The housing of each section must be one-piece, ultraviolet stabilized polycarbonate resin of the specified color, injection molded complete with integral top, bottom, and sides, having a minimum thickness of 0.1 inch.

(a) The polycarbonate shall meet or exceed the following tests:

| TEST | REQUIRED | METHOD |
|---|---|---|
| Specific gravity | 1.17 minimum | ASTM D 792 |
| Vicat Softening temp | 310-320º F | ASTM D 1525 |
| Brittleness temp. | -200º F | ASTM D 746 |
| Flammability | Self-extinguishing | ASTM D 635 |
| Tensile strength, yield | 8,500 PSI | ASTM D 638 |
| Elongation at yield | 5.5-8.5% | ASTM D 638 |
| Shear strength, yield | 5,500 PSI min. | ASTM D 732 |
| Izod impact strength (notched, .125" thick) | 12-16 ft-lbs/in. | ASTM D 256 |
| Fatigue strength (at 2.5 mm cycles) | 950 PSI min. | ASTM D 671 |

(b) Assembly. A traffic signal section shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the housing, hinged door, visor, optical unit and all necessary gaskets and hardware. The multi-section, single face, traffic signal shall be comprised of single face single sections assembled together, containing an internally mounted terminal block. Arrow indications must be shipped as single sections. The traffic signals shall be designed and constructed to permit sections to be assembled together, one above the other, forming a weatherproof and dust-tight unit.

(c) Individual sections shall be fastened together with a coupling washer assembly composed of 2 washers, 3 zinc plated bolts, nuts, and lock washers which lock the individual sections together. As an alternative, individual sections may be fastened together with 4 cadmium plated bolts, lock washers, and nuts.

(d) Height. The overall height of an assembled traffic signal must be 14 inches ±1 inch for a single-section signal, 42 inches ±3 inches for a three-section signal, and 70 inches ±5 inches for a five-section signal.

(e) Mounting. The traffic signal shall be designed for mounting with standard traffic signal brackets using 1.5-inch pipe size fittings.

(f) Positioning Device. The top and bottom opening of each housing must have integral serrated bosses that will provide positive positioning of the signal head in 5˚ increments. A total of 72 teeth must be provided in the serrated bosses to allow the signal face to be rotated 360˚ about its axis. The teeth shall be clean and well defined to provide positive positioning.

(g) Hinges. The signal housing shall be sectional; one section for each optical unit. Each housing must have 4 integral hinge lugs, with stainless steel hinge pins (AISI 304 or equivalent), located on the left side for mounting the door. The hinge pins shall be straight and not protrude past the outside of the housing lugs. The housing must have 2 integral latching bolt lugs on the right side each with a stainless-steel hinge pin to which a latching bolt (AISI 304 or equivalent), washer, and wing nut will be attached. The wing nuts must be captive. Each housing must be equipped with holes to be used for mounting backplates.

(h) Door. The door shall be a one-piece ultraviolet stabilized polycarbonate resin of the specified color, injection molded complete with a minimum thickness of 0.1 inch. Two hinge lugs on the left side and 2 sets of latch screw jaws centered on the right side, as viewed from the front of the signal, must be integrally cast with the housing door. The door must be hinged to the housing with 2 stainless steel hinge pins, drive fitted. Two stainless steel latch screws and wing nut and washer assemblies on the latch side of the housing body shall provide for opening and closing the door without the use of tools. The door must have holes with threaded metal inserts for stainless steel machine screws to secure the visor and the lens. The inside of the door must be grooved to accommodate a one piece, air-cored ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) gasket to provide a weatherproof and dust proof seal when the door is closed. The rim must have 4 equally spaced tabs around the circumference with threaded metal inserts for the visor.

(i) Visor. Each traffic signal shall have a visor for each signal indication (section). The visor shall be the tunnel type, 9.25 inches long, fabricated of ultraviolet stabilized polycarbonate resin of the specified color, injection molded. The visor shall fit tightly against the door and not permit any light leakage between the door and visor. All hardware necessary for, but not limited to, attachment of the visor must be of stainless steel. The visor must have 4 mounting lugs for attaching the visor to the door. Screws must go through the visor lugs into the metal inserts in the door to secure the visor.

2.3 The traffic signal heads shall be provided with LED optical modules.

2.3.1 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) OPTICAL MODULES

(a) Light emitting diode (LED) optical modules shall consist of an integral unit containing the following components: power leads, housing, matrix of light emitting diodes (LEDs) emitting monochromatic light of desired signal color, and electronic and electrical components necessary to permit operation at nominal 120-volt, 60 hertz power.

(b) The LED module shall be of such dimensions as to permit mounting in any standard traffic signal housing, be interchangeable with incandescent optical units, and must include appropriate gasket for this purpose. Gasketing provided must provide a watertight seal meeting existing ITE standard for signal heads and exclude the infiltration of moisture into either the signal housing or into the LED optical unit case.

(c) The LED module shall meet the applicable requirements of the ITE standards for Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads (VTCSH) Part 2: LED Vehicle Signal Modules, for color (chromaticity), signal brightness (luminance), and beam spread (luminance at various vertical and horizontal angles).

(d) Minimum brightness of LED signal units shall be in accordance with the luminous requirements in a standard testing procedure as defined by Section 4 of the VTCSH Part 2: LED Vehicle Signal Modules. During the required operating life of LED signal units, the luminance output of the units must not be less than 60% of the values specified in the standard.

(e) The module indicator surface shall be constructed of ultraviolet (UV) stabilized, impact resistant polycarbonate, acrylic, or other approved material. The surface must be anti-glare, smooth texture, and clear.

(f) Modules shall consist of LEDs uniformly distributed to present a homogeneous appearance on the indicator face from a wide viewing angle.

(g) LEDs shall be wired so that the loss of a single LED or a string of LEDs will not reduce the luminescence below the minimum requirement.

(h) For purposes of this specification, failure of a single unit is defined as an occurrence where the luminescence of the signal measured in candela in standard test procedures is less than the required initial luminance or luminance at time points and conditions specified; or where minimum required brightness is achieved, but 2 or more series strings of LEDs or in excess of 20% of LEDs are not operable.

(i) Module power supply shall be constant current regulated and filtered to provide instant on indications, and to prevent momentary signal outages or flicker. Units must be fully operable over a range of 90 volts to 130 volts at 60 hertz ± 3 hertz.

(j) Surge protection: Each module must be provided with integral surge protection to withstand transient of 600-volt, 100 microsecond rise and 1 millisecond pulse width. The surge protector shall provide full electrical and physical protection to all unit components.

(k) Maximum permissible power consumption at ambient conditions (nominal 120 volts, 60 hertz, 70˚F.) must be 30 watts at a minimum 90% power factor. Power consumed must not vary by more than 10% from nominal power consumption over a voltage range of 105 volts to 125 volts, and over permissible environmental ranges.

(l) Modules must be fully operable at temperature ranges of -40˚F. (-40˚C.) to +165˚ F. (+74˚C.) at up to 100% relative humidity.

(m) Modules shall be clearly marked on the back surface of the unit in a permanent manner showing information required for warranty and long term performance. Information to be shown must include manufacturer name, date of manufacture, electric power requirements, signal model type including color and indication type, and signal serial number.

(n) The LED module shall be compatible with the traffic signal controller equipment currently in use by the City of Chicago, and meeting the City's latest specifications for traffic signal control equipment. In particular the LED unit shall be compatible with the NEMA TS-1 and later traffic signal load switches and conflict monitors.

(o) Modules shall meet applicable sections of Title 47, Sub-Part B, Section 15 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules as applies to electronic noise limitation and electromagnetic interference.

(p) Total harmonic distortion (THD) induced into the voltage and current AC power line sine waves must not exceed 20%.

(q) LED modules must meet the requirements of VTCSH Part 2: LED Vehicle Signal Modules Section 6.3.1 for signal burn-in.

2.4 Wiring. Each module must be furnished with two (2) leads color coded as follows:

First Lead Wire:

White Common

Second Lead Wire:

| | |
|---|---|
| Red | Red Section |
| Yellow | Yellow Section |
| Green | Green Section |
| Green with Black Tracer | Green Arrow Section |
| Yellow with Black Tracer | Yellow Arrow Section |
| Red with Black Tracer | Red Arrow Section |
| Green with White Tracer | Green Bicycle Section |
| Yellow with White Tracer | Yellow Bicycle Section |
| Red with White Tracer | Red Bicycle Section |
| Any Other Colors | Bus Sections |

The leads must be No. 18 AWG stranded copper wire rated at 600-volt, 105° C., with thermo-plastic insulation. The leads must connect to the terminal strip without being spliced. The ends of the leads must be stripped of 0.5 inches of insulation and tinned.

2.5 Terminal Strip. A dual-point, barrier type terminal strip with a solid base and pressure plate type connectors shall be securely attached at both ends to the housing body inside the "Green" section of the signal head, or other approved section within a multiple section head.

2.6 Cable. One flexible electric cord, medium duty, type SO, 8-conductor No. 16 AWG stranded copper conductor, color coded, rubber insulated, neoprene jacketed, must be furnished with each signal head. Both ends of each cable length must be carefully stripped of 6 inches of jacket and 1 inch of insulation, and each conductor properly tinned.

2.7 Gaskets. Wherever necessary to make a completely dustproof, moistureproof, and weatherproof assembly of the housing and optical system, approved type gaskets of neoprene or silicone rubber shall be provided.

## 3. TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

3.1 Documentation. The contractor shall provide certified manufacturing and testing documentation to demonstrate that the traffic signals being supplied meet or exceed the specification requirements. All LED modules shall be tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL), such as Intertek (ETL division), to demonstrate compliance with the latest ITE VTCSH specification. All LED units shall have the testing laboratory's label attached.

3.2 Inspection. The signals shall be subject to inspection at the request of the Commissioner. Final inspection shall be made at point of delivery. Any signal rejected shall be removed, disposed of, and replaced by the contractor at his sole cost.

## 4. PACKAGING

4.1 Packing. Each traffic signal assembly shall be packed in a suitable carton so secured that the signal will not be damaged during shipment, handling or storage.

4.2 Marking. Each carton containing a traffic signal shall be clearly marked on the outside in letters not less than 3/8 inch tall with the legend: "TRAFFIC SIGNAL, TWELVE INCH, POLYCARBONATE, LED OPTICS" and the number of Sections as required, the color and indication types, the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, the pertinent Contract Number and the appropriate City Commodity Code Number.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1495**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED FEBRUARY 7, 2014**

# TRAFFIC SIGNAL MOUNTING BRACKET POLYCARBONATE, SIDE OF POLE

## SCOPE

1. This specification states the requirements for polycarbonate brackets designed for mounting traffic and pedestrian signal heads from the side of poles.

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2. (a) Sample and Certified Test Reports. One complete signal bracket of the manufacture proposed to be furnished, must be submitted along with the required certified test reports, within 15 business days upon request of the Chief Procurement Officer. The sample must be delivered to the Division of Electrical Operations, 2451 South Ashland Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60608.

(b) Standards. Equipment furnished under this specification must meet the appropriate requirements of the following standards, as required within the body of this specification:

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE)
National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

(c) Approval. Approval will mean approval in writing by the Commissioner or his/her duly authorized representative.

(d) Warranty. The manufacturer shall warrant the signal bracket to meet the requirements of this specification, and shall warrant all equipment, components, parts and appurtenances against defective design, material and workmanship for a period of 3 years from date of delivery [date of acceptance for contract construction]. In the event defects and failures become apparent during this period, the manufacturer must replace the defective brackets at no expense to the City. This warranty must be evidenced by a letter or certificate of warranty submitted to the City at the time final delivery is made.

**MATERIAL**

3. (a) The bracket must be one piece, ultra violet stabilized polycarbonate resin of the specified color, injection molded complete with integral top, bottom, and sides.

(b) The polycarbonate formulation used must provide these physical properties (Tests may be performed on separately molded specimens).

| TEST | REQUIRED | METHOD |
|---|---|---|
| Specific gravity | 1.17 minimum | ASTM D 792 |
| Vicat Softening temp | 310-320° F | ASTM D 1525 |
| Brittleness temp. | -200° F | ASTM D 746 |
| Flammability | Self-extinguishing | ASTM D 635 |
| Tensile strength, yield | 8,500 PSI | ASTM D 638 |
| Elongation at yield | 5.5-8.5% | ASTM D 638 |
| Shear strength, yield | 5,500 PSI min. | ASTM D 732 |
| Izod impact strength (notched, 1/8" thick) | 12-16 ft-lb/in. | ASTM D 256 |
| Fatigue strength (at 2.5 mm cycles) | 950 PSI min. | ASTM D 671 |

(c) Glass. The polycarbonate may be glass impregnated to increase strength.

**POSITIONING DEVICE**

4. The top and bottom opening of the bracket must have integral serrated bosses that will provide positive positioning of the signal head in 5˚ increments to eliminate undesirable rotation or misalignment of the signal head between sections. A total of 72 teeth must be provided in the serrated bosses to allow the signal head to be rotated 360˚ about its axis. The teeth must be clean and sharp to provide positive positioning with the grooves of the signal head.

**HARDWARE**

5. The mounting brackets must be provided complete with 1 polycarbonate shim(.25 inches thick), one 1.5 inch chase nipple with rubber gasket, and 1 pinnacle cap with rubber gasket.

**DIMENSIONS**

6. The bracket must have nominal dimensions of 12 inches long, by 6 inches high, by 3 inches wide.

**WIRING SPACE**

7. The bracket must have an integral molded wireway with a minimum 1.5 inch diameter opening.

**DESIGN STRENGTH**

8. The bracket must be designed to support a 12 inch, single face, five-section, polycarbonate signal head.

**TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

9. (a) Documentation. The contractor must provide certified manufacturing and testing documentation to demonstrate that the brackets being supplied meet or exceed the specification requirements.

(b) Inspection. The brackets will be subject to inspection at the request of the Commissioner. Final inspection must be made at point of delivery. Any bracket rejected must be removed, disposed of, and replaced by the contractor at his sole cost.

**PACKAGING**

10. (a) Each bracket must be packed in a suitable carton so secured that the bracket will not be damaged during shipment, handling, or storage.

(b) Marking. Each carton containing brackets must be clearly marked on the outside in letters not less than 3/8 inch tall with the legend: "POLYCARBONATE SIGNAL BRACKET, SIDE OF POLE" the appropriate City Commodity Code Number, the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and the pertinent contract number.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1528**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED JUNE 6, 2014**

# PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES

## SUBJECT

1. This specification covers the requirements for precast concrete structures to be used for City of Chicago electrical facilities. The structures will include manholes, handholes, and street light pole foundations.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Specifications. The precast structures must conform in detail to the requirements herein stated and to the specifications and methods of test of the American Society for Testing and Materials cited by ASTM Designation Number of which the most recently published revision will govern.

(b) Acceptance. Precast structures not conforming to this specification will not be accepted. The Commissioner of Transportation or his representative will be the sole judge in determining if the precast structures meet this specification. The Commissioner's decision will be final.

(c) Drawings. The drawings mentioned herein are drawings of the Department of Transportation. They are integral parts of this specification cooperating to state necessary requirements.

(d) Bidders Drawings. The apparent low bidder must submit detailed scale drawings of the precast structures showing actual dimensions and details, if so requested. Shop drawings must be original engineering drawings created by the manufacturer. The drawings must give every dimension necessary and show how the structure is assembled.

(e) Sample. One complete precast structure of each item must be submitted within fifteen (15) business days upon request of the Chief Procurement Officer.

(f) Warranty. The manufacturer must warrant the performance and construction of the precast structures to meet the requirements of this specification and must warrant all parts, components, and appurtenances against defects due to design, workmanship, or material developing within a period of one (1) year after the precast structures have been delivered. This will be interpreted particularly to mean structural failure of any element. The warranty must be furnished in writing guaranteeing material replacement including shipment, free of charge to the City. The Commissioner will be the sole judge in determining which replacements are to be made. The Commissioner=s decision will be final.

**DESIGN**

(a) Material. Concrete must be Portland cement concrete, Class SI or PC, meeting current IDOT specifications. Pulling irons in manholes must meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM A36 steel. Pulling irons must be hot dipped galvanized. Steel reinforcing bars must meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60. Cable supports in manholes, including stanchions and racks, must be manufactured for that specific purpose. Stanchions must be non-metallic and must be capable of accommodating several different sizes of cable hooks at various elevations. A minimum of eight cable hooks, 4 inches in length, must be provided with each manhole, and should include any hardware necessary to affix the hooks to the racks. Cable hooks for handholes must be manufactured for that specific purpose. Cable hooks for handholes must be a minimum of 3 inches in length and 3 inches in depth. Anchor rods in foundations must meet the latest Electrical Material Specification 1467. Conduit elbows in foundations must meet the latest Electrical Material Specification 1462.

(b) Foundations must include conduit elbows, anchor rods, washers, and nuts. The 7 foot foundation must include a 6 foot re-bar cage. Handholes must include cable hooks. Manholes must include cable racks, pulling irons, and cable hooks. Each manhole and each handhole must have lifting anchors cast in the concrete to facilitate shipment and installation. If the manhole or handhole is in more than one piece, instructions for assembly must be provided. Also, a sufficient amount of bonding agent must be provided. The bonding agent must be approved material. Frames and covers, sump grates, clay tile, and ground rods are not included under this specification.

(c) Dimensions of Manholes and Handholes. Each manhole or handhole must be dimensioned as shown on the appropriate standard drawing. The 30 inch diameter handhole is Standard Drawing 867. The 36 inch diameter handhole for 24 inch frame and cover is Standard Drawing 866. The 36 inch diameter for 30 inch for frame and cover is Standard Drawing 871. The 3 foot by 4 foot by 4 foot manhole for a 24 inch diameter frame and cover is Standard Drawing 730. The 3 foot by 4 foot by 4 foot manhole for 30 inch frame and cover is Standard Drawing 729. The 4 foot by 6 foot by 6 foot manhole for 24 inch frame and cover is Standard Drawing 732. The four foot by 6 foot by 6 foot manhole for 30 inch frame and cover is Standard Drawing 733. The 5 foot 4 inch by 7 foot 4 inch manhole roof is Standard Drawing 733.

(d) Dimensions of Grade Rings. Grade rings shall be in four different dimensions. The 39 inch outside diameter ring shall have a 24 inch diameter opening and shall come in both 2 inch and 4 inch thicknesses. The 45 inch outside diameter ring shall have a 30 inch diameter opening and shall also come in both 2 inch and 4 inch thicknesses.

(e) Dimensions of foundations. The residential street light foundation shall be dimensioned as shown on standard drawing 565. The 7 foot arterial street light foundation shall be as shown on standard drawing 818.

**DELIVERY**

4. All manholes, handholes, and foundations will be delivered to the Division of Electrical Operations storage yard at 1539 South Ashland Avenue in Chicago, or to another location within the City as indicated on the order. Any manhole, handhole, or foundation deemed to be defective by the Commissioner or his representative must be removed and replaced at no cost to the City. The Commissioner's decision will be final.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1533**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED FEBRUARY 24, 2023**

# NON-METALLIC CONDUIT

## SCOPE

1. This specification states the requirements for both rigid and coilable non-metallic conduit. The conduit will be used for low voltage (600 volt rated cables) electrical street lighting and traffic control systems. It may also be used for fiber-optic communications cables. This conduit will be installed underground. Rigid non-metallic conduit may be installed on structure.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Standards. The following standards are referenced herein.

ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials
NEC – National Electrical Code
NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
UL – Underwriter's Laboratories

(b) Warranty. The manufacturer must warrant the conduit against defective workmanship and material for a period of one year from date of installation or date of delivery. Any conduit that is found to be defective must be replaced without cost to the City.

(c) Sample. If requested by the Chief Procurement Officer, a sample of the conduit intended to be furnished under this specification, must be submitted to the Engineer of Electricity within fifteen (15) business days upon receipt of such request.

## MATERIAL

2. (a) Rigid non-metallic conduit will be made of polyvinyl chloride (PVC). All conduit and fittings must comply with ASTM D 1784 and with the applicable sections of NEMA TC2, UL standard 651, and NEC Article 352. Fittings must meet the standards of NEMA TC3 and TC6, as well as UL 514.

(b) Coilable non-metallic conduit will be made of high-density polyethylene (HDPE). All conduit must comply with ASTM D3350 and NEMA TC7.

(c) A tape must be installed in the HDPE conduit at the factory. The tape is for pulling cable through the conduit. The tape must be specifically manufactured for this purpose. The tape must have a tensile strength of at least 1000 pounds.

**SIZES**

3. (a) PVC and HDPE will come in two wall thicknesses: schedule 40 and schedule 80.

(b) PVC will come in ten-foot sections. HDPE will come on reels.

(c) Nominal inside diameters (in inches) for non-metallic conduits will include the following: ½, ¾, 1, 1 ¼, 1 ½, 2, 2 ½, 3, 3 ½, 4.

**PACKING**

4. Rigid conduit must be shipped in bundles. Coilable conduit must come on wooden reels. Both bundles and reels must be tagged to indicate the size and diameter of the conduit, the quantity in feet, the weight, and the manufacturer's name. The conduit itself must be marked to indicate the type and size, as well as the manufacturer.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1534**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED DECEMBER 17, 2024**

# CABLE: SINGLE-CONDUCTOR, COPPER 600 VOLT

## SUBJECT

1. This specification states the requirements for single conductor cables intended to be used in 240 VAC street lighting circuits. The cable will also be used as service cable for both street light controllers and traffic signal controllers. The cables will be installed in underground conduit and rated as 600 volt.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Specifications. The cable shall conform in detail to the requirements herein stated, and to the applicable portions of the latest revisions of the specifications and methods of test of the following agencies:

   (1) ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials
   (2) ICEA – Insulated Cable Engineers Association
   (3) IEEE – Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
   (4) UL – Underwriters Laboratories

   (b) Acceptance. Cable not in accordance with this specification will not be accepted.

   (c) Sample. If requested by the Chief Procurement Officer, a three (3) foot sample of the cable intended to be provided under this specification must be sent to the attention of the Engineer of Electricity within fifteen (15) days of receipt of such request.

   (d) Warranty. The contractor will be responsible for any cable failing during normal use within one (1) year after the date of acceptance by the City. The contractor shall provide material replacement of any failed cable. There shall be no cost to the City. All replacements must be made free of charge F.O.B. delivery point of the original contract.

**CABLES**

3. (a) Construction. The cable shall consist of a copper conductor with a tight-fitting thermoset, free stripping, concentric layer of insulation.

(b) The outer diameter of the cable shall be as noted in Table A.

(c) Cable shall be UL approved for sunlight resistance and for direct burial applications.

(d) Cable must meet IEEE 383 and UL 1581 70,000 BTUs per hour flame test requirements.

**COLOR CODE**

4. (a) Triplexed cable shall consist of a black cable, a red cable, and a green ground cable. Triplexed cable will have a 16” to 18” lay.

(b) Individual cables will be black, red, or white, depending upon the order.

**CONDUCTOR**

5. (a) Material. The conductors shall be bare annealed copper. All strands shall be round.

(b) Specifications. The conductor must meet the requirements of ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

(c) Sizes. The conductor sizes must be in accordance with all requirements in Table A of this specification.

(d) Stranding. The number of strands must be as indicted in Table A. Stranding must meet the requirements of ASTM B8, Class B or Class C.

**INSULATION**

6. (a) Type. The insulation shall be either ethylene propylene rubber compound (EPR) or cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) meeting the requirements of ICEA S-95-658 and UL 44 for RHW-2 cable and UL 854 for USE-2 cable.

(b) Thickness. The insulation shall be circular in cross-section, concentric to the conductor, and must have an average thickness not less than that set forth in Table A of this specification, and a spot thickness not less than ninety percent (90%) of the average thickness.

(c) Cable Marking. The cable shall be identified by a permanently inscribed legend in white lettering as follows:

1/C No. (conductor size) AWG-600V-90°C-EPR or XLP-RHW-2

A similar marking may be acceptable. The legend must be repeated at approximately eighteen (18) inch intervals on the outside surface of the cable parallel to the longitudinal axis of the conductor. A sequential footage marking must be located on the opposite side from the legend.

**PACKAGING**

8. (a) Reels. The completed cable must be delivered on sound substantial, non-returnable reels. Both ends of each length of cable must be properly sealed against the entrance of moisture and other foreign matter by the use of clamp-on cable caps. The ends must be securely fastened so as not to become loose in transit. Before shipment, complete 2 X 4 lagging must be applied to all reels.

(b) Footage. Each reel must contain the length of cable as set forth in Table A of this specification. Alternate lengths may be considered.

(c) Reel Marking. A metal tag must be securely attached to each reel indicating the reel number, contract number, date of shipment, gross and tare weights, the appropriate City commodity code if applicable, and a description of the cable. Also, each reel must have permanent marking on it indicating the total footage, and the beginning and ending sequential footage numbers.

**TABLE A**

| CONDUCTOR | | INSULATION THICKNESS | A-C TEST | REEL LENGTH | OVERALL DIAMETER |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AWG | STRANDS | MILS | VOLTS | FEET | INCH |
| 14 | 7 | 45 | 5500 | 2000 | .133 |
| 12 | 7 | 45 | 5500 | 2000 | .152 |
| 10 | 7 | 45 | 5500 | 2000 | .176 |
| 8 | 7 | 60 | 5500 | 2000 | .236 |
| 6 | 7 | 60 | 5500 | 2000 | .274 |
| 4 | 7 | 60 | 5500 | 2000 | .322 |
| 2 | 7 | 60 | 5500 | 1000 | .382 |
| 1/0 | 19 | 80 | 7000 | 1000 | .470 |
| 2/0 | 19 | 80 | 7000 | 1000 | .514 |
| 3/0 | 19 | 80 | 7000 | 1000 | .564 |
| 4/0 | 19 | 80 | 7000 | 1000 | .620 |
| 250 MCM | 37 | 95 | 8000 | 1000 | .705 |

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1537**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED JUNE 5, 2024**

**CABLE: TRAFFIC SIGNAL, MULTIPLE CONDUCTOR, COPPER WIRE, 600 VOLT**

## SUBJECT

1. This specification states the requirements for a multiple conductor cable to be installed in underground conduits and used to distribute electrical energy to operate automatic traffic control signals for both vehicular and pedestrian traffic at street intersections within the City of Chicago. The cable will be used between the traffic controller cabinet and the junction boxes on the traffic signal poles. The cable will be rated as 600 volts.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Specification. The cable must conform in detail to the requirements herein stated, and to the specifications and methods of test of the following:

ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association
IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
UL - Underwriters Laboratories

(b) Acceptance. Cable not conforming to this specification will not be accepted.

(c) Sample. If requested by the Chief Procurement Officer, a three (3) foot sample of the cable intended to be furnished under this specification must be submitted to the attention of the Engineer of Electricity within fifteen (15) business days of receipt of such request.

(d) Warranty. The manufacturer must warrant the cable to be first class material throughout. In lieu of other claims against them, if the cable is installed within twelve (12) months of date of shipment, the manufacturer must replace any cable failing during normal and proper use within two years of date of installation. All replacements under this warranty must be made free of charge F.O.B. delivery point of the original contract.

## CABLES

3. (a) Construction. The cable must consist of coated conductors each concentrically encased with a free- stripping, thermoset cross-linked polyethylene insulation. Suitable fillers must be used to produce an essentially round cross-section. A Mylar tape must be wrapped over the conductor assembly, and a thermoset low smoke zero halogen polyolefin (LSZH) jacket applied overall.

(b) Outer Diameter. The maximum allowable outer diameter for round cables must be as follows:

| No. Of Conductors | Outer Diameter (inches) |
|---|---|
| Ten | 0.69 |
| Twenty-Two | 1.08 |

(c) Cable shall be UL approved for sunlight resistance and for direct burial applications.

(d) Cable must meet UL 1277, IEEE 383 and UL 1581 and UL1202 70,000 BTUs per hour flame test requirements.

**COLOR CODE**

4. Conductor identification must be provided by color synthetic-resin coverings, or an approved equal. Table A sets forth the color code for the various conductor arrangements.

**CONDUCTOR**

5. (a) Material. Solid, soft, or annealed, tinned copper wire, meeting the requirements of ASTM B-33 and B-258.

(b) Size. Cables must be made up of conductor sizes as set forth in this specification. The Number 12 AWG will be solid.

**INSULATION**

6. (a) Type. The insulation must be a thermoset cross-linked polyethylene compound meeting the requirements of ICEA S-73-532 and UL 44 for XHHW-2 cable.

(b) Thickness. The insulation must be circular in cross-section and have the following minimum thicknesses.

| Conductor Size. AWG | stranding (No. Of Wires) | No. of Conductors | Insulation Thickness (mils) |
|---|---|---|---|
| #12 | 1 | 10 | 30 |
| #12 | 1 | 22 | 30 |

**CABLE TAPE**

7. The assembled and cabled conductor core must be wrapped with a one mil (0.001 inch) thick Mylar tape allowing a minimum of ten percent (10%) overlap.

**JACKET**

8. (a) Material. The jacket must be a thermoset low smoke zero halogen (LSZH) polyolefin.

(b) Workmanship. The jacket must have a smooth exterior surface free from holes, cracks, and splits, and must be tough, elastic, homogeneous in composition, and properly vulcanized.

(c) Thickness. Thickness of the jacket must be 4/64 inches. Minimum thickness must be not less than ninety percent (90%) of the average thickness.

(d) Cable Marking. Outer Jacket must be embossed or printed with the manufacturer's name, year of manufacture, insulation and jacket materials, conductor number, conductor size, at approximately 18" intervals. On the side opposite, the cable must be sequentially marked in one (1) foot increments. The jacket must be black.

**TESTING**

9. (a) Initial Physical Properties of Insulation.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Tensile Strength, minimum | 1200psi |
| 2. Elongation at Rupture, minimum | 250% |

(b) Physical Properties of Insulation After Aging. After 168 hours in air oven at 121º C.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Tensile Strength | 75% of initial value |
| 2. Elongation | 75% of initial value |

(c) Initial Physical Properties of Jacket.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Tensile Strength, minimum | 1800psi |
| 2. Elongation at Rupture, minimum | 300% |

(d) Physical Properties of Jacket After Aging. After 168 hours in air oven at 121º C.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Tensile Strength | 75% of initial value |
| 2. Elongation | 65% of initial value |

(e) Water Absorption. Tests must be made in accordance with ASTM D 470. After 168 hours in distilled water at 70º C., water absorption of the insulation material must not exceed 5 milligrams of water per square inch. For the jacket material the water absorption must not exceed 1 milligram per square inch under the same conditions.

(f) Cold-Bend Test. The completed cable must pass cold bend test of ASTM D 470, except that the test temperature must be minus(-)25ºC.

(g) Electrical Requirements.

1. Voltage. The completed cable must meet an A.C. and D.C. voltage test in accordance with ASTM D 470 and D 2655.

2. Insulation Resistance. The completed cable must have an insulation resistance of not less than 20,000 ohms when tested in accordance with methods in ASTM D 470.

(h) Flame Tests. Cable must pass a 70,000 BTU flame test in accordance with IEEE 383.

(i) Tests. The above tests must be performed on the insulation, the jacket, and the completed cable as required above. Tests must be performed on samples taken every 25,000 feet or fraction thereof of each cable size.

(j) Reports. No cable will be accepted until certified copies of the test reports have been reviewed and approved by the City. Cable that does not pass any of the above tests will be rejected.

**PACKAGING**

10. (a) Reels. The completed cable must be delivered on sound substantial, non-returnable reels. Both ends of each length of cable must be properly sealed against the entrance of moisture and other foreign matter by the use of clamp-on cable caps. The ends must be securely fastened so as not to become loose in transit. Before shipment, complete 2 x 4 lagging must be applied to all reels.

(b) Footage. Each reel must contain the length of cable as set forth below.

| | |
|---|---|
| (1) Ten-Conductor | 2000 feet |
| (2) Twenty two-Conductor | 1000 feet |

(c) Marking. A metal tag must be securely attached to each reel indicating the reel number, contract number, date of shipment, gross and tare weights, the appropriate City commodity Code Number if applicable, and a description of the cable. Also, each reel must have permanent marking on it indicating directions for unrolling the cable and the footage of cable contained in the reel. Indelible ink or other such material susceptible to washing off or fading will not be permitted; and approved permanent marking material such as paint or a securely attached metal tag is required.

**TABLE A COLOR CODE CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

| Base Color | First Tracer | Second Tracer | 10 | 22 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| White | Black | Red | -- | 12 |
| White | Red | Green | -- | 12 |
| Black | -- | -- | 12 | 12 |
| White | -- | -- | 12 | 12 |
| Red | -- | -- | 12 | 12 |
| Green | -- | -- | 12 | 12 |
| Orange | -- | -- | 12 | 12 |
| Blue | -- | -- | 12 | 12 |
| White | Black | -- | -- | -- |
| Red | Black | -- | 12 | 12 |
| Green | Black | -- | 12 | 12 |
| Orange | Black | -- | 12 | 12 |
| Blue | Black | -- | 12 | 12 |
| Black | White | -- | -- | 12 |
| Red | White | -- | -- | 12 |
| Green | White | -- | -- | 12 |
| Blue | White | -- | -- | 12 |
| Orange | White | -- | -- | 12 |
| White | Red | -- | -- | 12 |
| Blue | Orange | -- | -- | 12 |
| Red | Blue | -- | -- | 12 |
| Green | Blue | -- | -- | 12 |
| Orange | Blue | -- | -- | 12 |

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1543**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED FEBRUARY 7, 2014**

# TRAFFIC SIGNAL: OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED, TWELVE-INCH SINGLE FACE, SINGLE OR MULTIPLE-SECTION, LED

---

## SUBJECT

1. This specification states the requirements for optically programmed, twelve-inch, single face, single and multiple-section, electric traffic signals with aluminum housings for use in the traffic control system of the City of Chicago. Indications shall include red, yellow, green, yellow arrow, and red arrow.

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2. (a) Sample and Certified Test Reports. One complete signal, fully assembled and wired, of the manufacture proposed to be furnished, must be submitted along with the required certified test reports, within 15 business days upon request of the Chief Procurement Officer. The sample must be delivered to the Division of Electrical Operations, 2451 South Ashland Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60608.

(b) Standards. Equipment furnished under this specification shall meet the appropriate requirements of the following standards, as required within the body of this specification:

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)
American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE)
National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

(c) The traffic signal heads shall conform to ITE Standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads" (VTCSH), in which the most recently published revisions will govern.

(d) Approval. Approval will mean approval in writing by the Commissioner or his duly authorized representative.

**HOUSING REQUIREMENTS**

3. (a) Housing. The housing of each section shall be one piece, cast aluminum, complete with integral top, bottom, and sides. The aluminum die casting material shall meet or exceed the ITE alloy composition and tensile strength requirements. The housing shall be prepared with chromate treatment primer and painted with two coats of enamel in color as specified in the line item or contract plans.

(b) Assembly. A traffic signal section shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the housing, hinged front and rear doors, visor, optical unit and all necessary gaskets and hardware. The multi-section, single face, traffic signal shall be comprised of single face single sections assembled together, containing an internally mounted terminal block. Arrow indications must be shipped as single sections. The traffic signals shall be designed and constructed to permit sections to be assembled together, one above the other, forming a weatherproof and dust-tight unit. Each housing must be equipped with holes to be used for mounting back-plates.

(c) Individual sections shall be fastened together with adjustable coupling assemblies which lock the individual sections together. The assembly must allow the incremental tilting of the signal faces ±10% from horizontal while maintaining a common vertical axis for the sections.

(d) Height. The overall height of an assembled traffic signal must be 14 inches ±1 inch for a single-section signal, 42inches ±3 inches for a three-section signal, and 70 inches ±5 inches for a five-section signal.

(e) Mounting. The traffic signal shall be designed for mounting with standard traffic signal brackets using 1.5 inch pipe size fittings.

(f) Positioning Device. The top and bottom opening of each housing must have integral serrated bosses that will provide positive positioning of the signal head in 5˚ increments. A total of 72 teeth must be provided in the serrated bosses to allow the signal face to be rotated 360˚ about its axis. The teeth shall be clean and well defined to provide positive positioning.

(g) Hinges. The signal housing shall be sectional; one section for each optical unit. Each housing must have 4 integral hinge lugs, with stainless steel hinge pins (AISI 304 or equivalent), located on the left side for mounting the front door and on the right side for the rear door. The hinge pins must be straight and not protrude past the outside of the housing lugs. The housing must have 2 integral latching bolt lugs on the right side of the front door and 1 bolt lug on the left side of the rear door. Each closure must consist of a stainless steel hinge pin to which a latching bolt (AISI 304 or equivalent), washer, and wing nut will be attached. The wing nuts must be captive and must provide for opening and closing the door without the use of tools.

(h) Front and Rear Doors. The doors shall be one piece die cast aluminum construction. The front door shall house the objective lens and allow access to the optical-limiter diffuser. Two hinge lugs on the left side and 2 sets of latch screw jaws centered on the right side, as viewed from the front of the signal, must be integrally cast with the housing front door. The front door shall be prepared with chromate treatment primer and painted with 2 coats of flat black enamel. The rear door shall allow access to the lamp. Two hinge lugs on the right side and 1 set of latch screw jaws centered on the left side, as viewed from the rear of the signal, must be integrally cast with the housing rear door. The rear door shall be prepared with chromate treatment primer and painted with 2 coats of enamel in color matching the signal housing. The doors must be hinged to the housing with 2 stainless steel hinge pins, drive fitted. The inside of the doors must be grooved to accommodate a one piece, air-cored ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) gasket to provide a weatherproof and dust proof seal when the door is closed.

(i) Gaskets. Wherever necessary to make a completely dust-proof, moisture-proof and weatherproof assembly of the housing and optical system, approved type gaskets of neoprene or silicone rubber shall be provided.

(j) Visor. Each traffic signal shall have a visor for each signal indication (section). The visor must be the cutaway type, a minimum 9 inches long, fabricated of sheet aluminum, prepared with chromate treatment primer and painted with 2 coats of flat black enamel. The visor shall fit tightly against the front door and not permit any light leakage between the door and visor. All hardware necessary for attachment of the visor must be of stainless steel. The visor must have four mounting lugs for attaching the visor to the door. Screws must go through the visor lugs into the metal door to secure the visor.

**OPTICAL UNITS**

4. (a) The traffic signal heads shall be provided with 12 inch acrylic Fresnel lenses colored to ITE specifications. A smaller clear objective lens shall be mounted behind the Fresnel lens. Masked off portions of the clear lens will control the direction of light. A masking kit shall be provided with each individual head section. Masking shall provide a selectively visible or veiled projected indication anywhere within 15˚ of the signal optical axis.

(b) An LED lamp shall be held in a 3-prong base by a wire ring and a spring load clip.

(c) Lamp Collar. The lamp housing must consist of an integral lamp support, indexed ceramic socket, and quick release self-aligning lamp retainer. The electrical connection between the lamp housing and signal case must be accomplished with an interlock assembly which disconnects the lamp housing when opened.

(d) Optical Limiter - Diffuser. The optical limiter-diffuser must provide an imaging surface at focus on the optical axis for objects 900 to 1,200 feet distance and permit an optical masking tape to be variously applied as determined by the desired visibility zone. The optical limiter-diffuser must be provided with positive indexing means and composed of heat-resistant glass.

(e) Objective Lens. The objective lens must be a high resolution planar incremental lens hermetically sealed with a flat laminate of weather-resistant acrylic. The lens must be symmetrical in outline and capable of being rotated to any 90˚ orientation about the optical axis. The projected signal indication must be capable of being veiled anywhere within 15˚ of the optical axis. The indication must not result from external illumination and must conform to ITE standards.

(f) The optical unit with lamp shall meet the applicable requirements of the ITE standards for Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads (VTCSH) Part 2: LED Vehicle Signal Modules, for signal brightness (luminance), and beam spread (luminance at various vertical and horizontal angles).

**LED LAMPS**

5. (a) LED lamp shall consist of an integral sealed unit containing the following components: housing, integral lens, matrix of light emitting diodes (LEDs) emitting white monochromatic light, and electronic and electrical components necessary to permit operation at nominal 120 volt, 60 Hertz power.

(b) LED lamp shall be of such dimensions as to permit mounting in the signal head and be interchangeable with incandescent lamps manufactured for the same purpose.

(c) Minimum brightness of LED lamps shall be in accordance with the luminous requirements of ITE. During the required operating life of LED lamps, the luminance output of the lamps must not be less than 60% of the values specified in the standard.

(d) LED lamps shall be equivalent to an incandescent 150 watt PAR-46 lamp. The lamp shall have the same shape as a PAR-46 lamp and shall have a 3-prong base.

(e) LED lamp power supply shall be current regulated and filtered to provide instant on indications, and to prevent momentary signal outages or flicker. Units must be fully operable over a range of 90 volts to 130 volts at 60 Hertz ± 3 Hertz.

(f) Lamps must be fully operable at temperature ranges of -40º F. (-40º C.) to +165º F. (+74º C.) at up to 100% relative humidity.

(g) Lamps shall be clearly marked in a permanent manner showing information required for warranty and long term performance. Information to be shown must include manufacturer name, date of manufacture, and electric power requirements.

(h) The LED lamp shall be compatible with the traffic signal controller equipment currently in use by the City of Chicago, and meeting the City=s latest specifications for traffic signal control equipment. In particular the LED unit shall be compatible with the NEMA TS-1 and later traffic signal load switches and conflict monitors.

(i) LED lamps shall meet applicable sections of Title 47, Sub-Part B, Section 15 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules as applies to electronic noise limitation and electromagnetic interference.

**WIRING**

6. (a) Wire Leads. Each lamp connector must be furnished with 2 wire leads color coded as follows:

First Wire:

| | |
|---|---|
| White | Common |

Second Wire:

| | |
|---|---|
| Red | Red Section |
| Yellow | Yellow Section |
| Green | Green Section |
| Yellow with Black Tracer | Yellow Arrow Section |
| Green with Black Tracer | Green Arrow Section |

The wires must be No. 18 AWG stranded copper wire rated at 600 volt, 105˚C., with thermo-plastic insulation. The leads must connect to the terminal strip without being spliced. The ends of the lamp leads must be stripped of 0.5 inches of insulation and tinned.

(b) Terminal Strip. A dual-point, barrier type, terminal strip with a solid base and pressure plate type connectors shall be securely attached at both ends to the housing body inside the "Green" section of the signal head. The number of terminal points shall be predicated upon the number of sections in the signal head. Single section, 2 section, 3 section and 4 section heads must have 5 point blocks, while 5 section heads must have 6 point blocks.

(c) Cable. One 11 foot length of flexible SO electric cord must be furnished with each signal head. The conductors must be No. 16 copper with color coded insulation. and an overall jacket. The number of conductors must include a neutral, a ground, and one leg for each section. Both ends of each cable length must be carefully stripped of 6 inches of jacket and 1 inch of insulation, with each conductor properly tinned.

**TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

7. (a) Documentation. The contractor shall provide certified manufacturing and testing documentation to demonstrate that the traffic signals being supplied meet or exceed the specification requirements. All optical units shall be tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL), such as Intertek (ETL division), to demonstrate compliance with the latest ITE VTCSH specification. All LED units shall have the testing laboratory's label attached.

(b) Inspection. The signals will be subject to inspection at the request of the Commissioner. Final inspection shall be made at point of delivery. Any signal rejected must be removed, disposed of, and replaced by the contractor at his sole cost.

(c) Warranty. The manufacturer shall warrant the signals to meet the requirements of this specification, and must warrant all equipment, components, parts and appurtenances against defective design, material and workmanship for a period of 3 years from date of delivery [ date of acceptance for contract construction]. In the event defects and failures occur during the warranty period, the manufacturer must replace such units at no expense to the City. This warranty shall be evidenced by a letter or certificate of warranty submitted to the City at the time delivery is made. The warranty must be signed and dated by an official of the manufacturer who is empowered by the manufacturer to enter into such a warranty.

**PACKAGING**

8. (a) Packing. Each traffic signal assembly shall be packed in a suitable carton so secured that the signal will not be damaged during shipment, handling or storage. Each section will include a lamp.

(b) Marking. Each carton containing a traffic signal shall be clearly marked on the outside in letters not less than 3/8 inch tall with the legend: "TRAFFIC SIGNAL, OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED@, the number of Sections as required, the colors, the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, the pertinent Contract Number, and the appropriate City Commodity Code Number.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1545**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED FEBRUARY 7, 2014**

# PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN TRAFFIC SIGNAL, LED, 16 INCH WITH SYMBOLIC WALK/DON'T WALK, POLYCARBONATE HOUSING

## SUBJECT

1. This specification states the requirements for a single section pedestrian countdown signal with light emitting diode (LED) symbolic messages on a nominal sixteen inch by eighteen-inch message surface and enclosed in a polycarbonate housing.

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2. (a) Sample and Certified Test Reports. One complete pedestrian countdown signal, fully assembled and wired, of the manufacture proposed to be furnished, must be submitted along with the required certified test reports, within 15 business days upon request of the Chief Procurement Officer. The sample must be delivered to the Division of Electrical Operations, 2451 South Ashland Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60608.

(b) Standards. Equipment furnished under this specification shall meet the appropriate requirements of the following standards, as required within the body of this specification:

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)
American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE)
National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

(c) Approval. Approval will mean approval in writing by the Commissioner or his duly authorized representative.

**MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

3. (a) The pedestrian signal heads must conform to ITE Standard "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" (PTCSI), in which the most recently published revision will govern.

(b) Housing Design. The housing must be one piece, ultra violet stabilized polycarbonate resin of the specified color, injection molded complete with integral top, bottom, and sides, having a minimum thickness of 0.1 inches.

The polycarbonate formulation used must provide these physical properties in the housing (Tests may be performed on separately molded specimens).

| TEST | REQUIRED | METHOD |
|---|---|---|
| Specific gravity | 1.17 minimum | ASTM D 792 |
| Vicat Softening temp | 310-320º F | ASTM D 1525 |
| Brittleness temp. | -200º F | ASTM D 746 |
| Flammability Self-extinguishing | | ASTM D 635 |
| Tensile strength, yield | 8,500 PSI | ASTM D 638 |
| Elongation at yield | 5.5-8.5% | ASTM D 638 |
| Shear strength, yield | 5,500 PSI min. | ASTM D 732 |
| Izod impact strength (notched, .125" thick) | 12-16 ft. lbs./in. | ASTM D 256 |
| Fatigue strength (at 2.5 mm cycles) | 950 PSI min. | ASTM D 671 |

(c) Positioning Device. The top and bottom opening of each housing must have integral serrated bosses that will provide positive positioning of the signal head in 5˚ increments to eliminate undesirable rotation or misalignment of the signal head between sections. A total of 72 teeth must be provided in the serrated bosses to allow the signal face to be rotated 360˚ about its axis. The teeth shall be clean and sharp to provide positive positioning with the grooves of the mating section or framework. Each opening must accommodate standard 1.5 inch pipe fittings and brackets.

(d) Hinges. The housing must have 4 integral hinge lugs, with stainless steel hinge pins (AISI 304 or equivalent), located on the left side for mounting the door. The hinge pins must be straight and not protrude past the outside of the housing lugs. The housing must have 2 integral latching bolt lugs on the right side each with a stainless steel hinge pin to which a latching bolt (AISI 304 or equivalent), washer, and wing nut will be attached. The wing nuts must be captive.

(e) Door. The door must be a one piece ultraviolet stabilized polycarbonate resin of the specified color, injection molded complete with a minimum thickness of 0.1 inch. Two hinge lugs on the left side and 2 sets of latch screw jaws centered on the right side, as viewed from the front of the signal, must be integrally cast with the housing door. The door must be hinged to the housing with 2 stainless steel hinge pins, drive fitted. Two stainless steel latch screws and wing nuts and washer assemblies on the latch side of the housing body must provide for opening and closing the door without the use of tools.

The inside of the door must be grooved to accommodate a one piece, air-cored ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) gasket to provide a weatherproof and dust proof seal when the door is closed. The outside of the door must have an integral rim completely encircling the opening to prevent leakage between the door and the LED module. The rim must have equally spaced tabs around the circumference with threaded metal inserts for the visor attachment.

(f) Gaskets. Wherever necessary to make a completely dust-proof, moisture-proof and weatherproof assembly of the housing and optical system, approved type gaskets of neoprene or silicone rubber shall be provided.

**LED OPTICAL MODULES**

4. (a) Light emitting diode (LED) optical modules must consist of an integral unit containing the following components: power leads, housing, integral lens, matrix of light emitting diodes (LEDs) emitting monochromatic light of desired colors, and electronic and electrical components necessary to permit operation at nominal 120 volt, 60 hertz power. All units shall form a neat compact unit within the housing body with no light leakage between the door and the housing body.

(b) The LED unit shall meet the applicable requirements of ITE's LED Pedestrian Traffic Control Modules. During the required operating life of LED signal units, the luminance output of the units must not be less than 60% of the values specified in the standard.

(c) LED module power supply must be constant current regulated and filtered to provide instant on indications, and to prevent momentary signal outages or flicker.

(d) Modules shall consist of LEDs uniformly distributed to present a homogeneous appearance on the face of the lens from a wide viewing angle.

(e) LEDs shall be wired so that the loss of a single LED or a string of LEDs will not reduce the luminescence below the minimum requirement.

(f) For purposes of this specification, failure of a single unit is defined as an occurrence where the luminescence of the signal measured in candela in standard test procedures is less than the required initial luminance or luminance at time points and conditions specified; or where minimum required brightness is achieved, but 2 or more series strings of LEDs or in excess of 20% of LEDs are not operable.

(g) LED modules must be fully operable over a range of 90 volts to 130 volts at 60 hertz ± 3 hertz.

(h) Surge protection. Each unit must be provided with integral surge protection to withstand a transient of 600 volt, 100 microsecond rise and 1 millisecond pulse width. The surge protector shall provide full electrical and physical protection to all unit components.

(i) Maximum permissible power consumption at ambient conditions (nominal 120 volts, 60 hertz, 70˚F.) must be 18 watts at a minimum 90% power factor. Power consumed must not vary by more than 10% from nominal power consumption over a voltage range of 105 volts to 125 volts, and over permissible environmental ranges.

(j) Modules must be fully operable at temperature ranges of -40˚F. (-40˚C.) to +165˚F. (+74˚C.) at up to 100% relative humidity.

(k) Modules shall be clearly marked on the back surface of the unit in a permanent manner showing information required for warranty and long term performance. Information to be shown must include manufacturer name, date of manufacture, electric power requirements, signal model type, and signal serial number.

(l) The LED module shall be compatible with all traffic signal controller equipment currently in use by the City of Chicago, and meeting the City=s latest specifications for traffic signal control equipment. In particular the LED unit shall be compatible with the NEMA TS-1 and later traffic signal load switches and conflict monitors.

(m) Modules shall meet applicable sections of Title 47, Sub-Part B, Section 15 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules as applies to electronic noise limitation and electromagnetic interference.

(n) Total harmonic distortion (THD) induced into the voltage and current AC power line sine waves must not exceed 20%.

(o) Burn-in. LED Optical modules must be energized for a minimum 24 hour burn-in at 100% on-time duty cycle.

**DISPLAY**

5. (a) The message area shall be approximately 16 inches square and display the double overlay "Don't Walk" and "Walk" symbols immediately adjacent to the countdown digits. The symbols shall be applied in such a manner as to provide an opaque polycarbonate background and illuminated legends.

(b) Symbolic Messages. Symbols for "Walk" (Man) and "Don't Walk" (Hand) must conform in style and color to those of ITE. The symbols must not be less than 9.5 inches high with proportional width. The "Don't Walk" symbol must be Portland orange, and the "Walk" symbol must be of lunar white, conforming to the specifications of the ITE/PTCSI.

(c) Countdown Digits. Countdown digits must be Portland orange and not less than 9 inches high with proportional width and shall be compliant with latest ITE standards.

(d) The module message surface shall be constructed of ultraviolet (UV) stabilized, impact resistant polycarbonate, acrylic or other approved material. The surface must be anti-glare, smooth texture, and clear.

**WIRING**

6. (a) Wire Leads. Each module connector must be furnished with 3 wire leads color coded as follows:

White - Common
Red - "Don't Walk" Indication
Green - "Walk" Indication

The leads must be No.18 AWG, stranded copper wire rated at 600 volt and 105˚C., with thermoplastic insulation. The ends of the leads must be stripped of 0.5 inches of insulation and tinned. The leads must be splice-free and connected to one side of the terminal strip.

(b) Terminal Strip. A four terminal, eight point, barrier type terminal strip with solid base and pressure plate type connectors must be securely attached at each end to the housing body inside the walk section.

(c) Cable. One 11 foot length of flexible electric cord, medium duty, type SO, 3-conductor No. 16 AWG stranded copper, with color coded insulation, and an overall jacket, must be furnished with each pedestrian signal. Both ends of each cable length must be carefully stripped of 6 inches of jacket and 1inch of insulation, and each conductor properly tinned.

**COUNTDOWN FUNCTIONALITY**

7. (a) The countdown unit shall be compatible with all traffic signal controller equipment currently in use by the City of Chicago, and meeting the City=s latest specifications for traffic signal control equipment.

(b) The countdown timer must have a micro-processor capable of recording its own time when connected to a traffic controller.

(c) The countdown timer unit must continuously monitor the traffic controller for any changes to the pedestrian phase time and re-program itself automatically as needed.

(d) The countdown unit must register the time for the walk and clearance intervals individually and must begin counting down at the beginning of the pedestrian change interval (flashing hand).

(e) At the end of the pedestrian change interval, the unit must display A0" and the blank out. The display must remain dark until the beginning of the next countdown.

(f) In the event of a preemption sequence, the countdown unit must skip the pre-empted clearance time and reach “0” at the end of the pedestrian change interval.

(g) The countdown must remain synchronized with signal indications and always reach A0" at the end of the pedestrian change interval.

(h) The countdown must not display an erroneous or conflicting time when subjected to defective load switches.

**TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

8. (a) Documentation. The contractor shall provide certified manufacturing and testing documentation to demonstrate that the traffic signals being supplied meet or exceed the specification requirements. All LED Optical modules shall be tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL), such as Intertek (ETL division), to demonstrate compliance with the latest ITE VTCSH specification. All LED modules shall have the testing laboratory’s label attached.

(b) Inspection. The signals will be subject to inspection at the discretion of the Commissioner. Final inspection shall be made at point of delivery. Any signal rejected must be removed, disposed of, and replaced by the contractor at his sole cost.

(c) Warranty. The manufacturer shall warrant the signals to meet the requirements of this specification, and must warrant all equipment, components, parts and appurtenances against defective design, material and workmanship for a period of 3 years from date of delivery [date of acceptance for contract construction]. In addition, LED optical modules must carry a 7 year warranty against failure or loss of color (chromaticity) and signal brightness (luminance) below minimum acceptable PTCSI standard levels from date of delivery [date of acceptance for contract construction]. In the event defects and failures occur in the LED units during the warranty period, the manufacturer must replace such units at no expense to the City. This warranty shall be evidenced by a letter or certificate of warranty submitted to the City at the time delivery is made. The LED warranty must cover all units delivered in an order or installed by contract, and must include unit serial numbers. The warranty must be signed and dated by an official of the manufacturer who is empowered by the manufacturer to enter into such a warranty.

**PACKAGING**

9. (a) Packing. Each pedestrian signal assembly shall be packed in a suitable carton so secured that the signal will not be damaged during shipment, handling or storage.

(b) Marking. Each carton containing a pedestrian signal shall be clearly marked on the outside in letters not less than 3/8 inch tall with the legend: "PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL, COUNTDOWN, SIXTEEN-INCH, SYMBOLIC LED WALK-DON'T WALK@, the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, the pertinent Contract Number and the appropriate City Commodity Code Number.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1560**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED JANUARY 14, 2021**

# NEMA TS2-2 SUPER P CABINET WITH ADVANCED TRANSPORTATION CONTROLLER AND UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

## 1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 This specification details the requirements for traffic signal control equipment for use in the City of Chicago. This equipment shall control traffic signal timing and sequencing at an intersection. The equipment shall include a battery back-up system which will maintain power to the signals during a power failure.

1.2 (For contract construction only) If requested by the City, the contractor shall provide a sample to the Division of Electrical Operations, 2451 South Ashland Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60608. The sample shall consist of the controller, cabinet, load switches, conflict monitor and all appurtenant wiring and equipment completely assembled as a working unit. This sample will be regarded as a finished production sample and conformance or non-conformance to these specifications will be based on the sample submitted.

(For City commodity contract only) If requested by the Chief Procurement Officer, within thirty (30) days from the receipt of such request, the bidder shall provide a sample to the Division of Electrical Operations, 2451 South Ashland Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60608. The sample shall consist of the controller, cabinet, load switches, conflict monitor and all appurtenant wiring and equipment completely assembled as a working unit. If the sample is acceptable and the bidder is awarded a contract, the sample will become the property of the City of Chicago with a suitable credit issued to the contract.

1.3 All tests as outlined herein shall be regarded as minimum requirements. The contractor shall submit his testing procedure for approval prior to performing any testing functions. Upon successful completion of all testing, certified test reports shall be submitted for each unit. Units not successfully passing these tests or lacking proper documentation will be rejected. The manufacturer, or manufacturer's representative, must be available for shop testing at the City's facilities.

1.4 Standards. Equipment furnished under this specification shall meet the appropriate requirements of the following standards, as required within the body of this specification:

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASTHO)
American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE)
Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)
National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

1.5 Standard Drawings. The Electrical Standard Drawing 962 “Load Switch and Conflict Assignment”, Electrical Standard Drawing 964 “Traffic Controller Cabinet Back Panel and Power Supply, 1 of 2”, and Electrical Standard Drawing 965 “Traffic Controller Cabinet Back Panel and Power Supply, 2 of 2” are integral parts of this specification.

1.6 Warranty. The manufacturer(s) shall warranty the performance and construction of the traffic signal controller and other major components to meet the requirements of this specification, and must warranty all parts, components, and appurtenances against defects in design, material, and workmanship for a period of one (1) year after acceptance by the City. In the event of defects or failures during this period, the manufacturer(s) must repair and/or replace all defective or failed parts or appurtenances at no expense to the City.

1.7 Manufacturer. The manufacturer of the cabinet and controller and the manufacturer of the battery back-up system must demonstrate a knowledge of past production, or have been actively engaged in the sale and/or service of the equipment herein described, as demonstrated by a submitted list of comparable projects.

## 2. CONTROLLER REQUIREMENTS

2.1 ATC. The controller shall be an Advanced Transportation Controller (ATC) meeting the requirements of the specification “Advanced Transportation Controller (ATC) Standard Version 5.2b” dated June 26, 2006 and the requirements of NEMA TS2-2003. The referenced ATC specification is a joint effort of AASTHO, NEMA, and ITE. Since each user agency has different controller needs, for the City of Chicago, the controller shall meet the programming modifications and options listed in the ATC Matrix as indicated in Table A. All software necessary to make the controller operational shall be included.

2.2 Power. The controller shall operate on 120 volt, 60 cycle (± 3 Hertz), single phase, alternating current. The controller shalll function in the range from 89 to 135 Volts a.c. The power consumed must be under 50VA.

2.3 Packing. (For City commodity contracts only) Each controller, with all its component parts, shall be suitably packed in a single container in such a manner as to prevent damage to the contents in shipment and handling.

2.4 Instructions. One (1) complete set of up to date instructions providing complete information on installation, adjustment, operation and maintenance, including both up to date "Logic Schematics" and "Electronic Circuit" diagrams, of these controllers, shall be furnished to the Division of Electrical Operations for approval prior to the first shipment of controllers. All information, including photos and schematics, shall reference to the controller being furnished on this contract and must be a high quality, completely legible reproduction. Upon approval, one complete set of data must be furnished with each controller.

2.5 Training. If requested, the contractor shall provide training at the City's facilities. The training must be on the actual equipment provided under the contract, and must include, but not be limited to, programming all features, connecting and wiring, and troubleshooting. Training manuals are required (training manuals should include the instructions in a teaching-type format). Training shall be structured for both field personnel and shop personnel. The manufacturer shall provide all material and equipment necessary for the training.

2.6 Chassis. The chassis shall be aluminum with a powder coat finish. No plastic chassis or composite chassis will be allowed. The controller must physically fit into existing 'M', 'P', and 'SUPER P' cabinets configured for City of Chicago applications, so that retrofitting will not be a problem. The controller must not exceed the following dimensions: 10.5 inches high, 10.5 inches deep, and 15 inches wide.

2.7 Processor / Memory. At a minimum, the processor will be:

Clock speed - 300MHz
Non-volatile Memory - 32MB Flash
DRAM - 64MB
SRAM - 1MB
(All memory and firmware must be stored in flash memory. No EPROMS will be allowed.)

2.8 Display. The display shall be a 16 x 40 backlit LCD using a 6 x 8 character font. Display and keypad must be permanently attached to chassis. Detachable keypads will not be allowed.

2.9 Environmental. The controller shall operate in the temperature range of -34˚ Celsius to +74˚ Celsius. The controller shall operate within the relative humidity of 5% to 95%.

2.10 All printed circuit boards shall be mounted vertically.

2.11 Encapsulation of 2 or more discrete components into circuit modules is prohibited except for transient suppression circuits, resistor networks, diode arrays, solid-state switches, optical isolators and transistor arrays. All encapsulated components must be second sourced and must be of such design, fabrication, nomenclature or other identification as to be purchased from a wholesale distributor or from the component's manufacturer as a standard product. Custom encapsulated components are not allowed.

2.12 Obsolete components, components no longer supported by the manufacturer, components not recommended for new designs, components which have been discontinued or which the contractor should have reasonably been expected to know were discontinued, or components which the vendor/manufacturer has announced plans to discontinue at the time of the bid/contract must not be used in the design of any subassemblies provided under this contract.

2.13 The controller shall meet the functional and environmental requirements of NEMA TS2 2003. The use of 2070s, 170s, BIUs, SIUs, or similar devices is not allowed.

2.14 As allowed by ATC v5.2b, Section 8.1.1, the controller will utilize NEMA 'A', 'B', and 'C' I/O connectors, except for the HMC-1000 and LMD40 I/O variants. Pin assignments for NEMA 'A','B', and 'C' connectors shall follow the NEMA TS2 2003 standards for I/O. Port 2 must be the ATC v5.2b pin-limited version of NEMA TS2 Port 2. Port 4 (C50S) must be a 9-pin connector with only limited signals being required.

Special function connector for the TS2-2 shall follow the CPC style "D" pin outs as follows:

| CPC MSD Pin | Function |
|---|---|
| 1 | Flash |
| 2 | Offset 1 |
| 3 | Interconnect Common |
| 4 | User defined input 6 |
| 5 | Offset 2 |
| 6 | Offset 3 |
| 7 | Time Plan A |
| 8 | User defined input 7 |
| 9 | User defined input 8 |
| 10 | Call to Free |
| 11 | Call to week 10 |
| 12 | Time Plan B |
| 13 | Time Plan C |
| 14 | Time Plan D |
| 15 | Alt Seq A |
| 16 | Alt Seq B |
| 17 | Alt Seq C |
| 18 | Dimming |
| 19 | Monitor status bit C |
| 20 | System Input |
| 21 | Alt Seq D |

| | |
|---|---|
| 22 | Monitor status bit A |
| 23 | Monitor status bit B |
| 24 | Veh Det 13 |
| 25 | Veh Det 9 |
| 26 | Veh Det 10 |
| 27 | Veh Det 11 |
| 28 | Polarizing Pin |
| 29 | Veh Det 12 |
| 30 | Veh Det 14 |
| 31 | Veh Det 15 |
| 32 | Veh Det 16 |
| 33 | SGO/Conditional Service |
| 34 | Preempt input 5 |
| 35 | Preempt output 1 |
| 36 | Preempt output 2 |
| 37 | Interconnect inhibit |
| 38 | Time Clock sync |
| 39 | Sync inhibit |
| 40 | Preempt input 1 |
| 41 | Preempt input 2 |
| 42 | Preempt input 3 |
| 43 | Preempt output 3 |
| 44 | Polarizing Pin |
| 45 | Preempt output 4 |
| 46 | Preempt output 5 |
| 47 | System Out |
| 48 | Preempt output 6 |
| 49 | Preempt input 4 |
| 50 | Clock Ckt 9 (Aux 1) |
| 51 | Clock Ckt 10 (Aux 2) |
| 52 | Clock Ckt 11 (Aux 3) |
| 53 | Clock Ckt 12 (Aux 4) |
| 54 | Clock Ckt 13 (System) |
| 55 | Clock Ckt 8 (Flash) |
| 56 | Clock Ckt 3 (Offset 1) |
| 57 | Clock Ckt 4 (Offset 2) |
| 58 | Clock Ckt 5 (Offset 3) |
| 59 | Clock Ckt 1 (T/P A) |
| 60 | Clock Ckt 2 (T/P B) |
| 61 | Clock Ckt 6 (T/P C) |
| 62 | Clock Ckt 7 (T/P D) |
| 63 | Preempt input 6 |

2.15 Downward compatibility with existing City of Chicago cabinets.

(1) The controller shall be of a modular design allowing for the ability to exchange I/O modules to allow for use in existing City of Chicago HMC-1000, LMD40, and standard NEMA TS2-2 cabinets. This I/O module shall be “plug and play”. The controller’s firmware must detect the type of I/O installed (HMC-1000, LMD40 or NEMA TS2) and provide the proper user interface. Adapter harnesses for the HMC-1000, LMD40 and Setcon clock will not be allowed.

(2) The HMC-1000 I/O module shall be pinned as follows:

| 63 Pin Connector | **Function** |
|---|---|
| 1 | Output 20 |
| 2 | Output 11 |
| 3 | Manual Advance |
| 4 | Stop Time |
| 5 | Output 24 |
| 6 | Offset 1 |
| 7 | Offset 3 |
| 8 | Output 15 |
| 9 | Preempt 2 |
| 10 | Advance |
| 11 | Output 23 |
| 12 | Restart |
| 13 | Output 32 |
| 14 | Offset 2 |
| 15 | Output 16 |
| 16 | Preempt 1 |
| 17 | Output 25 |
| 18 | Output 28 |
| 19 | Spare 1 |
| 20 | Spare 2 |
| 21 | Output 7 |
| 22 | Output 18 |
| 23 | Output 21 |
| 24 | Output 22 |
| 25 | Dial 3 |
| 26 | Dial 2 |
| 27 | Output 1 |
| 28 | Output 14 |
| 29 | Output 4 |
| 30 | Output 29 |
| 31 | Output 27 |
| 32 | Output 17 |
| 33 | Output 9 |
| 34 | Output 19 |

| | |
|---|---|
| 35 | Dial 4 |
| 36 | On-Line |
| 37 | Flashing Bus |
| 38 | Manual |
| 39 | Output 30 |
| 40 | Output 31 |
| 41 | Output 12 |
| 42 | Output 10 |
| 43 | Output 2 |
| 44 | Output 3 |
| 45 | Output 13 |
| 46 | Output 8 |
| 47 | Output 26 |
| 48 | Logic Ground |
| 49 | Not Used |
| 50 | Not Used |
| 51 | Output 5 |
| 52 | Output 6 |
| 53 | Logic Ground |
| 54 | Logic Ground |
| 55 | Not Used |
| 56 | Not Used |
| 57 | Not Used |
| 58 | Not Used |
| 59 | 24 V.D.C |
| 60 | Not Used |
| 61 | 115 Volts AC |
| 62 | AC Neutral |
| 63 | Chassis Ground |

(3) The LMD40 I/O module contains 4 I/O connectors, MSA, MSB, MSD, and communications connectors which shall be pinned as follows:

| **LMD40 MSA** | **Pin** | **Voltage Level** |
|---|---|---|
| *Actuation 3* | A | DC |
| 24 V.D.C | B | DC |
| Voltage Monitor | C | DC |
| Actuation 1 | D | DC |
| Actuation 2 | E | DC |
| Preemption 2 | F | DC |
| Preemption 1 | G | DC |
| Interval Advance | H | DC |
| Stop Time | J | DC |
| MCE (Manual Control) | K | DC |
| External C/S/O | L | DC |
| Signal Plan 2 | M | DC |
| Signal Plan 3 | N | DC |
| System Cont/AZ Reset | P | DC |
| External Start | R | DC |
| Remote Flash (AC) | S | 120 VAC |
| Interconnect Common | T | 120 VAC |
| AC – (Common) | U | AC |
| Chassis Ground | V | Earth Ground |
| Logic Ground | W | DC Reference |
| Output 1 | X | DC |
| Output 2 | Y | DC |
| Output 3 | Z | DC |
| Output 4 | a | DC |
| Output 5 | b | DC |
| Output 6 | c | DC |
| Output 7 | d | DC |
| Output 8 | e | DC |
| Output 9 | f | DC |
| Output 10 | g | DC |
| Output 11 | h | DC |
| Output 12 | i | DC |
| Output 13 | j | DC |
| Output 14 | k | DC |
| Output 15 | m | DC |
| Output 16 | n | DC |
| AC+ input | p | 120 VAC |
| Output 17 | q | DC |
| Output 18 | r | DC |
| Output 19 | s | DC |
| Output 20 | t | DC |
| Output 21 | u | DC |
| Spare Output | v | DC |
| Spare Output | w | DC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Spare Output | x | DC |
| Cycle 2 (User Defined ) | y | 120 VAC |
| Cycle 3 (User Defined) | z | 120 VAC |
| Split 2 | AA | 120 VAC |
| Split 3 | BB | 120 VAC |
| Output 22 | CC | 120 VAC |
| Output 23 | DD | 120 VAC |
| Offset 1 | EE | 120 VAC |
| Offset 2 | FF | 120 VAC |
| Offset 3 (user def 1) | GG | 120 VAC |
| Output 24 | HH | DC |

| LMD40 MSB | **Pin** | **Voltage** |
|---|---|---|
| *Output 25* | A | DC |
| Output 26 | B | DC |
| Output 27 | C | DC |
| Output 28 | D | DC |
| *Output 29* | E | DC |
| Output 30 | F | DC |
| Output 31 | G | DC |
| Output 32 | H | DC |
| Output 33 | J | DC |
| Output 34 | K | DC |
| Output 35 | L | DC |
| Output 36 | M | DC |
| Output 37 | N | DC |
| Output 38 | P | DC |
| Output 39 | R | DC |
| Output 40 | S | DC |
| Actuation 4 | T | DC |
| Hold | U | DC |
| Force Off | V | DC |

| LMD40 MSD | Pin | Voltage |
|---|---|---|
| Flash Monitor 1 | 1 | 120 VAC |
| Cycle 5 | 2 | 120 VAC |
| PE Clear 1 | 3 | DC |
| PE Clear 3 | 4 | DC |
| Flash Monitor 2 | 5 | 120 VAC |
| Spare Input 4 | 6 | 120 VAC |
| System Input | 7 | 120 VAC |
| AZ Reset (Absolute Zero) | 8 | DC |
| PE Clear 2 | 9 | DC |
| UD 6 Input | 10 | DC |
| Call to week 10 | 11 | DC |
| Signal Plan 6 | 12 | DC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Signal Plan 7 | 13 | DC |
| Signal Plan 8 | 14 | DC |
| Actuation 5 | 15 | DC |
| Actuation 6 | 16 | DC |
| Actuation 7 | 17 | DC |
| Spare input 1 | 18 | DC |
| UD 7 Input | 19 | DC |
| Actuation 8 | 20 | DC |
| Actuation 9 | 21 | DC |
| Actuation 10 | 22 | DC |
| Spare input 2 | 23 | DC |
| UD 8 input | 24 | DC |
| Sys Command (Ckt 13) | 25 | DC |
| Flash Attained | 26 | DC |
| PE Active | 27 | DC |
| Polarization | 28 | DC |
| System Out | 29 | DC |
| Preempt input 3 | 30 | DC |
| Preempt input 4 | 31 | DC |
| Preempt input 5 | 32 | DC |
| Signal Plan 5 in | 33 | DC |
| Call to FREE op | 34 | DC |
| Output 41 | 35 | DC |
| Output 42 | 36 | DC |
| Interconnect Inhibit | 37 | DC |
| Spare input 3 | 38 | DC |
| Sync Inhibit | 39 | DC |
| Dimming | 40 | DC |
| Added Time inhibit | 41 | DC |
| Time Clock Sync | 42 | DC |
| Output 43 | 43 | DC |
| Polarization | 44 | DC |
| Output 44 | 45 | DC |
| Output 45 | 46 | DC |
| Output 46 | 47 | DC |
| Output 47 | 48 | DC |
| Signal Plan 4 | 49 | DC |
| Aux 1 (Ckt 9) | 50 | DC |
| Aux 2 (Ckt 10) | 51 | DC |
| Aux 3 (Ckt 11) | 52 | DC |
| Aux 4 (Ckt 12) | 53 | DC |
| Output 48 (FF Enable) | 54 | DC |
| Flash Out (Ckt 8) | 55 | DC |
| Offset 1 (Ckt 3) | 56 | DC |
| Offset 2 (Ckt 4) | 57 | DC |
| Offset 3 (Ckt 5) | 58 | DC |
| Cycle 2 (Ckt 1) | 59 | DC |
| Cycle 3 (Ckt 2) | 60 | DC |
| Split 2 (Ckt 6) | 61 | DC |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Split 3 (Ckt 7) | 62 | DC |
| Fast Flash Image | 63 | DC |

| **LMD40 Communication Connector (15 pin sub-D** | PIN | Voltage |
|---|---|---|
| System Detector 11 | 1 | DC |
| System Detector 12 | 2 | DC |
| System Detector 13 | 3 | DC |
| System Detector 14 | 4 | DC |
| System Detector 15 | 5 | DC |
| System Detector 16 | 6 | DC |
| System Detector 17 | 7 | DC |
| System Detector 18 | 8 | DC |
| Monitor Status bit B | 9 | DC |
| Monitor Status bit A | 10 | DC |
| Monitor Status bit C | 11 | DC |
| DC User Defined in #1 | 12 | DC |
| Logic Ground | 13 | DC |
| DC User Defined in #2 | 14 | DC |
| DC User Defined in #3 | 15 | DC |

(4) The Setcon I/O connector will be resident on the HMC1000 version of the ASTC I/O.

| **Setcon Clock Connector** | PIN | Voltage |
|---|---|---|
| Output 1 | 1 | DC |
| Output 2 (Dial 2) | 2 | DC |
| Output 3 (Dial 3) | 3 | DC |
| Output 4 (Dial 4) | 4 | DC |
| Output 5 (Offset 1) | 5 | DC |
| Output 6 (Offset 2) | 6 | DC |
| Output 7 (Offset 3) | 7 | DC |
| Output 8 (Flash) | 8 | DC |
| Sync Output | 9 | DC |
| Sync Input | 10 | DC |
| Not used | 11 | N/A |
| Logic Ground | 12 | DC |
| Not Used | 13 | N/A |
| Not Used | 14 | N/A |
| Not Used | 15 | N/A |
| Not Used | 16 | N/A |

2.16 Communication.

(1) NTCIP (National Transportation Communications for ITS Protocol).

a. The controller shall be compliant with NTCIP Standards as outlined in NEMA TS2 – 2003 and must be tested and documented for compliance.

b. Global objects shall be compliant to NTCIP 1201 v2.26 or later.

c. Actuated Signal Controller objects shall be compliant to NTCIP 1202 v2.19f or later.

(2) Serial ports, one of which must be set as either RS-232 or RS-485.

(3) Ability to add an internal GPS module.

(4) Ethernet. The controller must be equipped with a minimum of two front panel mounted 10/100Mb Ethernet ports.

(5) A single port USB interface must be provided to facilitate database transfers, re-flashing of operation software and log transfer.

(6) The unit must be fully compatible with, and fully functional within, the City's existing traffic signal management system. All available functions and capabilities that exist within existing controllers must be available within this unit, as well as compatible with the ATC LMD40 unit and the ATC NEMA unit. Any additional software or hardware necessary to fully integrate the controller into the City's traffic signal management system must be provided by the bidder/contractor and will be considered as part of the requirements of this specification.

(7) Windows based laptop utility software must be provided for data transfers and monitoring of controller operation.

(8) A fiber-optic modem shall be provided, if required. The modem must be compatible with existing City fiber interconnect systems. The modem may be internal or external to the controller.

2.17 Software operation.

(1) The controller shall have the ability to re-synch a minimum of 8 cycle lengths to an "absolute zero" reference point. It must be possible to set absolute zero by either global command or individual cycle length.

(2) In addition to hardwire input, it shall be possible to set Absolute Zero via keyboard command or fiber optic communication.

(3) The controller shall have the ability to operate in two modes of operation, selectable by time of day:

a. Actuated control per NEMA TS2 – 2003.

b. Pre-timed Interval based control per NEMA TS2 – 2003.

(4) The controller shall have the ability to transfer between actuated control and interval based control by time of day schedule.

(5) The controller will have 32 Pre-timed plans

a. Each plan will allow for up to 32 timing intervals

b. Each plan will allow for 64 circuit outputs. Each output must be individually programmable per interval.

(6) The controller shall have 100 coordination plans.

(7) The controller shall provide 6 preempts per NEMA TS2-2003.

(8) The controller shall offer security as follows:

a. Two 4 digit security codes can be programmed (one for timing data, one for signal plan data), which when activated, allow data changes. These codes must automatically de-activate 10 minutes after the last user keystroke. It will be possible to re-program the security codes if the previous security code is known or has been defeated.

b. It must not be possible to read the security code from the controller's display.

c. It must be possible to access the controller in the case of a lost security code through a "back door" which is provided only by the controller manufacturer. This "back door" security code must change based upon the controller's internal calendar.

## 3. CONFLICT MONITOR

3.1 General. Each controller shall be furnished with a NEMA conflict monitor unit for checking for conflicts in the signal output circuits. The conflict monitor shall be capable of monitoring a minimum of twelve (12) distinct channels. It must be a self-contained unit with its own power supply and not be located within the timer housing.

3.2 Programming Board. A removable programming board shall be supplied with the monitor for programming signal compatibility. The circuits for programming must be composed of soldered jumper wires. Diode or dip switch type programming will not be acceptable. The programming board must contain no circuitry or components other than the wire jumpers and the wire jumper soldering devices.

3.3 Flashing Circuit Energizing. The conflict monitor shall be programmed to put the controller in a flashing sequence upon detection of a failure or conflicting signal display. The controller must also be programmed to energize the flash circuit if the conflict monitor is removed or loses its supply voltage. The conflict monitor must have a manual reset button to return the controller to normal operation after conflict circuit operation is no longer necessary.

3.4 Stop Time Circuit. A stop-time control circuit shall be supplied from the conflict monitor to force the timer unit to stop timing upon detection of a conflict.

3.5 Indicator. The front panel of the conflict monitor housing shall have an indicator which will be activated when a conflict or failure occurs as per Section 6 of NEMA Spec. TS1-1983.

3.6 Latch Circuit. The conflict monitor shall have a latch circuit, insuring that if a voltage monitor failure occurs, the intersection remains in conflict until reset.

3.7 Memory. The conflict monitor shall have the ability to store, in memory, a minimum of ninety-nine (99) conflict events, including date of conflict and channels conflicting.

3.8 Conflict Monitor Assignments

(1) Conflict monitor channels shall be assigned as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Channel 1 | Load Switch 1 | Phase 1 Vehicle |
| Channel 2 | Load Switch 2 | Phase 2 Vehicle |
| Channel 3 | Load Switch 3 | Phase 3 Vehicle |
| Channel 4 | Load Switch 4 | Phase 4 Vehicle |
| Channel 5 | Load Switch 5 | Phase 5 Vehicle |
| Channel 6 | Load Switch 6 | Phase 6 Vehicle |
| Channel 7 | Load Switch 7 | Phase 7 Vehicle |
| Channel 8 | Load Switch 8 | Phase 8 Vehicle |
| Channel 2W | Load Switch 9 | Phase 2 Ped |
| Channel 4W | Load Switch 10 | Phase 4 Ped |
| Channel 6W | Load Switch 11 | Phase 6 Ped |
| Channel 8W | Load Switch 12 | Phase 8 Ped |
| Channel 9 | Load Switch 13 | Overlap A |
| Channel 10 | Load Switch 14 | Overlap B |
| Channel 11 | Load Switch 15 | Overlap C |
| Channel 12 | Load Switch 16 | Overlap D |

(2) It shall be possible for the user to change conflict assignments without unsoldering any connections.

(3) All unused channels - vehicle or pedestrian - must be neatly tied or terminal mounted in such a manner that they are readily available in front of the panel. If tied, the harness wires must be labeled. If terminal mounted, the terminations must be labeled.

(4) A terminal shall be provided for the red enable feature.

(5) A terminal shall be provided for the hook up of any unused red channels to AC.

(6) Controller monitoring shall consist of; voltage monitor, 24VDC- I, 24VDC-II.

(7) The output relay shall operate a sixty (60) ampere, normally open, “A” type contactor without the use of an external or “cabinet interface” relay.

## 4. SUPER P CABINET

4.1 Housing. Each controller shall be furnished completely housed in a Type 5052-H32 aluminum housing of 0.125 inch thickness. The exterior dimensions of the cabinet shall be approximately 57 inches high, 58 inches wide, and 27 inches deep. The top of the cabinet shall be approximately 58 inches wide and 29 inches deep. The top of the cabinet must have a front to rear slope that will direct rain away from the front cabinet door. Door openings must be double-flanged. The interior of the cabinet will be divided into two compartments. The interior of the main cabinet shall be equipped with four (4) “C” mounting channels on both side walls and two (2) “C” mounting channels on the rear wall. The UPS portion of the cabinet shall be equipped with two (2) “C” mounting channels on each of the two side walls. All shelves, panels and individual equipment items must be mounted to these channels using 1.0" channel nuts with 1/4-20 bolts. All items mounted on panels must be securely fastened by bolting into drilled and tapped holes. No pop rivet or similar fastening methods will be accepted.

4.2 Doors. The cabinet shall have a main door hinged with one-quarter inch (1/4") minimum, continuous, removable stainless steel pins. The hinges themselves will be aluminum secured to the cabinet with stainless steel bolts. The battery compartment door on the side of the cabinet must be similarly hinged. The main cabinet door will be hinged on the right side. The battery compartment door will be hinged on the left side. The doors must be closely fitted to a neoprene gasket making the doors dust, water and weather resistant. The doors must be interchangeable with any other doors from any other controller.

Opening of the main door must provide complete access to the cabinet interior. The door shall be embossed, subject to approval, with the legend "CITY OF CHICAGO-TRAFFIC CONTROL" in letters at least one (1) inch high. The main door and the battery compartment door must have stops at 90, 150 and 180 degrees, from the closed position. The door latches must have three (3) point locking with rollers at the ends of the latch rods. The latch handle must be capable of being padlocked. The key lock for the latch mechanism must be a Corbin cylinder lock with keys to match existing City of Chicago controller cabinets. Two (2) keys must be furnished with each cabinet. Both the main door and the battery compartment door will have stainless steel handles with an 8” shank. The handles must be able to be padlocked. The padlocking arrangement must clear the lock and key.

Police Panel Door. The police panel door on the main door shall be furnished with a lock for a modified Chicago police key per sample to be furnished to the supplier. This key must have a shaft of at least one and three quarter inches (1-3/4") in length. Two keys must be furnished with each cabinet. The door will have a stainless steel piano hinge and be sealed with a neoprene gasket.

Generator Door. This door will be on the rear of the cabinet. This door will have a stainless steel piano hinge and be sealed with a neoprene gasket. Two keys will be furnished for this door.

4.3 Cabinet Ventilation. The main cabinet compartment shall be provided with a mounting assembly to hold the forced air fan system. A fan, having a minimum air movement capacity of 100 CFM, shall be mounted in the air baffle in the top of the cabinet with an air outlet built into the roof overhang. The main door must be louvered and equipped with a removable, standard, commercially available aluminum dust filter. The battery compartment shall have a similar fan system. The battery compartment door must also have a louvered section with a removable dust filter. The ventilation openings must be equipped with removable covers for summer operation. No external fan housings or air outlets will be allowed. Any other method must be approved.

4.4 Shelves. The cabinet shall contain a vertically adjustable shelf large enough to accept the solid state controller and all other shelf mounted devices. The battery compartment shall have a minimum of three shelves.

4.5 Bolt Pattern. The bolt pattern shall be a four (4) point rectangular pattern matching the corresponding foundation. The dimensions will be 40.75” center-to-center and 18.5” center-to-center.

4.6 Finish. The exterior surfaces of the cabinet must be smooth. All drilled, tapped, or punched holes on the outer surface must be filled with liquid metal and ground smooth, and slotted screw heads must be ground smooth flush with surface. Bolts extending through cabinet wall must be round head, carriage, square shoulder type and fastened on the inside of the cabinet with an Esna nut and necessary gaskets to insure the weatherproofing integrity of the cabinet. The finished cabinet must be thoroughly degreased in a wash process and dried in a heated chamber. A thermosetting, ultra violet resistant, polyester powder coat must be electrostatically applied to all cleaned and treated surfaces and cured to a hard, mar resistant finish in a heated chamber at a temperature recommended by the powder coat paint manufacturer. Exterior color must conform to Federal Standard 595 #17038 for gloss black. Cabinet interior must be glossy white and may be either baked enamel or thermosetting, polyester powder coat. For either process, the interior must be prepared as described above. If the baked enamel finish is used, it must be preceded by one (1) coat of primer.

## 5. POWER SUPPLY

5.1 A sixty (60) ampere main breaker shall be inserted in series with the line.

5.2 An un-fused terminal bus shall be provided for ground side of the power supply and signal conductor commons.

5.3 Individual circuit breakers shall be supplied for: (a) AC+ lights, 50 amperes; (b) AC+ control, 10 amperes; (c) duplex outlet supply, 15 amperes.

5.4 The incoming line shall contain lightning protection devices consisting of, but not limited to, a metal oxide varistor and gas type arrestor. The gas type arrestor must be on the line side of the radio interference filter.

5.5 Contactor. A sixty (60) ampere, normally open, "A" type contactor shall be supplied for opening and closing the AC supply to the signal bus. The contactor must be mounted in such a manner on the power supply panel that accidental contact does not produce a safety hazard.

5.6 R.I.S. Filter. A radio interference suppression filter rated at sixty (60) amperes minimum shall be installed in line with the main power supply, after the sixty (60) ampere circuit breaker.

5.7 Ground. The grounded side of the power supply must be continuous throughout the controller and must be grounded to the controller cabinet in an approved manner meeting OSHA requirements.

5.8 Polarity. The phase conductors of the signal circuits shall have the same polarity as the phase side of the power supply, and the common conductor(s) shall be of the same polarity as the grounded side of the power supply.

## 6. UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

6.1 General. The uninterruptible power supply (UPS) will consist of batteries which will recharge through the 120 volt electric service line. In the event of a power disruption, the unit will automatically activate. The transfer from utility power to battery power will not interfere with the normal operations of the traffic controller, conflict monitor, or any other part of the traffic system. A generator port will be provided to accept input from an external generator that can operate the traffic signals. The UPS must be the product of an established manufacturer, and suitable for the service required. The UPS must be manufactured by an established manufacturer who has been in the business for a minimum of five (5) years.

6.2 General Operation

(1) The line power provided by ComEd is nominally 120 volt, single phase, 60 Hertz. The UPS system must take the line power, regulate it, and provide continuous 120 volt, single phase, 60 hertz power to the traffic system. The UPS must regulate the input line voltage within the limits specified herein. The input line voltage must also be transformed and rectified to charge the batteries. Under battery operation, the output from the batteries will go through an invertor to provide the proper A.C. current to provide continuous 120 volt, single cycle, 60 Hertz power to the traffic system. In the event of a power loss, the system must automatically switch to battery operation, without adversely affecting the traffic system. When power is restored, the system must automatically switch back without adversely affecting the traffic system. In the event the UPS system fails, an automatic switch must bypass the UPS and connect unconditioned power from ComEd directly to the traffic system. A manual bypass switch shall also be provided. The system shall be capable of running off a generator. The UPS will allow the generator to be put in or out of the system without adversely affecting the traffic system.

(2) The system will be capable of providing power for normal full timing mode, flash mode, or a combination of both. The operation will be field programmable to activate at various times, to change operation due to changing battery capacities, and to track alarm conditions, using the touch pad or remotely using the RS-232 interface. Programmability shall be in ASCII formats and shall not require any external or proprietary software. The DB-9 connector for the RS-232 interface shall be located on the front panel of the UPS. The UPS must provide a minimum of 4 hours of full normal timing for a full LED controlled intersection.

(3) In the event ComEd line voltage falls outside the high and low limits (95VAC and 130VAC should be the default values) the UPS must transfer the load to battery power. The high and low limits shall be programmable.

(4) The UPS must return to line mode when the ComEd power is restored within the proper limits for a specified period of time. The limits shall be programmable. The default values should be 105VAC and 125VAC. This time shall be programmable and should range from 3 to 30 seconds.

(5) The transfer time allowed, from disruption of normal utility line voltage to batteries or from batteries back to line voltage, must be such that the traffic signal system is not disrupted. The maximum transfer time allowed will be 60 milliseconds.

6.3 Specifications

(1) The UPS capacity will be a minimum of 2000VoltAmps/ 1500 watts.

(2) The inverter shall have a minimum efficiency of 80%.

(3) The UPS will have an operating range of between -37°C. to +74°C.

(4) The manual bypass switch shall be rated at 240 volts, 40 amps.

(5) The UPS shall have a temperature compensated battery charging system. The charging system must compensate over a range of 2.5mV to 4 mV per degree centigrade per cell. Batteries must not be charged when temperatures exceed 50°C. The temperature sensor shall be located in the cabinet near the batteries.

(6) The charger shall be rated at 10 amps at 48 VDC.

(7) When under battery operation the UPS output voltage must be between 110 VAC and 125VAC, with a sine wave with THD less than 3% at 60 Hertz (±3 Hz).

(8) The UPS shall be equipped to prevent a malfunction feedback to the utility service or to the cabinet per UL 1778, Section 48 “Back- Feed Protection Test”. The upstream back-feed voltage from the UPS must be less than 1 volt AC.

(9) The UPS shall have a lightning surge protection in compliance with IEEE/ ANSI C.62.41 for 2000 volts AC.

(10) The UPS shall not weigh more than 50 pounds.

(11) The UPS shall have a minimum efficiency of 95%.

(12) The generator bypass switch shall be supplied with a 30 amp, weather-proof locking receptacle and cover plate.

6.4 Computer Control and Display

(1) The UPS shall include an LCD display with programmable keypad, a red LED and a green LED, and an RS-232 interface.

(2) The UPS processor shall be capable of indicating, through the LCD display or the RS-232 interface, the current battery charge status, various input/output voltages, power output, battery temperature, date, time, settings of programmable relays, events, and various other functions.

(3) The UPS shall provide a temperature control for the cabinet fan.

(4) The UPS shall be provided with a resettable inverter event counter and a cumulative inverter timer.

(5) The UPS shall be equipped with an event log for a minimum of 100 events. Each event must have a date and time.

(6) The UPS shall be capable of performing a self-test.

(7) Password protection shall be provided.

(8) The following LED conditions shall be used to indicate current status:

RED FLASHING - Alarm
RED STEADY - Fault
GREEN FLASHING - Battery Mode
GREEN STEADY - Line Mode

(9) The manual UPS bypass switch will allow the UPS to be maintained or replaced.

6.5 Battery System

(1) Individual batteries shall be 12 volt, and must be commercially available and easily replaced.

(2) Four 79ah batteries shall be supplied.

(3) The batteries will be connected in series. The wiring harness must be color coded and have quick disconnects.

(4) Batteries must be certified to operate over a temperature range of -25° C. to +74° C.

(5) The batteries shall be extreme temperature, deep cycle, sealed prismatic lead-calcium based AGM/VRLA (absorbed glass mat/valve regulated lead acid) .

(6) Maximum recharge time from protective low cut-off to 80% of full capacity must not exceed 20 hours.

(7) Thermostat controlled heater strips or pads shall be supplied to keep battery operation efficient.

6.6 Relay Contacts

(1) The UPS shall provide 6 sets of panel-mounted, potential free, fully programmable relay contacts rated at 1 amp, 120 volt. The relays shall be numbered from C1 to C6.

(2) Each relay shall be programmable to activate under any number of the following conditions:

ON BATTERY, relay activates when UPS switches to battery power.
LOW BATTERY, relay activates when batteries have reached a certain level of remaining capacity. This is adjustable from 0 to 100%.
TIMER, relay activates after battery power is on for a certain amount of time. This is adjustable from 0 to 8 hours.
ALARM, relay activates after a specific alarm is detected. Alarm conditions include line frequency, low output voltage, no temperature reading, overload, batteries not connected, high temperature, and low temperature.
FAULT, relay activates after a specific fault is detected. Fault conditions include short circuitry, low battery voltage, high battery voltage, high internal temperature, and excessive overload.
OFF, relay is not active.

## 7. LOAD SWITCH BAY

7.1 General. A panel shall be provided for mounting the load switch jacks, flash transfer relay jacks, flasher jack, auxiliary relays, time clock jacks, switches, flash change combination terminals, and terminals for field signal connections under non-interconnected operation. See Electrical Standard Drawings 964 and 965.

7.2 Wiring. Panel wiring must be neatly laced and properly terminated individual conductors. They must be insulated and properly sized for their application.

7.3 Load Circuits. Each load circuit shall be capable of carrying fifteen (15) amperes continuously at a temperature of 165° F. (74° C.).

7.4 Bus Feeds. Bus feeds shall be capable of carrying fifty (50) amperes continuously at a temperature of 165° F. (74° C.).

7.5 Equipment. In addition to the items listed in 2(a), the wiring panel shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Ten (10) ampere fuses with barrier type fuse holders shall be installed between the load switch signal output circuits and field terminals for signal light conductors. Each terminal shall be the barrier type with sufficiently long screws to accept four (4) #12 AWGsolid conductors. The terminals must be located at least two inches (2") above the bottom of the cabinet.

(2) Switching Device. The signal load switching device shall be a three (3) circuit, solid state, jack mounted load switch which meets the N.E.M.A. Publication TS-1, Part 5 requirements. Each load switch shall be rated for a minimum fifteen (15) ampere continuous resistive load and must mate with an S-2412-SB panel socket. A minimum of twelve (12) and a maximum of sixteen (16) load switches to be provided with each cabinet, as defined in the contract.

(3) User Programmable Interface. Two (2) sets of terminal blocks shall be provided between the machine logic output and the input side of the load switches. By terminating all machine logic output on one set of terminals and all load switch input to the other set, an interface is thus created by which the machine logic can be readily connected to any of the load switches by means of a jumper wire. The two (2) sets of terminal blocks must be conveniently located in close proximity to each other and must be arranged such that, initially, each function will be factory wired directly from one set of terminals to the other without the need to criss-cross wires between blocks.

(4) Number of Signal Circuits:

a. Sixteen (16) load bay panel. Each panel shall be equipped with sixteen (16) load switch jacks for a minimum of forty-eight (48) signal circuits.

b. All unused signal circuits must be neatly tied or terminated. If tied, the harness wire must be labeled. If terminated, each termination must be identified.

7.6 Identification. All field terminals must be suitably identified, subject to approval.

## 8. FLASHING FEATURE

8.1 General. The flasher must be a solid state device, with no contact points or moving parts, producing between 50 and 60 flashes per minute with a 40 to 50 percent duty cycle. The flasher mechanism shall be mounted on a type P-406-SB plug which will mate with an S-406-SB socket on the controller panel. The flasher must utilize zero-point switching, with turn-on at the zero voltage point (± 5 degrees) of the power line sinusoid.

8.2 Flasher Panel. A panel must be provided with one (1) terminal wired to the flasher and marked "FL". The panel must be equipped with terminals to provide or omit flashing of all red and yellow outputs.

8.3 Flasher Circuits. Flashers shall provide two (2) output circuits to permit alternate flashing of signal phases and must be capable of carrying a minimum of twenty (20) amperes per circuit at 120 volts. The flasher must operate continuously so that flashing power will be available at the field terminal marked "FL". The flasher wiring must divide the loads imposed on the two (2) circuit flasher alternately on each phase.

8.4 Manual Flash. A manual flash switch shall provide flashing indication for all circuits. The flash change combination terminals must allow the selection of flashing either yellow or red on the main and/or cross streets, or complete omission of the flashing feature if required.

## 9. POLICE PANEL

9.1 Auto-Off Flash Switch. Each controller must be provided with an auto-off-flash switch. In the "AUTO" position the signals will be on and the controller timing unit will run normally. In the "OFF" position the signals will be OFF and the controller timing unit will continue to run. In the "FLASH" position the signals will flash and the controller timing unit will continue to run. The auto-off flash switch must be located on the side of the police switch panel that faces outward when the police door is open.

9.2 Auto-Hand Switch. Each controller will have an auto-hand switch on the back side of the police switch panel. This switch must be so arranged that the switch can be physically rotated 180 degrees to provide usage after opening the police panel door. It must be so mounted that the act of rotation does not affect the police switch panel. Switch terminals must not be exposed on either position. The auto-hand switch must provide a means of manually timing the signals by use of a separate, momentary contact, hand switch. Operation of the timer by manual control must provide the same color sequence as an automatic operation with no momentary undesirable indications appearing. Manual control must be possible with the door of the cabinet closed. The hand switch required for manual control must only be supplied when specified in the contract. It must be of an approved weatherproof construction with a six (6) foot, retractable, flexible, extension cord to allow connection to the appropriate terminals on the panel of the controller. It must be possible to manually step through a vehicle clearance interval.

9.3 Terminal Block. A two point terminal block must be mounted on the back side of the police switch panel and the hand control circuit terminated on this block. This will be for installation of a hand control cord by others, as required.

9.4 Space Requirement. Adequate room must be provided in the police panel section to store the manual switch and retractable cord.

**10. RELAYS**

10.1 Transfer Relays. Eight (8) double pole, double throw, flash transfer relays shall be furnished with each controller. These relays must be jack mounted into an S-408-SB, or equivalent, socket mounted on the controller panel.

10.2 Contact Arm. Each contact arm must have over travel on the front and back contacts and be independent of any other contact arms. No adjustment of contact pressure or wipe must be necessary. Load capability must be a minimum of fifteen (15) amperes per contact continuously and thirty (30) amperes for one (1) minute. Contacts must be of coin or fine silver or an approved alternate.

10.3 Dust Cover. A suitable dust cover must be furnished for each relay.

10.4 Relay Mounting and Endurance. All relays supplied must meet their approved specified requirements and must have contacts which cannot be opened by unusual vibrations, shock, or momentary voltage excursions of up to 30%. All relays other than the flash and bus relay must be mounted on a molded base with eleven (11) or eight (8) pins for jack mounting to their respective panel or sub-base, and must be electrically interchangeable with those presently used by the City of Chicago.

**11. COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE PANEL**

11.1 Where a communications interface has been specified to allow a controller to function as a Master or Secondary controller, then one of the specified options must be provided:

(1) Fiber Optic Communications Interfaces must meet the following requirements:

a. General. The fiber optic communications components must consist of, but not be limited to, an internal fiber optic modem within the controller or an external fiber optic modem, a fiber optic patch panel to interface the modem to field fiber optic cables, and fiber optic jumpers between the modem and patch panel.

b. The modem must either be a multi-directional "star" type or a bi-directional type, as specified in the contract. All modems must be Electronic Industries Association (EIA) compatible for RS-232 data communications via fiber optic link. Modems must be multi-mode, operate at 850nm wavelength, and provide full-duplex, frequency modulated, asynchronous transmission at data rates of up to 38.4 kbps.

c. The fiber optic patch panel must consist of a 14" long by 5-3/4" wide by 3-1/4" high rack constructed in accordance with City of Chicago Electrical Standard Drawing #909. The rack must be designed to mount on the controller cabinet rails. "ST" type terminals, suitably labeled, must be provided for the connection of field fibers and Modem.

d. The fiber optic jumpers (i.e., optical patch cords) must consist of a single multi-mode fiber in 900 micron orange jacket, with "ST" type connectors factory installed on each end. The jumpers must be 3' long in Secondary (i.e., local) controller cabinets and 6' long in Master controller cabinets. The jumpers must be connected to the patch panel and supported in such a manner that the minimum bending radius is ten (10) times the diameter of the cable, and the cables exert no strain on the connectors. Each jumper must have a minimum tensile strength of 50 lbs.

(2) Copper Wire Interconnect Panels (Seven Wire, VAC) must meet the following requirements:

a. General. The interconnect panel must serve to isolate interconnect VAC from the controller. The panel must consist of, but not be limited to, seven (7) relays. Each relay interconnect circuit must include an M.O.V. properly rated for protection against lightning and switching surges injurious to the controller and a barrier type 3AG fuse receptacle and fuse not to exceed five (5) amperes. Each panel must provide a seven (7) wire interface with the T.B.C. functions described below and must provide barrier type terminals suitably labeled for these functions.

b. The secondary interconnect panel must be wired in such a manner that a VAC input activates a relay sending an input from that relay to the controller. It must have a minimum of seven (7) relays for the following functions; Dial 2, Dial 3, Dial 4, Offset 1, Offset 2, Offset 3, M.U.T.C.D. flash.

c. The master interconnect panel must provide a means to establish outgoing VAC for a seven (7) wire interconnect system using eight (8) relays. The relays must have 24 VDC coils and be designated as, Dial 2, Dial 3, Dial 4, Sync, Offset 1, Offset 2, Offset 3, M.U.T.C.D. flash. The sync relay must be wired in such a manner that it provides the offset pulse to the contacts of the three (3) Offset relays.

d. Each relay must be a double pole type, with one pole designated as field interconnect output, and the other designated as controller input. Relay coils must be rated for continuous duty. Relay contacts must be rated for a continuous fifteen (15) AMP resistive load.

e. A terminal strip must be mounted on the top of the master interconnect panel for controller interface.

f. The master panel must interface with the T.B.C. terminals as described above.

g. Each output must be fused as outlined above.

## 12. RAILROAD INTERCONNECT REQUIREMENTS

12.1 General. The railroad preemption will meet the requirements of the ICC (Illinois Commerce Commission) and the requirements of IDOT (Illinois Department of Transportation).

12.2 IDOT. The railroad preemption will meet all the requirements of the Illinois Department of Transportation's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012. It must meet all the requirements of Article 1073.01 (c) (2) and Article 1074.03 (a) (5) e.

12.3 ICC. The railroad preemption will meet all the requirements of the Illinois Commerce Commission, as stated herein.

(1) The railroad preempt relays and the City traffic cabinet in general must be able to be wired as indicated in IDOT's Standard 857006-01 "SUPERVISED RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CIRCUIT". A failure in the interconnection circuit will result in activation of a supervisory failure alarm.

(2) Remote Flash. The Remote Flash input to the controller must be inverted from normal NEMA logic. Instead of grounding the input to Logic Ground (0 volts DC) to activate, the Remote Flash will be normally grounded and will be activated when the input is in the Logic 1 (+24 volts DC) state. This will preclude the installation of a controller without the proper railroad software and a normal controller with standard (non-railroad) software will not be able to run the traffic signals.

(3) Critical Components Series Loop. All critical components to railroad preemption such as relays and harnesses must utilize the 24 VOLT DC monitor voltage to form a series loop. Removal of any component will result in the traffic signals entering a flashing red condition. The 24 VOLT latch in the Management Malfunction Unit will be programmed, requiring manual reset if a failure in the series loop occurs.

(4) Controller Preempt Input Verification. Like the supervisory interconnection circuit monitors the integrity of the interconnect cable, this feature monitors the integrity of the controller railroad preemption input and associated wiring within the traffic controller cabinet. This will utilize a secondary railroad preemption input that is normally active (on) when no demand for railroad preemption is present. When a demand for railroad preemption is received, the normal railroad preemptor input is applied and the secondary input is dropped. If both inputs are either simultaneously on or simultaneously off for a time period of more than one (1) second, the controller will recognize this as an input failure. When a failure occurs, the traffic controller will be configured to provide a track clearance interval followed by a flashing red condition. This occurrence will set a preempt input alarm and also will require a manual reset of the controller.

(5) Track Clearance Green Re-service. Any demand for railroad preemption received at any point in the normal sequence, the emergency vehicle preemption sequence, a bus preemption sequence, or any other form of low priority preemption, or a previously called for railroad preemption sequence will result in the traffic controller providing a track clearance green indication within a “maximum time to track clearance green “ ( usually 8 seconds depending upon site specific criteria) and will provide a full track clearance green time interval after the preemption demand was received. The controller software must have the capability to restart the railroad preemption sequence providing a full track clearance green interval from any point within the railroad preemption sequence from the start of track clear green through the entire dwell/hold interval(s) including any exit yellow and red clearance intervals, if the demand for preemption drops and is reapplied. The number of times the controller is able to react to successive demands for railroad preemption must not be limited. This will be a software based routine that does not require any user programming and must be designed into the software.

(6) Preemption Priority. Preemptor number 1 is typically assigned to a supervisory failure in the interconnection circuit and preemptor 2 is typically assigned to a normal railroad preemption demand. Preemptor 1 must have priority over preemptor 2. Preemptor 2 must have priority over all other forms of preemption.

(7) Delay Time. In order to compensate for noisy or intermittent calls, the controller must have a programmable delay timing parameter for railroad preemptors, programmed at 1 second. Any demands for railroad preemption lasting less than this time will be ignored. This will apply to any subsequent demands for railroad preemption that may occur while the controller is still within the railroad preemption sequence from a prior demand.

(8) Non-Locking Preemption. The controller must have the capability to configure the railroad preemptors as non-locking calls. If a demand for preemption is placed for a duration of less than 1second (as programmed in the delay timer), the call will not lock and the controller will not initiate the preemption sequence. Furthermore, if an initial demand for preemption is dropped prematurely while the preemption sequence is still timing, the non-locking feature will allow the controller to re-service another demand for preemption.

(9) Minimum Green before Preemption. The controller must have a separate minimum green timing parameter, programmed at 1 second, that replaces normal controller phase minimum green times when entering railroad preemption. When a demand for preemption is applied, any active phase(s) must terminate immediately or after they have been active for 1 second if the demand occurs at the start of the phase(s). If any indications that are part of the track clearance green are active when the demand for railroad preemption is placed, those indications will not terminate until after the track clearance green interval is completed.

(10) Railroad Hold/Dwell Interval. The controller must have the capability to display a programmable phase(s) and rest in that phase(s) until the demand for railroad preemption is released. The controller must also have the option to cycle between a set of programmable phases that don't conflict with the railroad crossing, or rest in an all-red steady state until the demand is released. The necessity for cycling during the hold interval or the use of an all-red steady state is determined by an assessment of the specific site. The controller must have a timing parameter that will provide a minimum hold/dwell time, even if the demand for preemption is dropped prematurely. The controller must be able to re-service any subsequent demands for preemption during this minimum hold/dwell time.

(11) Railroad Hold/Dwell Extension. The controller must have a timing parameter that will extend the hold/dwell interval for a programmed time after the demand for railroad preemption has been released. The controller must be able to re-service any subsequent demands for preemption during this extension time.

(12) Pre-signal Timing. When pre-signals are present in advance of a railroad crossing, during normal operation the pre-signal green indications terminate a programmable time (timed overlap) prior to the indications at the intersection. The duration of the timed overlap should not be reduced when leaving normal operation to service other forms of preemption, such as emergency vehicle or bus preemption. If a demand for railroad preemption occurs during the timed overlap portion of the normal sequence, the overlap timer must terminate and the track clear green interval must begin immediately, after the pre-signal yellow and red vehicle clearance intervals are completed.

(13) Remote Monitoring and Alarms. Capabilities to remotely monitor the traffic controller must be provided, including the capability to monitor the operation of the controller, upload logs/events, and to verify the integrity of the database. In addition, the controller must have the ability to automatically report alarms, such as preempt 1 activation, preemptor input failure, automatic flash, CRC failure, 24 volt failure, and other defined alarms. The controller must have the ability to prevent the remote download of changes to the critical data protected by the railroad preemption security feature.

(14) Blank-out Signs. If these signs are used for railroad preemption, they should activate immediately with the activation of the railroad interconnect circuit. They should deactivate immediately with the deactivation of the interconnect circuit, not after the controller exits the railroad preemption sequence. Whenever the traffic signals are in flashing red operation, cabinet circuitry must be such that the signs will remain operational if the interconnect circuit activates due to railroad warning device activation.

12.4 CRC. A CRC module with all connections, a USB memory device, software, and any other firmware necessary to make the CRC fully functional will be provided if so designated.

(1) Hardware. A 16 bit CRC (cyclical redundancy check) module must be provided. The module will connect to the ATC controller using unused I/O pins. Reassignment of unused inputs on the NEMA 'A', 'B', and 'C' connector I/O pins or connection to a proprietary 'D' module's input pins will be acceptable. The final CRC value for the specific intersection requirements will be set on the module for that intersection. Removing the CRC module during normal operation of the intersection, or mismatching the values in the database and the CRC, will result in a fault condition and put the intersection in flash mode.

(2) Software. The controller software/firmware will provide the logic and control facilities to fully implement CRC error detection. All the data elements (objects) required for the implementation will be contained in a proprietary data block. The software will provide a mechanism to "display" the final CRC value to be set on the CRC module.

A USB memory device will be utilized to 'lock' or 'unlock' the database. When the USB device is inserted into the controller, the controller will display a menu that will include a utility to 'unlock' the database. The USB device will contain a file structure that will allow access to the protected areas of the database. Once 'unlocked', the database can be edited through normal user interfaces. While the database is 'unlocked', the controller will drop the voltage/fault monitor signal to the conflict monitor to keep the intersection in flash. The CRC comparison check will be disabled during this period.

After all the changes to the database are completed, the user will use a utility on the USB to 'lock' the database. After the database is 'locked', another utility will allow the calculated CRC to be displayed. This can be used to configure the CRC module. After the CRC is connected and the USB is removed from the controller, the voltage/fault monitor signal to the conflict monitor will be enabled. A restart will be required to restart the controller.

Once the CRC module has been set (programmed), and the database has been locked, the controller can resume normal operation. The controller firmware will validate the stored CRC against the CRC module's value at least once per second.

## 13. WIRING

13.1 General. All electrical conductors must be stranded copper, with a minimum of nineteen (19) strands per conductor, and a concentrically applied 90° C. insulation with a 600 VAC rating. Wiring from the fuse block to the first distribution point, and to the controller bus, must be No. 10 AWG. Signal circuit wire must be No. 14 AWG. The wires must be provided with lugs or other approved terminal fittings for attachment to binding posts. All wiring between various parts of the controller must be neatly cabled. All wiring and terminal blocks must be tested for possible short circuits and resistance to ground by a high voltage dielectric test at 1,200 VAC. A wiring harness of adequate length must be provided to the timing device to allow the timer to be placed on top of the cabinet when required.

13.2 All VAC connections to load switches, flasher, and flash transfer relays must be soldered. All VAC connections on back of terminals must be soldered.

13.3 All VDC connections on back of terminals, and load switches must be soldered or connected with pre-approved terminations. All VDC connections to load switches are to be soldered or connected in a manner pre-approved by the City of Chicago's Division of Electrical Operations.

## 14. TESTING REQUIREMENTS

14.1 General. The testing on the controllers must be done as described herein. Environmental testing must be done at the manufacturer's facilities or at an independent laboratory, and must be certified by the manufacturer or the independent laboratory. Functional testing will be done at the City's facilities. All controllers provided under the contract must be tested as stipulated under "Functional Burn-In Testing" and "Physical Inspection" at the manufacturer's facilities. If a controller is ordered for a specific location, the manufacturer shall program and test the controller at the factory and certify the test results.

14.2 N.E.M.A. Environmental Test. One controller, unless approved previously, must be tested, at the manufacturer's expense, in accordance with Part 2 of NEMA Standards Publication TS1-1983. All of the tests listed must be performed with all data properly recorded and certified. If the manufacturer changes the design, fabrication or components of a previously tested and approved controller, then a sample of the controller containing the new design, fabrication or components must be retested at the manufacturer's expense. Any N.E.M.A. environmental test references to minimum recall must include but not be limited to: All sixty-four (64) output circuits must be programmed in a sequence to simulate the normal functioning of the entire controller cabinet assembly; the conflict monitor must have a test board with the allowable channel jumpers installed to simulate normal operation; All thirty-two (32) intervals must be programmed with a minimum of two (2) seconds per interval.

14.3 Functional "Burn In" Testing. The manufacturer of the controller must perform, at his manufacturing facilities, a one hundred (100) hour burn-in test on every controller, conflict monitor, and appurtenant devices. This test period must be certified by the manufacturer with supportive documentation and must include the device serial number, dates and times of test periods, and results. Any failed, or nonconforming components, must be replaced at this time. After each of the components has passed the burn-in test, they may be used in the assembly of the complete controller unit. Each completed unit must be subjected to the seventy-two (72) hour function test as described in this specification. The "burn in" requirement must include a test that uses all sixty-four (64) output circuits in "solid" burn as well as 1 pps and 5 pps for each circuit. All thirty-two (32) intervals must be programmed with a minimum of two (2) seconds per interval. The documentation for a test program to simulate the normal functioning of the controller phasing must be supplied. A copy of the test program must be approved by the City of Chicago, Division of Electrical Operations prior to testing. Certification of these tests must be attached to the outside of the shipping container. This certification is in addition to any other documentation and/or testing required by these specifications.

14.4 Testing Requirements. In addition to the NEMA environmental test and the "burn-in" requirements stated above, satisfactory performance of the traffic signal cabinet and its equipment must be demonstrated. The manufacturer must submit five (5) copies of his proposed "Test Procedure Document" for approval with the sample requested above. The test procedure must consist of two (2) sections; physical inspection and functional testing. If the test procedure is judged by the Commissioner or his duly authorized representative to be incomplete, inadequate or otherwise deficient, the contractor must revise and resubmit his "test procedure document" until it is approved. No controller will be accepted until the "test procedure document" has been approved. Functional testing must include, but not be limited to, phasing for multiple legged intersections, bridge and railroad pre-empts, flash operation, actuation, and any combinations of these features. Controllers designed to function without railroad pre-empts must be shown to function without the presence of a railroad interconnect. Options for downward compatibility when replacing either HMC1000 controllers or LMD40 controllers must also be demonstrated. In addition, it should be demonstrated that the controller functions within the MIST system. Any failure must be addressed by the manufacturer within the time frame allotted.

14.5 UPS. Testing of the equipment must verify that the operation meets the requirements of this specification. All equipment must be shown to operate correctly, including the rectifier, charger, inverter, batteries, and control unit. The UPS must be connected to a dummy load at the factory and tested for performance under various conditions of line voltage and frequency, varying loads, temperature range, and humidity range. The automatic switching must be successfully demonstrated; losing line power and restoration of line power must not adversely affect the operation of the traffic signals. Use of the manual bypass switch must be successfully demonstrated. A generator must be connected to the unit and successfully operate the system without interruption. The batteries must be shown to be able to operate the traffic signals for the specified time. The batteries must be shown to be able to be recharged in the specified time between failures. The control unit, including the LCD display and the RS-232 interface, must be shown to function according to this specification. All reports and event monitoring must be successfully demonstrated. Programming functions must also be shown to work properly.

14.6 Physical Inspection. The "physical inspection" portion of the test procedure document must require the manufacturer to perform a physical inspection of workmanship and specification compliance for each traffic signal controller assembly. The inspection must be done using a detailed check list defining items to be inspected and criteria for acceptance. The inspection must include, but not be limited to, the following items:

(1) Hardware installation.
(2) Assembly mounting.
(3) Dimensions.
(4) Presence of specified devices and materials.
(5) Presence of required documents.
(6) Labeling and required serial numbers.
(7) Wiring including routing, covering, gauge, length, and soldering of terminations.
(8) Arrangement of equipment for safety and ease of calibration reprogramming troubleshooting and maintenance.
(9) Condition of cabinet body and finish.
(10) Condition and installation of doors, panels, gaskets and ventilation.
(11) High voltage test of insulation resistance to ground, with wires installed in cabinet and equipment disconnected.

14.7 Functional Testing. The "functional testing" portion of the Test Procedure must require the manufacturer to perform a complete room-temperature functional test of each complete traffic signal controller assembly for a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours. This test must be designed to concurrently check integrated hardware systems e.g., from simulated input to load switch output including conflict monitor and time base coordinator. All interface/controller interconnections must be tested. All load switch and interconnect relay positions must be tested, regardless of the number of load switches and interconnect relays being purchased. The functions tested must include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Flash logic and operation (color, phases).
(2) Conflict monitor logic and operation.
(3) Police panel switch operation.
(4) Auxiliary panel switches (including fans).
(5) Interface panel.
(6) Time switch operation.
(7) Load switches (with a continuous ten (10) ampere load on each signal circuit).
(8) Outputs.
(9) Power interruptions of less than 500 ms.
(10) Power interruptions of more than 1.0 sec.
(11) Generator Hook-up.

**15. SHIPMENT AND DELIVERY (Only applies to City commodity contracts)**

15.1 Packaging. The cabinets must be shipped on individual pallets. Each cabinet must be individually wrapped and protected so that it can be handled without damage to the cabinet or its finish. The UPS and cabinet must be wrapped to give protection from the elements, as well as from shipping. If subassemblies or parts are ordered they must be suitably packaged to prevent damage during shipping and handling. All packages should be clearly labeled indicating the contents.

15.2 Delivery. The assembled cabinets, or subassemblies and parts, must be delivered to the Division of Electrical Operations at 2451 S. Ashland Avenue, unless otherwise directed. Assembled cabinets, or subassemblies and parts, must be available for testing and shipping within six weeks of the placement of an order.

**CHICAGO ATC MATRIX - TABLE A**

(ATC Standard Version 5-2b June 26, 2000)

Since the ATC standard specifies a "family" of controllers, the following options have been selected from the ATC standard to meet the City's needs.

| Functional Requirement | ATC Clause # | Status | Details |
|---|---|---|---|
| Shelf Mounted | 2.2.1<br>4.3.2.1 | Required | (Shelf mount only) |
| Use of ATC Engine Board | 2.2.2<br>4.3.2.2<br>5.1.1<br>5.1.2<br>5.3.2<br>5.3.4<br>5.3.5<br>5.3.5.1<br>5.4.2<br>5.4.3<br>5.4.4<br>5.4.5 | Required | |
| Use of ATC Engine Board | 5.2.1 | Required | • Allowed component height below Engine Board PCB provided that the overall envelope remains unchanged, the clearance between the Host Board and Engine Board remains as specified, and the Engine Board still fits into a compliant Host Board |
| Use of ATC Engine Board | 5.2.2<br>5.4.5 | Required | In order to show the Ethernet communications to the Engine Board, the following "Reserved" pins can assume the following legacy functions:<br>• P1-34: ENET2 Speed<br>• P1-35: ENET2 Link/Activity<br>• P1-36: ENET1 Speed<br>• P1-37: ENET1 Link/Activity |
| Use of ATC Engine Board | 5.3.1 | Required | Minimum CPU capability of 500 MIPS |
| Use of ATC Engine Board | 5.3.3 | Required | Additionally, must provide a minimum of 16 MB of Flash total to accommodate future applications. |
| Use of ATC Engine Board | 5.4.1 | Required | • Engine Board shall not draw more than 4W of power from VPRIMARY (due to battery backup in Chicago)<br>• Engine **may** supplement VSTANDBY_5 with on-board |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | storage for its standby power. |
| Use of ATC Engine Board | 5.4.3 | Required | • All optional baud rates shall be supported |
| Parallel I/O | 2.2.4 | Required | • No support required for TS2 Type 1 or ITS cabinets<br>• Must provide parallel I/O for TS2 Type 2 cabinets and legacy parallel I/O interfaces via interchangeable modules |
| Linux O/S and ATC BSP | 2.2.5<br>4.3.1<br>4.3.3 | Required | |
| Linux O/S and ATC BSP | 2.2.5<br>4.3.1<br>4.3.3 | Required | |
| Linux Kernel | Annex A | Required | |
| Parallel I/O | 3.4 | Required | Not required to support ITS Cabinet standard (NEMA cabinets are used) |
| Manage Clock/Calendar functions and synchronize with external source | 3.5.1.3 | Required | Must also support synchronization with absolute zero. |
| Manage Clock / Calendar functions and synchronize with External Source | 4.1.3 | Required | • BSP RTC driver shall automatically update the RTC with the OST time once per second with an accuracy of 0.1 seconds<br>• Successive interruptions (e.g. on for 5 minutes, off for 3 minutes over a period of 8 hours) shall not introduce cumulative error |
| Configure and Verify Parameters | 3.5.1.4<br>4.1.4 | Required | |
| Upload/Download blocks of data | 3.5.1.5<br>4.1.5 | Required | |
| Monitor & Verify Application Status | 3.5.1.6<br>4.1.6 | Required | |
| Operator Control of Application Execution | 3.5.1.7 | Required | Only a local operator is allowed to manage the starting, stopping and scheduling of one or more applications on the ATC. |
| Operator Control of Application Execution | 4.1.7 | Required | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Long Term Storage of Log Data, etc | 3.5.1.8<br>4.1.8 | Required | |
| Support Diagnostics | 3.5.3.3<br>4.3.4 | Required | |
| Modes of Operation | 3.7 | Required | (Must support Standalone, Direct, and Distributed modes of operation) |
| Manage/Control a Variety of External Devices | 4.2.1 | Required | • Fixed Ports on the front panel shall be specified by the City<br>• Only SP1 and SP2 are required to be supported on the modem slot<br>• The dedicated synchronous serial port (SP5) is to be used exclusively for supporting a parallel I/O module (NEMA TS2 or legacy interface) |
| Monitor the Status of External Devices | 4.2.2 | Required | • Fixed Ports on the front panel shall be specified by the City<br>• Only SP1 and SP2 and required to be supported on the modem slot<br>• The dedicated synchronous serial port (SP5) is to be used exclusively for supporting a parallel I/O module (NEMA TS2 or legacy interface) |
| Support future Hardware Upgrades | 4.3.2 | Required | |
| Environmental Requirements | 5.2.3 | Required | |
| Front Panel Serial Ports | 6.2.3.1<br>6.1.3<br>6.3.2.1 | Required | One serial port on the front panel shall satisfy this section as an EIA-574 (25-pin) and be labeled “Port 2”. |
| Front Panel Serial Ports | 6.2.3.1<br>6.3.2.1 | Required | One serial port shall satisfy this section as an EIA-574 (9-pin) with a reduced pin-out (TXD, RXD, and DC Reference at a minimum) and be labeled “Port 4”. C50_ENABLE shall not be supported. A second serial port shall fully satisfy this section as an EIA-574 (25-pin) and be labeled “Port 5.” |
| Front Panel Serial Ports | 6.2.3.2<br>6.1.3<br>6.3.2.2 | Required | One serial port shall satisfy this section as an EIA-485 (15-pin) with the TS2 Type 1 Port 1 pin-out and be labeled “Port 1”. |
| Front Panel Ethernet Ports | 6.2.3.9<br>6.3.2.9<br>7.1.4.4 | Required | There shall be a minimum of two Ethernet ports on the Front Panel (one for ENET1, one for ENET2) |
| User Interface | 7.1<br>7.1.1.2 | Required | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 7.1.4.4<br>7.1.4.5<br>7.1.4.7 | | |
| User Interface | 7.1.1 | Required | Must meet City's Minimum requirements |
| User Interface | 7.1.1.1<br>7.1.2.1<br>7.1.3<br>7.1.4.1<br>7.1.5 | Required | • Data key is not required<br>• Front Panel Interface is to be integral to the controller (i.e. not removable, no SP6 connector)<br>• "Option 1" to be selected but AUX switch is optional<br>• Keypad shall have a minimum of 24 keys<br>• LCD Display shall be graphical with a minimum resolution of 128 rows x 240 columns (up to 16 lines x 40 characters).<br>• LCD pixel size shall be a minimum of 0.32mm x 0.32mm with a minimum pitch of 0.325mm with character size defined as 6 pixels wide x 8 pixels high<br>• Refresh rate is a minimum of 10 times per second (due to larger display requirements)<br>• LCD heater is mandatory to ensure sub-second LCD display response over full temperature range. Heater shall only be active when needed and User is interacting with the controller locally (due to battery backup requirements).<br>• Heater Power shall be up to 15V at 1A current maximum |
| Power Supply | 7.2<br>7.2.2<br>7.2.3<br>7.2.4<br>7.2.5<br>7.2.5.1<br>7.2.5.2<br>7.2.6.1<br>7.2.6.2<br>7.2.6.3<br>7.2.6.4<br>7.2.6.6 | Required | 12 V not required<br><br>As applicable for NEMA cabinets only |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mechanical/Chassis | 7.3.1.3<br>7.3.1.4 | Required | • Only Shelf mounted units are acceptable<br>• Only components / connectors specified by the City shall be located on either the Front or Rear panels. No C1 Type Connectors allowed. |
| I/O Interfaces | 8.1.1<br>8.2.2<br>8.2.2.1<br>8.2.2.2<br>8.2.2.3 | Required | • Support for TS2 Type 2 and TS1 Interfaces |
| I/O Interfaces | 8.1.2<br>8.2.2.5 | Required | • Support is only required for NEMA TS2 Type 2, TS1, and other similar legacy interfaces<br>• NEMA TS2 Port 1 shall also be provided (for detectors only) |
| I/O Interfaces | 8.2.3 | Required | Port 1 Connector shall be provided as specified within this section (only used for detectors) |
| I/O Interfaces | 8.2.1.13 | Required | Legacy I/O interfaces shall respond as required. |
| I/O Interfaces not required | 8.2.1 | Required | • No support for Model 332 Cabinets or ITS Cabinets & devices is to be provided |
| Environmental & Test Procedures | 9 | Required | All subsections are required |
| Performance & Material Requirements | 10 | Required | All subsections are required |
| Performance & Material Requirements | 10.1.15 | Required | All PCBs and similar construction mechanisms shall be mounted vertically (i.e. no horizontal PCBs are allowed). |
| Quality Control | 11 | Required | All subsections are required |

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1617**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED NOVEMBER 26, 2023**

**ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL**

---

## SUBJECT

1. This specification states the requirements for an integrated accessible pedestrian signal assembly which will include a vibrotactile push-button with arrow, a speaker, a sign, and housing. This assembly will provide non-visual walk information for persons without sight or with low vision. The walk indications shall be both audible and vibrotactile. This assembly can be used for either actuated pedestrian signal crossings or for non-actuated pedestrian signal crossings.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Specifications. The accessible pedestrian signal (APS) assembly must conform in detail to the requirements herein stated, and to the latest requirements of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD). The APS must also meet the most recent requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

(b) Acceptance. APS assemblies not conforming to this specification will not be accepted.

(c) Bidders Submittal. Bidders must submit with their bids detailed specifications and any shop drawings that describe the physical appearance and the functionality of the APS.

(d) Sample. One complete APS assembly of the manufacture intended to be furnished must be submitted within fifteen (15) business days upon request of the Chief Procurement Officer.

(e) Warranty. The contractor shall warrant the APS against defects due to design, workmanship, and material, for a period of five years from the date of acceptance by the City. If any assembly fails to properly function within this period, the contractor shall replace the assembly, free of charge to the city, including shipping.

**HOUSING**

3. (a) The housing shall be cast aluminum. It shall be vandal resistant. The housing shall contain a speaker, a push-button, and be able to accommodate a 9 inch by 12 inch sign. The housing shall have a hole in the back to accommodate cable. The housing shall be mounted to a bracket with stainless steel screws.

(b) A cast aluminum mounting bracket shall be supplied. The mounting bracket will be manufactured to be mounted onto a tubular shaped pole or post using two 3/4 inch steel bands (0.03 inches thick) or two stainless steel screws. The mounting bracket shall accept the APS housing.

(c) The housing and bracket shall be powder coated Gloss Black with an enamel.

**EXTENSION BRACKET**

4. (a) Extension brackets shall be available that allow for extensions of 4, 6, or 12 inches. The bracket components shall be aluminum alloy (6061 tempered to T6, or equivalent).

(b) The extension shall consist of a pole bracket that allows for banding to a pole or post, a tube of the proper length to support the APS and to serve as a wire-way, and a bracket for mounting the APS. These parts shall be welded together and shall provide a secure and structurally sound support. The assembly shall be powder coated to match the APS.

(c) The extension bracket may consist of one or two tubes. The tubes may be of fixed lengths or be telescoping.

**ELECTRICAL**

5. (a) The APS shall operate on 12 volt DC.

(b) A separate power supply shall be provided. The power supply will have its own housing and be able to be mounted in the WALK/DONT WALK signal compartment.

(c) The power supply shall accept 120 volt ac input. There will be two inputs (WALK, DONT WALK) that will accept 89VAC to 250VAC at 120 VAC nominal, 27 watt maximum per input. Output shall be a maximum of 16VDC and 1.6 amps.

(d) An MOV rated at 5 joules shall provide electrical protection. Each input shall be fused at 1.5 amps.

(e) There shall be four input wires and four output wires. These wires shall be identified on the power supply: WALK, DONT WALK, NEUTRAL, and GROUND. The input wires shall be long enough to be terminated in the signal compartment. The output wires on the power supply shall have a single quick disconnect plug.

(f) The push-button switch contacts must be normally open and must be closed when the push-button is pressed, restoring immediately to a normal open position when released. The switch must be electrically insulated from the housing. The push-button output rating shall be 36VAC/DC, 100mA.

(g) For push-button actuation, the APS shall require 2 wires to connect the APS to the controller cabinet. An AC low voltage isolation package shall be provided in the cabinet. Isolation shall be provided by optical means.

(h) The wires for connection to the WALK signal and any wiring for connection to the cabinet are not part of this specification.

**PUSH-BUTTON**

6. (a) The push-button must meet ADA requirements and the requirements of the MUTCD (Chapter 4E.11-4E.12).

(b) The push-button must have a raised tactile arrow on its surface. The arrow must be adjustable, so that it can face in the direction of the associated crosswalk. The arrow will vibrate during the associated WALK interval.

(c) If there is an actuated walk, pushing the button will send a request to the controller.

**SOUND**

7. (a) All sounds generated by the APS must meet the requirements of the MUTCD (Chapter 4E.11-4E.12).

(b) Sound levels must be manually adjustable. Sound levels must be in the 30dB to 90dB range.

(c) The APS must include an option for automatic sound adjustment due to ambient sound levels.

(d) The APS shall have a push-button locator "click" tone during DONT WALK and flashing DONT WALK intervals.

(e) The APS shall have two options for the WALK interval. The APS shall generate a rapid "click" tone during the WALK interval or shall have a programmable voice message during the WALK interval.

(f) When the push-button is pushed during the DONT WALK or flashing DONT WALK, the APS will respond with a voice message, either "wait" or another programmed voice message.

**SIGN**

8. (a) A 9" by 12" reflective sign that can be mounted to the housing back-plate shall be supplied.

(b) The sign shall be an R10-2, "CROSS ONLY ON WALK (symbol) SIGNAL", an R10-3, "PUSH BUTTON FOR WALK (symbol)", or another sign as specified in the order or contract. Each sign shall contain a message in Braille meeting the requirements of the ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act).

**ENVIRONMENT**

9. (a) The APS shall function correctly within the temperature range of -34ºC and +74ºC.

(b) The APS shall function correctly up to 100% non-condensing humidity.

(c) The APS shall function correctly under the power conditions from Commonwealth Edison.

**PACKAGING**

10. (a) General. The APS must be shipped fully assembled and ready for installation. Each assembly must be individually wrapped and boxed so that the assembly is not damaged in shipment. Extension brackets shall be boxed and shipped separately.

(b) Labeling. Each box must be labeled in 3/8 inch high letters " ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL" or "APS EXTENSION BRACKET SIZE X". The City Commodity Code, contract number, manufacturer, and date of manufacture must be clearly labeled on the box.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION 1618**
**DIVISION OF ENGINEERING**
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**
**CITY OF CHICAGO**
**REVISED OCTOBER 1, 2024**

**CABLE: FLEXIBLE CORD FOR ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL**

---

## SUBJECT

1. This specification states the requirements for an electrical cable to be used to connect a power supply located in the compartment of a WALK signal to an accessible pedestrian signal located either on the same pole or to another pole nearby.

## GENERAL

2. (a) Specifications. The cable must conform in detail to the requirements herein stated, and to the applicable portions of the latest revisions of the specifications and methods of test of the following agencies:

   (1) ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials
   (2) ICEA – Insulated Cable Engineers Association
   (3) IEEE – Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
   (4) UL – Underwriters

   (b) Acceptance. Cable not conforming to this specification will not be accepted.

   (c) Bidder Submittal. Bidders must submit with their bids detailed specifications.

   (d) Sample. If requested by the Chief Procurement Officer, a three (3) foot sample of the cable intended to be provided under this specification must be sent to the attention of the Division of Electrical Operations within fifteen (15) days of receipt of such request.

   (e) Warranty. If the cables are installed within twelve (12) months of date of shipment, the manufacturer must replace any cable failing during normal and proper use within one year of the date of installation. All replacements under this warranty must be made free of charge F.O.B. delivery point of the original contract.

**CABLE**

3. (a) The cable shall be rated at 600 Volts.

(b) The cable shall be classified as SOOW cord.

(c) The conductors shall consist of uncoated annealed multiple strand copper meeting the requirements of ASTM B-174. The size of each conductor shall be No. 18AWG.

(d) The cable shall contain six (6) insulated conductors within a single jacket. The insulation for each conductor shall be ethylene propylene rubber (EPR), 30mils thick. The jacket shall be chlorinated polyethylene (CPE), 60 mils thick. Insulation and jacket shall be thermoset.

(e) The insulation for the individual conductors shall be colored as follows: red, black, white, green, orange, blue. The jacket shall be black.

(f) The cable shall meet the requirements of UL 62 for flexible cord.

(g) The cable shall be UL listed for outdoor use and for water resistance. It shall be rated to operate in temperatures from -40ºC to +90ºC.

**PACKAGING**

4. (a) General. The cable must be delivered on sound substantial, non-returnable reels. Each reel must be marked with the manufacturer's name, footage, and any other pertinent information.

**BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION**
Effective: October 22, 2013 Revised: December 21, 2016

When Diamond Grinding of Bridge Sections is specified, hand finishing of the deck surface shall be limited to areas not finished by the finishing machine and to address surface corrections according to Article 503.16(a)(2). Hand finishing shall be limited as previously stated solely for the purpose of facilitating a more timely application of the curing protection. In addition the requirements of 503.16(a)(3)a. and 503.16(a)(4) will be waived.

**Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.**

"When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows."

**Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.**

"(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer's published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder."

**Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.**

"(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer."

**Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.**

"(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder."

**Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).**

**HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL**
Effective: June 22, 1999 Revised: June 28, 2024

Description. This work shall consist of surface preparation and hot dip galvanizing all structural steel specified on the plans and painting of galvanized structural steel when specified on the plans.

Materials. Fasteners shall be ASTM F 3125, Grade 325, Type 1, High Strength bolts with matching nuts and washers.

Fabrication Requirements. Hot-dip galvanizing shall be indicated on the shop drawings. The fabricator shall coordinate with the galvanizer to incorporate additional steel details required to facilitate galvanizing of the steel. These additional details shall be indicated on the shop drawings.

Additional temporary stiffeners may be added at the contractor's expense as necessary to prevent distortion of the girders during galvanizing. The contractor shall coordinate with the fabricator and the galvanizer to determine if additional stiffeners are necessary, and where these shall be placed. Any proposed changes shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to making any changes and documented on the shop drawings.

Temporary stiffener angles shall be bolted to each side of the splice ends of each girder segment to prevent distortion during galvanizing. Temporary stiffener angles shall bolt or fit tight against top and bottom flanges and include spacer tubes to minimize damage to galvanizing during removal.

To ensure identification after galvanizing, piece marks shall be supplemented with metal tags for all items where fit-up requires matching specific pieces.

After fabrication (cutting, welding, drilling, etc.) is complete, all holes shall be deburred and all fins, scabs or other surface/edge anomalies shall be ground or repaired per ASTM A6. The items shall then be cleaned per Steel Structures Painting Council's Surface Preparation Specification SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning) and SSPC-SP6 (Commercial Blast Cleaning). All surfaces shall be inspected to verify no fins, scabs or other similar defects are present.

The Contractor shall consult with the galvanizer to ensure proper removal of grease, paint and other deleterious materials prior to galvanizing.

**Surface Preparation and Hot Dip Galvanizing**

General. Surfaces of the structural steel specified on the plans shall be prepared and hot dip galvanized as described herein.

Cleaning Structural Steel. If rust, mill scale, dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances have accumulated prior to galvanizing, steel surfaces shall be cleaned by a combination of caustic cleaning and cleaning according to SSPC-SP8 (Pickling).

Special attention shall be given to the cleaning of corners and reentrant angles.

Surface Preparation. A flux shall be applied to all steel surfaces to be galvanized. Any surfaces which will receive field-installed stud shear connectors shall not be galvanized within 2 in. (50 mm) of the stud location. Either the entire area receiving studs or just individual stud locations may be left ungalvanized. The following steel surfaces of bearings shall not be galvanized: stainless steel surfaces, surfaces which will be machined (except for fixed bearing sole plates), and surfaces which will have TFE, elastomer, or stainless steel parts bonded to them.

The cleaned surfaces shall be galvanized within 24 hours after cleaning, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

Application of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Steel members, fabrications and assemblies shall be galvanized by the hot dip process in the shop according to AASHTO M 111.

Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to ASTM F 2329.

All steel shall be safeguarded against embrittlement according to ASTM A 143. Water quenching or chromate conversion coating shall not be used on any steel work that is to be painted. All galvanized steel work shall be handled in such a manner as to avoid any mechanical damage and to minimize distortion.

Beams and girders shall be handled, stored and transported with their webs vertical and with proper cushioning to prevent damage to the member and coating. Members shall be supported and externally stiffened during galvanizing to prevent permanent distortion.

Hot Dip Galvanized Coating Requirements. Coating weight, surface finish, appearance and adhesion shall conform to requirements of ASTM A 385, ASTM F2329, AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as appropriate.

Any high spots of zinc coating, such as metal drip lines and rough edges, left by the galvanizing operation in areas that are to be field connected or in areas that are to be painted shall be removed by cleaning per SSPC-SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) or SSPC-SP3 (Power Tool Cleaning). The zinc shall be removed until it is level with the surrounding area, leaving at least the minimum required zinc thickness.

Shop assemblies producing field splices shall provide 1/8 in. (3 mm) minimum gaps between ends of members to be galvanized. At field splices of beams or girders, galvanizing exceeding 0.08 in. (2 mm) on the cross-sectional (end) face shall be partially removed until it is 0.04 in. to 0.08 in. (1 to 2 mm) thick.

Testing of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Inspection and testing of hot dip galvanized coatings shall follow the guidelines provided in the American Galvanizers Association publication "*Inspection of Products Hot Dip Galvanized After Fabrication".* Sampling, inspection, rejection and retesting for conformance with requirements shall be according to AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as applicable. Coating thickness shall be measured according to AASHTO M 111, for magnetic thickness gage measurement or AASHTO M 232, as applicable.

All steel shall be visually inspected for finish and appearance.

Bolts, nuts, washers, and steel components shall be packaged according to ASTM F 2329. Identity of bolts, nuts and washers shall be maintained for lot-testing after galvanizing according to Article 505.04(f)(2) for high strength steel bolts.

A notarized certificate of compliance with the requirements listed herein shall be furnished. The certificate shall include a detailed description of the material processed and a statement that the processes used met or exceeded the requirements for successful galvanizing of the surface, where applicable. The certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer.

Repair of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Surfaces with inadequate zinc thickness shall be repaired in the shop according to ASTM A 780 and AASHTO M 111.

Surfaces of galvanized steel that are damaged after the galvanizing operation shall be repaired according to ASTM A 780 whenever damage exceeds 3/16 in. (5 mm) in width and/or 4 in. (100 mm) in length. Damage that occurs in the shop shall be repaired in the shop. Damage that occurs during transport or in the field shall be repaired in the field.

Connection Treatment. All bolt holes shall be reamed or drilled to their specified diameters after galvanizing. All bolts shall be installed after galvanizing.

**Surface Preparation and Painting**

Surface Preparation. When galvanized steel surfaces are specified to be painted they shall be clean and free of oil, grease, and other foreign substances. Surface preparation necessary to provide adequate adhesion of the coating shall be performed according to ASTM D6386. Surface preparation shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning). After cleaning, all chemicals shall be thoroughly rinsed from the surface with a suitable solvent. The steel shall be allowed to completely dry prior to coating application.

- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of chromate conversion coating according to ASTM D 6386 Appendix X1. Surfaces where chromate conversion coating is found shall be cleaned according to the same appendix and blown down with clean, compressed air according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.1.

- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of wet storage stain. Surfaces where wet storage stain is found shall be cleaned, rinsed and completely dried according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.2.

- Following galvanizing, thickness readings shall verify the acceptable thickness of the galvanizing according to AASHTO M111/ASTM A123.

Paint Requirements. The paint materials (epoxy intermediate coat and aliphatic urethane finish coat) shall meet the requirements of the Articles 1008.05(d) and (e) of the Standard Specification.

All paint materials for the shop and field shall be supplied by the same manufacturer, and samples of components submitted for approval by the Department, before use.

Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications and the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets. In the event of a conflict the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Shop Application of the Paint System. The areas to be painted shall receive one full coat of an epoxy intermediate coat and one full coat of an aliphatic urethane finish coat. The film thickness of each coat shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(2).

Construction Requirements. The contact surfaces of splice flange connections (mating flange faces and areas under splice bolt heads and nuts) shall be free of paint prior to assembly. If white rust is visible on the mating flange surfaces, the steel shall be prepared by hand wire brushing or brush-off blasting according to SSPC-SP7. Power wire brushing is not allowed.

After field erection, the following areas shall be prepared by cleaning according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning), tie- or wash-coated if applicable, and then painted or touched up with the paint specified for shop application (the intermediate coat and/or the finish coat):

- exposed unpainted areas at bolted connections
- areas where the shop paint has been damaged
- any other unpainted, exposed areas as directed by the Engineer.

Special Instructions. Painting Date/System Code. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil in contrasting color paint the date of painting the bridge and the paint type code from the Structure Information and Procedure Manual for the system used according to Article 506.10(i). The code designation for galvanizing is "V". If painting of the structural steel is not specified then the word "PAINTED" may be omitted, the month and year shall then correspond to the date the stencil is applied.

Basis of Payment. The cost of all surface preparation, galvanizing, painting and all other work described herein shall be considered as included in the unit price bid for the applicable pay items to be galvanized and painted, according to the Standard Specifications.

**DRILLED SHAFTS**
Effective: October 5, 2015 Revised: October 27, 2023

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS**

**516.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.

**516.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) | 1020 |
| (b) Reinforcement Bars | 1006.10 |
| (c) Grout (Note 2) | 1024.01 |
| (d) Permanent Steel Casing | 1006.05(d) |
| (e) Slurry (Note 3) | |

Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to < 0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to < 2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is ≥ 2.0 percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.

Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).

Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

**516.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Concrete Equipment | 1020.03 |
| (b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1) | |
| (c) Hand Vibrator | 1103.17(a) |
| (d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment | 1103.18 |

Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

**516.04 Submittals.** The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.

(a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.

(1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.

(2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.

(b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.

(1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, belling tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.

(2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.

(3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.

(4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.

(5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.

(6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.

(7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.

(8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).

(9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.

(10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during non-working hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation's effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**516.05 General.** Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

**516.06 Shaft Excavation Protection Methods.** The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

(a) Dry Method. The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.

Slurry Method. The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.

(b) Temporary Casing Method. Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout by means of tremie(s) or concrete pump which shall be lowered to the bottom of the excavation. The contractor's means and methods for grout placement shall fill the annular void(s) between the permanent casing and the surrounding earth material to restore and provide lateral earth resistance to the shaft. Grout yield checks shall be performed by the contractor for submittal to the Engineer. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

**516.07 Slurry.** When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.

(a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

(b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.

(c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at mid-height of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to theEngineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.

The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

| Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Bentonite | Emulsified Polymer | Dry Polymer | Test Method |
| Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction) | 65.2 ± 1.6[1] (1043.5 ± 25.6) | 63 (1009.0) max. | 63 (1009.0) max. | ASTM D 4380 |
| Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement) | 67.0 ± 3.5[1] (1073.0 ± 56.0) | 63 (1009.0) max. | 63 (1009.0) max. | ASTM D 4380 |
| Viscosity[2], sec/qt (sec/L) | 46 ± 14 (48 ± 14) | 38 ± 5 (40 ± 5) | 65 ± 15 (69 ± 16) | ASTM D 6910 |
| pH | 9.0 ± 1.0 | 9.5 ± 1.5 | 9.0 ± 2.0 | ASTM D 4972 |
| Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction) | 4 max. | 1 max. | 1 max. | ASTM D 4381 |
| Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement) | 10 max. | 1 max. | 1 max. | ASTM D 4381 |
| Contact Time[3], hours | 4 max. | 72 max. | 72 max | |

Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).
Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravelly sand deposits.
Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.

**516.08 Obstructions.** An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

**516.09 Top of Rock.** The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.

**516.10 Design Modifications.** If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.

**516.11 Excavation Cleaning and Inspection.** Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

**516.12 Reinforcement.** This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

**516.13 Concrete Placement.** Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least
1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

(a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

(b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.

**516.14 Construction Tolerances.** The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.

(a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.

(b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.

(c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.

(d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.

(e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.

(f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.

(g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.

**516.15 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor’s installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor's option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

**516.16 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04."

**PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL**
Effective: October 4, 2016 Revised: March 24, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install pavement joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, the joint shall be sized for a rated movement of 2 inches (50 mm).

Materials: Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

(a) Preformed Elastomeric Joint Seal. This material shall be according to Section 1053.01.

(b) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size.
- The gland shall not contain any open, unsealed joints along its length in its final condition.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated 90 degree transition assemblies. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

| Property | Requirement | Test Method |
|---|---|---|
| Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min) | 140 psi | ASTM D 412 |
| UV Resistance of Joint System | No Changes--2000 Hours | ASTM C793 |
| Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam | 4.0 lb/ cu ft<br>(200kg/cu m) | ASTM D545 |
| Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating) | No cracking, chalking | ASTM C 792 |
| Joint System Operating temp range (min) | -40° F to 185° F | ASTM C 711 |

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

| Property | Requirement | Test method |
|---|---|---|
| Tensile Strength | 2,500 psi (24 MPa) min. | ASTM D638 |
| Compressive Strength | 7000 psi (48 MPa) min. | ASTM D695 |
| Bond Strength (Dry Cure) | 2000 psi (28MPa) min | ASTM C882 |
| Water Absorption | 0.1% by weight | ASTM D570 |

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

| Property | Requirement | Test Method |
|---|---|---|
| Movement Capability | +50/-50% | ASTM C 719 |
| Elongation at Break | >600% | ASTM D 5893 |
| Slump | ≤=0.3" | ASTM D 2202 |
| Hardness (Shore A) max. | 20 | ASTM C 661 |
| Tack free time (max) | 60 minutes | ASTM C 679 |
| Heat Aging Effects | No cracking, chalking | ASTM C 792 |
| Resilience | ≥ 75% | ASTM D5329 |
| Bond | 0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension | ASTM D 5329 |

(c) Performed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

**Table 1**
**Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland**

| Property | Requirement | Test Method |
|---|---|---|
| Rated Movement Capability | +2 ¼ inch total | N/A |
| Tensile Strength, psi. | 1000 min | ASTM D 412 |
| Elongation | 400% min | ASTM D 412 |
| Tear (die B) | 100 ppi. min | ASTM D 624 |
| Hardness Durometer (Shore A). | 55 +/- 5 max | ASTM D 2240 |
| Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs | 30% max | ASTM D 395 |
| Heat Aged Properties | 5pt max loss on Durometer | ASTM D 573 |
| Tensile and Elongation % Loss | 10 % max | |

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

**Table 2**
**Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive**

| Property | Requirement | Test Method |
|---|---|---|
| Tensile Strength, psi. | 200 min | ASTM D 412 |
| Elongation, % | 450 min | ASTM D 412 |
| Tack Free Time, minutes. | 20 max. | ASTM C 679 |
| Cure Time ¼" bead, hrs | 24 max | ASTM C 679 |
| Resistance to U.V. | No cracking, chalking,or degradation | ASTM C793 |
| VOC (g/L) | 0 | ASTM D 3960 |

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

**Table 3**
**Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer**

| Property | Requirement | Test Method |
|---|---|---|
| Viscosity (cps) | 44 | ASTM D 2196 |
| Color | Light Amber | Visual |
| Solids (%) | 41 | ASTM D 4209 |
| Specific Gravity | 0.92 | ASTM D 1217 |
| Product Flash Point (◦F, T.C.C.) | 48 | ASTM D 56 |
| Package Stability | N/A | One year in tightly sealed containers |
| Cleaning | N/A | Mineral Spirits |
| VOC (g/L) | 520 | ASTM D 3960 |

(d) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

**Table 1**
**Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland**

| Property | Requirement | Test Method |
|---|---|---|
| Rated Movement Capability | Up To 5 inch total | N/A |
| Tensile Strength, psi. | 1200 psi min | ASTM D 412 |
| Elongation | 400 % min | ASTM D 412 |
| Tear (Die C) | 150 pli. min | ASTM D 624 |
| Durometer Content | 50 +/- 5 max | ASTM D 2240 |
| Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c) | 10% max | ASTM D 471 |
| Ozone Resistance | 100 min | ASTM D 1171 |

**Table 2**
**Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R**

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

| Property | Requirement | Test Method |
|---|---|---|
| Color | Gray | Visual |
| Viscosity | 45,000 CP (typ.) | N/A |
| Gel Time (minutes) | 30 min. | ASTM C 881 |
| Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers) | 12 Months | N/A |
| Resistance to U.V. | No cracking, chalking,or degradation | ASTM C793 |
| VOC (g/L) | 0 | ASTM D 3960 |

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

(e) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 ºF (100 ºC). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 ºF (93 ºC) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 ºF (20 ºC), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer’s material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 ºF (10 ºC) are predicted within a 48 hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

Surface Preparation. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

Joint Installation. The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to ensure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

Opening to traffic. As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

Method of Measurement. The installed prefabricated joint seal will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The prefabricated joint seal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the adjacent concrete work involved.

**ERECTION OF BRIDGE GIRDERS OVER OR ADJACENT TO RAILROADS**
Effective: August 9, 2019

**Description:** In addition to the requirements of Article 504.06(d) and 505.08(e), the following shall apply.

The Contractor or sub-Contractor performing the erection of steel or concrete beams or girders over, or adjacent to (within 25 ft. of), active railroad tracks shall submit an erection plan to the Engineer for approval prior to starting the work.

Erection Plan: The Erection Contractor shall retain the services of an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer for the completion of a project-specific erection plan. The structural engineer, herein referred to as the Erection Engineer, shall sign and seal the erection plan, drawings, and calculations for the proposed erection of the structural beams or girders.

The erection plan shall be complete in detail for all phases, stages, and conditions anticipated during erection. The erection plan shall include structural calculations and supporting documentation necessary to completely describe and document the means, methods, temporary support positions, and loads necessary to safely erect the structural members in conformance with the contract documents and as outlined herein. The erection plans shall address and account for all items pertinent to the erection including such items as sequencing, falsework, temporary shoring and/or bracing, girder stability, crane positioning and movement, means of access, pick points, girder shape, permissible deformations and roll, interim/final plumbness, cross frame/diaphragm placement and connections, bolting and anchor bolt installation sequences and procedures, and blocking and anchoring of bearings. The Erection Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of the partially erected structure during all phases of erection.

The erection plans and procedures shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance prior to starting the work. Review, acceptance and/or comments by the Department shall not be construed to guarantee the safety or final acceptability of the work or compliance with all applicable specifications, codes, or contract requirements, and shall neither relieve the Contractor of the responsibility and liability to comply with these requirements, nor create liability for the Department. Significant changes to the erection plan in the field must be approved by the Erection Engineer and accepted by the Engineer for the Department.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the applicable pay items according to Article 504.08 or 505.13 of the Standard Specifications.

**BAR SPLICERS, HEADED REINFORCEMENT**
Effective: September 2, 2022
Revised: October 27, 2023

Add the following to Article 508.08(b):

When bar splicers are epoxy-coated, all damaged or uncoated areas near the threaded ends shall be coated with a two-part epoxy according to ASTM D 3963 (D 3963M). All threaded ends of Stage II construction threaded splicer bars shall be coated according to ASTM D 3963 or dipped in an epoxy-mastic primer prior to joining the Stage II construction threaded splicer bar to the threaded coupler.

Add the following Article 508.02 (d)

Bar Terminators ……1006.10(a)(1)h

Add the following paragraph after Article 508.08 (c):

Bar terminators are threaded, headed attachments to reinforcement to form headed reinforcement. When specified on the plans, a bar terminator shall be attached to the designated reinforcement for development.

Add the following 4th paragraph to Article 508.11:

Bar Terminators will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BAR TERMINATORS.

Add the following to Article 1006.10(a)(1)g:

For bar splicers with welded connections between the threaded coupler and threaded rod, the Stage I construction threaded splicer bar shall be welded to the threaded coupler using an all-around fillet weld.

Add the following Article 1006.10(a)(1)h:

Bar Terminators. Designated bars shall use a bar terminator to form headed reinforcement. Headed reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A970 with threaded attachment; Class HA; and reinforcement bars conforming to ASTM A706, except the connection strength of the bar terminator to the reinforcement bar shall meet, in tension, at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement bar. The bar terminator shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

When the reinforcement bar to receive the bar terminator is epoxy coated, the bar terminator shall also be epoxy coated according to ASTM A 775 (A 775M)

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

"**SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Coarse Aggregate | 1004.07 |
| (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) | 1031.09 |

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department's "Subgrade Stability Manual" for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing and Compacting.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.06 Finishing and Maintenance.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.07 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified."

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

"**1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.

(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.

(c) Gradation.

(1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

| | COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Grad No. | Sieve Size and Percent Passing | | | | |
| | 8" | 6" | 4" | 2" | #4 |
| CS 1 | 100 | 97 ± 3 | 90 ± 10 | 45 ± 25 | 20 ± 20 |
| CS 2 | | 100 | 80 ± 10 | 25 ± 15 | |

| | COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Grad No. | Sieve Size and Percent Passing | | | | |
| | 200 mm | 150 mm | 100 mm | 50 mm | 4.75 mm |
| CS 1 | 100 | 97 ± 3 | 90 ± 10 | 45 ± 25 | 20 ± 20 |
| CS 2 | | 100 | 80 ± 10 | 25 ± 15 | |

(2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10."

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

(1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.

(2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).

(3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered."

**CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES, CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)**
Effective: January 1, 2025 Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the first paragraph of Article 285.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**285.05 Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat.** The grout shall consist of a mixture of cement, fine aggregate, and water so proportioned and mixed as to provide a pumpable slurry. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and concrete admixtures may be used at the option of the Contractor. The grout shall have an air content of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The mix shall obtain a compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,000 kPa) at 28 days according to Article 1020.09."

Revise Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**302.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| | Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|---|
| (a) | Cement | 1001 |
| (b) | Water | 1002 |
| (c) | Hydrated Lime | 1012.01 |
| (d) | By-Product, Hydrated Lime | 1012.02 |
| (e) | By-Product, Non-Hydrated Lime | 1012.03 |
| (f) | Lime Slurry | 1012.04 |
| (g) | Fly Ash | 1010 |
| (h) | Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1) | 1009.01 |
| (i) | Bituminous Materials (Note 2) | 1032 |

Note 1. This soil requirement only applies when modifying with lime (slurry or dry).

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250."

Revise Article 312.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Cement .....1001"

Add Article 312.07(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(i) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag .....1010"

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**312.09 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials to be used in the work for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (120 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Cement may be replaced with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag according to Article 1020.05(c)(1) or 1020.05(c)(2), respectively, however the minimum cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course" manual. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply, and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**352.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Cement (Note 1) | 1001 |
| (b) Soil for Soil-Cement Base Course | 1009.03 |
| (c) Water | 1002 |
| (d) Bituminous Materials (Note 2) | 1032 |

Note 1. Bulk cement may be used for the traveling mixing plant method if the equipment for handling, weighing, and spreading the cement is approved by the Engineer.

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250."

Revise Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**404.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Cement | 1001 |
| (b) Water | 1002 |
| (c) Fine Aggregate | 1003.08 |
| (d) Bituminous Material (Tack Coat) | 1032.06 |
| (e) Emulsified Asphalts (Note 1) (Note 2) | 1032.06 |
| (f) Fiber Modified Joint Sealer | 1050.05 |
| (g) Additives (Note 3) | |

Note 1. When used for slurry seal, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1h according to Article 1032.06(b).

Note 2. When used for micro-surfacing, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1hP according to Article 1032.06(e).

Note 3. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

Revise the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking."

Revise Note 2 of Article 516.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be a 1:1 blend of sand and cement comprised of a Type I, IL, or II cement at 185 lb/cu yd (110 kg/cu m). The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm)."

Revise Note 2 of Article 543.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 2. The grout mixture shall be 6.50 hundredweight/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement plus fine aggregate and water. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag may replace a maximum of 5.25 hundredweight/cu yd (310 kg/cu m) of the cement. The water/cement ratio, according to Article 1020.06, shall not exceed 0.60. An air-entraining admixture shall be used to produce an air content, according to Article 1020.08, of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The Contractor shall have the option to use a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture."

Revise Article 583.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**583.01 Description.** This work shall consist of placing cement mortar along precast, prestressed concrete bridge deck beams as required for fairing out any unevenness between adjacent deck beams prior to placing of waterproofing membrane and surfacing."

Revise Article 583.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Cement .....1001"

Revise the first paragraph of Article 583.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" **583.03 General.** This work shall only be performed when the air temperature is 45 °F (7 °C) and rising. The mixture for cement mortar shall consist of three parts sand to one part cement by volume. The amount of water shall be no more than that necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar."

Revise Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(h) Fibers (Note 1) .....1014"

Revise Note 1 in Article 606.02(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. Fibers, when required, shall only be used in the concrete mixture for slipform applications."

Revise the third paragraph in Article 606.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Welded wire fabric shall be 6 x 6 in. (150 x 150 mm) mesh, #4 gauge (5.74 mm), 58 lb (26 kg) per 100 sq ft (9 sq m)."

Revise Article 1001.01(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants", and ASTM C 1600, Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. It shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results for testing according to ASTM C 1600 which shows the cement meets the requirements of either Type URH, Type VRH, or Type RH-CAC. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal.

Revise Article 1001.01(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(e) Other Cements. Other cements shall be according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants", and ASTM C 1157 or ASTM C 1600, as applicable. Other cements shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. For cements according to ASTM C 1157, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type GU, HE, MS, MH, or LH. For cements according to ASTM C 1600, the Contractor shall submit a report from the manufacturer or an independent lab that contains results of tests which shows the cement meets the requirements Type MRH or GRH. Test data shall be less than 1 year old from the date of submittal."

Revise Article 1002.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1002.02 Quality**. Water used with cement in concrete or mortar and water used for curing concrete shall be clean, clear, and free from sugar. In addition, water shall be tested and evaluated for acceptance according to one of the following options.

OPTION 1.

(a) Acceptable limits for acidity and alkalinity when tested according to ITP T 26.

(1) Acidity -- 0.1 Normal NaOH ..... 2 ml max.*
(2) Alkalinity -- 0.1 Normal HCl..... 10 ml max.*
*To neutralize 200 ml sample.

(b) Acceptable limits for solids when tested according to the following.

(1) Organic (ITP T 26) ..... 0.02% max.
(2) Inorganic (ITP T 26)..... 0.30% max.
(3) Sulfate (SO4) (ASTM D 516-82) ..... 0.05% max.
(4) Chloride (ASTM D 512) ..... 0.06% max.

(c) The following tests shall be performed on the water sample and on deionized water. The same cement and sand shall be used for both tests.

(1) Unsoundness (ASTM C 151).
(2) Initial and Final Set Time (ASTM C 266).
(3) Strength (ASTM C 109).

The test results for the water sample shall not deviate from the test results for the deionized water, except as allowed by the precision in the test method.

OPTION 2. Water shall meet the requirements ASTM C 1602 Tables 1 and 2 as outlined in Sections 5.1, 5.2, and 5.4."

Revise Note 2/ in Article 1003.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"2/ Applies only to sand. Sand exceeding the colorimetric test standard of 11 (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21) will be checked for mortar making properties according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 87 and shall develop a compressive strength at the age of 14 days when using Type I, IL, or II cement of not less than 95 percent of the comparable standard.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1003.02(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$) of 0.90 percent or greater."

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1003.02(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$) of 0.80 percent or greater."

Revise the second sentence of Article 1004.02(g)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$) of 0.90 percent or greater."

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications.

## "SECTION 1014. FIBERS FOR CONCRETE

**1014.01 General.** Fibers used in concrete shall be Type II or Type III (polyolefin or carbon) according to ASTM C 1116. The testing required for Type II fibers or Type III polyolefin fibers shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results provided to the Department. Manufacturers of Type III carbon fibers shall provide materials certification documentation not more than 6 years old a minimum of once every 5 years to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. The method of inclusion of fibers into concrete mixtures shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

At the discretion of the Engineer, the concrete mixture shall be evaluated in a field demonstration for fiber clumping, ease of placement, and ease of finishing. The field demonstration shall consist of a minimum 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) trial batch placed in a 12 ft x 12 ft (3.6 m x 3.6 m) slab.

**1014.02 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median and Paved Ditch.** Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm). The maximum dosage rate in the concrete mixture shall not exceed 1.5 lb/cu yd (0.9 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation.

**1014.03 Concrete Inlay or Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 1.0 in. (25 mm), a maximum length of 2 1/2 in. (63 mm), and a maximum aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of 150. The maximum dosage rate shall not exceed 5.0 lb/cu yd (3.0 kg/cu m). The minimum dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation.

**1014.04 Bridge Deck Fly Ash, Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag, High Reactivity Metakaolin, or Microsilica (Silica Fume) Concrete Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type III. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb / cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m).

**1014.05 Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay.** Fibers shall be Type II or III. Fibers shall have a minimum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm), a maximum length of 1.75 in. (45 mm), and an aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of between 70 and 100. The dosage rate shall be a minimum of 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m), unless a field demonstration according to Article 1014.01 indicates that a lower dosage rate is necessary. Based on the results of the field demonstration, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers, but the dosage will not be reduced to less than 2.0 lb/cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m)."

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

"**SECTION 1015. HIGH PERFORMANCE SHOTCRETE**

**1015.01 Packaged Shotcrete With Aggregate.** The packaged shotcrete with aggregate shall be a pre-blended dry combination of materials for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480, Type FA or CA, Grade FR, Class I. The fibers shall be Type III according to Article 1014.01. The cement and finely divided minerals in the mixture shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), and the portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m). Microsilica is required in the mixture and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cementitious material, and a maximum of 10 percent. Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 1480 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). Strength testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140. The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent when tested according to AASHTO T 152, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm).

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 1480, ASTM C 1140, AASHTO 152, and ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.

**1015.02 Packaged Shotcrete Without Aggregate.** The packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be according to Article 1015.01, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Batching and mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise Section 1017 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"SECTION 1017. PACKAGED, DRY, COMBINED MATERIALS FOR MORTAR AND CONCRETE**

**1017.01 Mortar.** The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested according to AASHTO T 161. For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 161, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

**1017.02 Concrete.** The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 kPa). The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15% by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260. The testing according to ASTM C 387, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.

**1017.02 Self-Consolidating Concrete.** The materials, testing, and preparation of aggregate for the "self-consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall be according to ASTM C 387. The mixture shall be air entrained, it should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). Strength requirements shall be according to ASTM C 387 except that the strength at 28 days shall be at least 4000 psi (27,500 Pa). Slump flow range shall be 22 in. (550 mm) minimum to 28 in. (700 mm) maximum when tested according to AASHTO T 347. The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO T 351. At the option of the manufacturer, either the J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) when tested according to AASHTO T 347 or the L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent when tested according AASHTO T 419. The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 when tested according to AASHTO R 81.

The "self -consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260.

The testing according to ASTM C 387, AASHTO T 347, AASHTO T 351, AASHTO T 419, AASHTO R 81, ASTM C 1218 and AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every 5 years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise Article 1018.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1018.01 Requirements.** The rapid hardening mortar or concrete shall be according to ASTM C 928 and shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Rapid Hardening Concrete Patching Materials (RHCP) testing program. R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall be air entrained, the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm), and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar or concrete shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the mortar or concrete shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.."

Revise Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1019.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Cement | 1001 |
| (b) Water | 1002 |
| (c) Fine Aggregate for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) | 1003.06 |
| (d) Fly Ash | 1010 |
| (e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag | 1010 |
| (f) Admixtures (Note 1) | |

Note 1. The air-entraining admixture may be in powder or liquid form. The air content produced by the admixture shall be 15-25 percent when incorporated into Mix 2 or an equivalent mixture as determined by the Department and tested according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152. The testing according to AASHTO T 121 or AASHTO T 152 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list."

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1019.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Engineer will instruct the Contractor to adjust the proportions of the mix design in the field as needed to meet the design criteria, provide adequate flowability, maintain proper solid suspension, or other criteria established by the Engineer."

Revise Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1019.05 Department Mix Design.** The Department mix design shall be Mix 1, 2, or 3 and shall be proportioned to yield approximately one cubic yard (cubic meter).

| Mix 1 | |
|---|---|
| Cement | 50 lb (30 kg) |
| Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag | 125 lb (74 kg) |
| Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry | 2900 lb (1720 kg) |
| Water | 50-65 gal (248-322 L) |
| Air Content | No air is entrained |

| Mix 2 | |
|---|---|
| Cement | 125 lb (74 kg) |
| Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry | 2500 lb (1483 kg) |
| Water | 35-50 gal (173-248 L) |
| Air Content | 15-25 % |

| Mix 3 | |
|---|---|
| Cement | 40 lb (24 kg) |
| Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag | 125 lb (74 kg) |
| Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry | 2500 lb (1483 kg) |
| Water | 35-50 gal (179-248 L) |
| Air Content | 15-25 %" |

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1, Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 ºF, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement."

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1 (Metric), Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 ºC, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement."

Revise Note 9 of Table 1 of Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening according to Article 1001.01(d). Minimum or maximum cement factor may be adjusted when approved by the Engineer."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For a mix design using a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland-limestone cement, or replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the Contractor may submit a mix design with a minimum portland cement content less than 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), but not less than 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m), if the mix design is shown to have a minimum relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of 80 percent determined according to AASHTO T 161. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete."

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Corrosion inhibitors and concrete admixtures shall be according to the qualified product lists."

Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, and/or hydration stabilizer may be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor also has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture may be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, retarder, hydration stabilizer, and/or air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The qualified product list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture."

Revise second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m) and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch. Other corrosion inhibitors shall be added per the manufacturer's specifications."

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.15(b)(1)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer."

Revise Article 1021.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid or powder form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material they contain.

Concrete admixtures shall be on one of the Department's qualified product lists. Unless otherwise noted, admixtures shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Concrete Admixture (CADD) testing program. For admixture submittals to the Department; the product brand name, manufacturer name, admixture type or types, an electronic link to the product's technical data sheet, and the NTPEP testing number which contains an electronic link to all test data shall be provided. In addition, a letter shall be submitted certifying that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the most current round of tests conducted by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit. After 28 days of testing by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit, air-entraining admixtures may be provisionally approved and used on Departmental projects. For all other admixtures, unless otherwise noted, the time period after which provisionally approved status may be earned is 6 months.

The manufacturer shall include the following in the submittal to the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and manufacturing range of pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to AASHTO M 194. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, 1021.07, and 1021.08, the pH allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass) as determined by an appropriate test method. To verify the test result, the Department will use Illinois Modified AASHTO T 260, Procedure A, Method 1.

Prior to final approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material."

Revise Article 1021.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to the following.

(a) Retarding admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).

(b) Water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.

(c) High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding)."

Revise Article 1021.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures.** Self-consolidating admixture systems shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

Viscosity modifying admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance)."

Revise Article 1021.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture.** Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance)."

Revise Article 1021.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor.** The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

(a) Calcium Nitrite. Corrosion inhibitors shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution and shall comply with either the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or the requirements of ASTM C 1582. The corrosion inhibiting performance requirements of ASTM C 1582 shall not apply.

(b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM M 194, Type C (accelerating), the admixture shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM C 1582, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for portland cement concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent accredited lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent accredited lab. Test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall instead be submitted directly to the Department."

Add Article 1021.08 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"**1021.08 Other Specific Performance Admixtures.** Other specific performance admixtures shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics.

Initial testing according to AASHTO M 194 may be conducted under the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01, or by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. In either case, test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall also be submitted directly to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications."

Add Article 1021.09 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"**1021.09 Latex Admixtures**. The latex admixture shall be a uniform, homogeneous, non-toxic, film-forming, polymeric emulsion in water to which all stabilizers have been added at the point of manufacture. The latex admixture shall not contain any chlorides and shall contain 46-49 percent solids.

In lieu of meeting the requirements of Article 1021.01, the Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification that the latex emulsion meets the requirements of FHWA Research Report RD-78-35, Chapter VI. The certificate shall include the date of manufacture of the latex admixture, batch or lot number, quantity represented, manufacturer's name, and the location of the manufacturing plant. The latex emulsion shall be sampled and tested in accordance with RD-78-35, Chapter VII, Certification Program.

The latex admixture shall be packaged and stored in containers and storage facilities which will protect the material from freezing and from temperatures above 85°F (30°C). Additionally, the material shall not be stored in direct sunlight and shall be shaded when stored outside of buildings during moderate temperatures."

Revise Article 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1024.01 Requirements for Grout.** The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.

Materials for the grout shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Cement | 1001 |
| (b) Water | 1002 |
| (c) Fine Aggregate | 1003.02 |
| (d) Fly Ash | 1010 |
| (e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag | 1010 |
| (f) Concrete Admixtures | 1021" |

Revise Note 1 of Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to ASTM C 1107.

For prestressed concrete applications, the nonshrink grout shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water soluble chloride ion content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The testing according to ASTM 1107, and either ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260 shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The Department will maintain a qualified product list. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise Article 1029.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" **1029.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Cement | 1001 |
| (b) Fly Ash | 1010 |
| (c) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag | 1010 |
| (d) Water | 1002 |
| (e) Fine Aggregate | 1003 |
| (f) Concrete Admixtures | 1021 |
| (g) Foaming Agent (Note 1) | |

Note 1. The manufacturer shall submit infrared spectrophotometer trace and test results indicating the foaming agent meets the requirements of ASTM C 869 in order to be on the Department's qualified product list. Submitted data/results shall not be more than five years old."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

"The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures."

Revise Article 1103.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" **1103.04 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The mobile concrete plant shall be according to AASHTO M 241 and the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum "Approval of Volumetric Mobile Mixers for Concrete". The mixer shall be capable of carrying sufficient unmixed materials to produce not less than 6 cu yd (4.6 cu m) of concrete."

Revise the first two sections of Check Sheet #11 "Subsealing of Concrete Pavements" of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"Description. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with cement grout.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications:

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Cement | 1001 |
| (b) Water | 1002 |
| (c) Fly Ash | 1010 |
| (d) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag | 1010 |
| (e) Admixtures | 1021 |
| (f) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete | 1018" |

Revise the Materials section of Check Sheet #28 "Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay" of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) | 1020 |
| (b) Fibers for Concrete | 1014 |
| (c) Protective Coat | 1023.01 |

Note 1. Class PV concrete shall be used, except the cement factor for central mixed concrete shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). A cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications will be permitted. CA 5 shall not be used and CA 7 may only be used for overlays that are a minimum of 4.5 in. (113 mm) thick. The Class PV concrete shall have a minimum flexural strength of 550 psi (3800 kPa) or a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 14 days."

**COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017 Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

(1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.

(2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days."

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

(1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

(2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

(1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.

(2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.

(3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.

(4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.

(5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.

(6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited."

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"**109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

| Contract Type | Cause of Delay | Length of Delay |
|---|---|---|
| Working Days | Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4) | No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks. |
| Completion Date | Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7) | The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08. |

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

(a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.

(b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.

(1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

| Original Contract Amount | Supervisory and Administrative Personnel |
|---|---|
| Up to $5,000,000 | One Project Superintendent |
| Over $ 5,000,000 - up to $25,000,000 | One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk |
| Over $25,000,000 - up to $50,000,000 | One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk |
| Over $50,000,000 | One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk |

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

**CONCRETE SEALER (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2023

Replace Section 1026 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"**SECTION 1026. CONCRETE SEALER**

**1026.01 General.** Sealer types shall be according to the listing in AASHTO M 224. All concrete sealer types shall meet the sealer requirements of AASHTO M 224 when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 384. The sealer shall be listed on the Department's qualified product list.

The sealer shall have a clear or amber color when dry.

The Department will perform the sealer characterization properties of ATR-FTIR spectra, total solids, and specific gravity in accordance with AASHTO M 224."

**CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010 Revised: January 1, 2025

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted according to the table below.

| Horsepower Range | Model Year and Older |
|---|---|
| 50-99 | 2003 |
| 100-299 | 2002 |
| 300-599 | 2000 |
| 600-749 | 2001 |
| 750 and up | 2005 |

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-clean-diesel),
or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm); or

b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

**Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be $1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

**EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (BDE)**
Effective: August 1, 2025

Revise Article 251.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**251.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Compost | 1081.05(b) |
| (b) Mulch | 1081.06(a) |
| (c) Chemical Mulch Binder | 1081.06(a)(3) |
| (d) Chemical Compost Binder | 1081.06(a)(4) |
| (e) Erosion Control Blanket | 1081.10(a) |
| (f) Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control Blanket | 1081.10(b) |
| (g) Wire Staples | 1081.10(c) |
| (h) Wood Stakes | 1081.10(d) |
| (i) Turf Reinforcement Mat | 1081.10(e)" |

Revise the first and second sentences of Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**251.04 Erosion Control Blanket.** All erosion control blanket materials shall be placed on the areas specified within 24 hours of seed placement."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"After the area has been properly shaped, fertilized (when applicable), and seeded, the blanket shall be laid out flat, evenly, and smoothly, without stretching the material. The erosion control blanket shall be placed according to the manufacture's recommendations."

Revise the second sentence of Article 251.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Erosion control blanket, wildlife friendly erosion control blanket, and turf reinforcement mat will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters)."

Revise Article 251.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**251.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre (hectare) for MULCH, of the method specified; and at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, or TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT."

Revise first sentence of Article 280.04(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"This system consists of temporarily installing erosion control blanket or wildlife friendly erosion control blanket over areas that are to be reworked during a later construction phase."

Revise Article 280.08(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(g) Temporary Erosion Control Blanket. Temporary erosion control blanket will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET or TEMPORARY WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET.

The work of removing, storing, and reinstalling the blanket over areas to be reworked more than once will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the temporary erosion control blanket or temporary wildlife friendly erosion control blanket."

Revise Article 1081.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1081.10 Erosion Control Blankets.** The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.

(a) Erosion Control Blanket. Erosion control blanket shall be covered on top and bottom, also known as double net, with a 100 percent biodegradable woven, natural fiber or jute net meeting the following.

| Material | Minimum Value |
|---|---|
| Excelsior | 80% |
| Straw | 100% |
| Coconut or Coir | 100% Coconut or Coir |
| Straw/Coconut or Coir | 70% Straw / 30% Coconut or Coir |

(b) Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control Blanket. Wildlife friendly erosion control blanket shall be according to Article 1081.10(a) except the netting shall be loose weave, also known as leno weave or gauze weave, with a moveable joint.

(c) Wire Staples. Staples shall be made from No. 11 gauge or heavier uncoated black carbon steel wire, a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) wide at the top and a minimum overall length of 8 in. (200 mm).

(d) Wood Stakes. Hardwood blanket anchors shall be nominally 7 in. (180 mm) long from neck of hook to tip of anchor. The anchor shall have a minimum 1/2 in. (13 mm) curving hook to hold the blanket in place.

(e) Turf Reinforcement Mat (TRM). The TRM shall be comprised of non-degradable, ultraviolet stabilized synthetic fibers, filaments, netting, and/or wire mesh processed into a three-dimensional reinforced mat. The mats may include degradable material to assist with vegetation establishment. Soil filled mats will not be allowed.

The TRM shall meet the following physical and performance properties:

| Property | Value | Test Method |
|---|---|---|
| Tensile Strength, lb/ft (kN/m) | 150 (2.19) min. | ASTM D 6818 |
| UV Stability, (% Tensile Retained) | 80 min. | ASTM D 4355 (1000 Hour Exposure) |
| Resiliency, (% Thickness Retained) | 80 min. | ASTM D 6524 |
| Allowable Shear Stress, lb/sq ft (Pa) 1/ | 8 (384) | ECTC approved test method and independent laboratory |

1/ Minimum shear stress the TRM (fully vegetated) can sustain without physical damage or excess erosion (> 1/2 in. (13 mm) soil loss) during a 30 minute flow event in large scale testing.

For TRMs containing degradable components, all property values shall be obtained on the non-degradable portion of the matting alone."

**GREEN PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2021 Revised: January 1, 2022

Revise the following in Table 1 of Article 780.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "SYMBOLS 1/ | | |
|---|---|---|
| Symbol | Large Size sq ft (sq m) | Small Size sq ft (sq m) |
| Through Arrow | 11.5 (1.07) | 6.5 (0.60) |
| Left or Right Arrow | 15.6 (1.47) | 8.8 (0.82) |
| 2 Arrow Combination Left (or Right) and Through | 26.0 (2.42) | 14.7 (1.37) |
| 3 Arrow Combination Left, Right, and Through | 38.4 (3.56) | 20.9 (1.94) |
| Lane Drop Arrow | 41.5 (3.86) | -- |
| Wrong Way Arrow | 24.3 (2.26) | -- |
| Railroad "R" 6 ft (1.8 m) | 3.6 (0.33) | -- |
| Railroad "X" 20 ft (6.1 m) | 54.0 (5.02) | -- |
| International Symbol of Accessibility | 3.1 (0.29) | -- |
| Bike Symbol | 4.7 (0.44) | -- |
| Shared Lane Symbol | 8.0 (0.74) | |
| Intersection Bicycle Box 2/ | variable sizes | |
| Two-Stage Bicycle Turn Box 2/ | variable sizes | |

1/ Table applies to all types of pavement marking materials, except intersection bicycle box and two-stage bicycle turn box which are limited to preformed thermoplastic.

2/ The cost of symbols appearing in the box are included in the overall square area of the box."

Add the following paragraph to the end of Article 1095.01(a)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"The pigments used for the green thermoplastic compound shall not contain any hazardous materials listed in the Environmental Protection Agency Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40, Section 261.24, Table 1. The combined total of RCRA listed heavy metals shall not exceed 100 ppm when tested by X-ray fluorescence spectroscopy. The pigments shall also be heat resistant, UV stable, and color-fast greens. The pigment shall be uniformly distributed throughout the thermoplastic compound."

Add the following to Article 1095.01(b)(1)e. of the Standard Specifications:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| "Green ** | Daylight Reflectance | 15 % min. |

** Shall meet the coordinates of the following color tolerance chart.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| x | 0.230 | 0.266 | 0.367 | 0.444 |
| y | 0.754 | 0.460 | 0.480 | 0.583" |

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022 Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of 1.5 ± 0.5 lb/sq yd (0.75 ± 0.25 kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat."

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of 9 ± 1 in. (225 ± 25 mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated."

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

| "LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) 1/ | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lift Thickness, in. (mm) | Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75) | Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG) | SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5) |
| ¾ (19) | 0.44 (0.66) | | |
| 1 (25) | 0.58 (0.86) | | |
| 1 ¼ (32) | 0.66 (0.98) | 0.44 (0.66) | |
| 1 ½ (38) | 0.74 (1.10) | 0.48 (0.71) | 0.63 (0.94) |
| 1 ¾ (44) | 0.82 (1.22) | 0.52 (0.77) | 0.69 (1.03) |
| 2 (50) | 0.90 (1.34) | 0.56 (0.83) | 0.76 (1.13) |
| ≥ 2 ¼ (60) | 0.98 (1.46) | | |

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment."

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

"Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH."

**PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**
Effective: April 1, 2025 Revised: November 1, 2025

Revise the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 780.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut in a rectangular shape or in the shape of the proposed marking so the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area."

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 780.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall install the preformed plastic pavement markings according to the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"In addition, thermoplastic, preformed plastic, epoxy, preformed thermoplastic, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends from November 15 to April 1 of the next year."

**PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**
Effective: August 1, 2025

Revise the first sentence of the last paragraph of Article 442.06(a)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Type IV patches shall be reinforced with welded wire reinforcement according to the details shown on the plans."

Revise Article 442.06(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(3) Class C Patching. Patches adjacent to a new lane of pavement, new portland cement concrete shoulder, or new curb and gutter of more than 20 ft (6 m) in length shall be tied with No. 6 (No. 19) tie bars, 24 in. (600 mm) long, embedded 8 in. (200 mm) at 36 in. (900 mm) centers according to Article 420.05(b).

When the patched pavement is not to be resurfaced, transverse contraction joints shall be formed on 15 ft (4.5 m) to 20 ft (6 m) centers by sawing in all patches that are more than 20 ft (6 m) in length. They shall be placed in line with joints or cracks in the existing slab whenever possible."

Revise the eighth paragraph of Article 442.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Pavement tie bars for patches will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TIE BARS, of the diameter specified."

**PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure." The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

(a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

| Test | Parameter |
|---|---|
| Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔTc, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs) | -5 °C min. |

(b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

(1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

| Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders | | |
|---|---|---|
| Test | Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-28 SB/SBS PG 70-22 | Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28 |
| Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions | 4 (2) max. | 4 (2) max. |
| TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240) | | |
| Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, % | 60 min. | 70 min. |

| Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders | | |
|---|---|---|
| Test | Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22 | Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28 |
| Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions | 4 (2) max. | 4 (2) max. |
| Toughness ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m) | 110 (12.5) min. | 110 (12.5) min. |
| Tenacity ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m) | 75 (8.5) min. | 75 (8.5) min. |
| TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240) | | |
| Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, % | 40 min. | 50 min. |

(2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 “Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates” or AASHTO PP 74 “Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method”, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

| Sieve Size | Percent Passing |
|---|---|
| No. 16 (1.18 mm) | 100 |
| No. 30 (600 µm) | 95 ± 5 |
| No. 50 (300 µm) | > 20 |

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

| Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders | | |
|---|---|---|
| Test | Asphalt Grade<br>GTR PG 64-28<br>GTR PG 70-22 | Asphalt Grade<br>GTR PG 76-22<br>GTR PG 76-28<br>GTR PG 70-28 |
| TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240) | | |
| Elastic Recovery<br>ASTM D 6084, Procedure A,<br>77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, % | 60 min. | 70 min. |

(3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: *.SPA, *.SPG, *.IRD, *.IFG, *.CSV, *.SP, *.IRS, *.GAML, *.[0-9], *.IGM, *.ABS, *.DRT, *.SBM, *.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

| Table 4 - Requirements for Softener Modified Asphalt Binders | |
|---|---|
| Test | Asphalt Grade<br>SM PG 46-28 SM PG 46-34<br>SM PG 52-28 SM PG 52-34<br>SM PG 58-22 SM PG 58-28<br>SM PG 64-22 |
| Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔTc, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs) | -5°C min. |
| Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, Δ\|G*\|peak τ, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs) | ≥ 54 % |

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

| Asphalt Grade | Use |
|---|---|
| PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22 | Tack Coat" |

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

| HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % 1/ 2/ | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ndesign | Binder | Surface | Polymer Modified Binder or Surface 3/ |
| 30 | 30 | 30 | 10 |
| 50 | 25 | 15 | 10 |
| 70 | 15 | 10 | 10 |
| 90 | 10 | 10 | 10 |

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.

(2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

| HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % 1/ 2/ | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ndesign | Binder | Surface | Polymer Modified Binder or Surface 3/ |
| 30 | 55 | 45 | 15 |
| 50 | 45 | 40 | 15 |
| 70 | 45 | 35 | 15 |
| 90 | 45 | 35 | 15 |
| SMA | - - | - - | 25 |
| IL-4.75 | - - | - - | 35 |

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes."

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

"A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ±0.40 percent."

**PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2024

Revise Article 1095.03(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(h) Glass Beads. Glass beads shall be colorless and uniformly distributed throughout the yellow and white portions of the material only. A top coating of beads shall be bonded to or directly embedded into the surface of the markings such that the beads are not easily removed when the film is scratched firmly with a thumb nail.

The glass bead refractive index shall be tested using the liquid immersion method.

Type B material shall have an inner mix of glass beads with a minimum refractive index of 1.50 and a top coating of ceramic beads bonded to top urethane wear surface with a minimum refractive index of 1.70. Beads with a refractive index greater than 1.80 shall not be used.

Type C material shall have glass beads with a minimum refractive index of 1.50 and a layer of skid resistant ceramic particles bonded to the top urethane wear surface. The urethane wear surface shall have a nominal thickness of 5 mils (0.13 mm)."

Revise Article 1095.03(n) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(n) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of preformed plastic pavement markings, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

(2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests will be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and will be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

**RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (BDE)**
Effective: November 1, 2025

Revise the eighth sentence of the second paragraph of Article 781.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"A rapid setting epoxy selected from the Department's qualified product list for raised reflective pavement markers shall be poured into the cut to within 3/8 in. (9 mm) of the pavement surface."

Revise the first sentence of Article 1096.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1096.01 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers.** Raised reflective pavement markers shall meet the following requirements and be on the Department's qualified product list."

**REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2024 Revised: April 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring.** Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 "Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR)"."

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**669.07 Temporary Staging.** Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option."

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

"The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory."

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04."

**SEEDING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

| TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Class - Type | | Seeds | lb/acre (kg/hectare) |
| 1 | Lawn Mixture 1/ | Kentucky Bluegrass | 100 (110) |
| | | Perennial Ryegrass | 60 (70) |
| | | *Festuca rubra* ssp. r*ubra* (Creeping Red Fescue) | 40 (50) |
| 1A | Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/ | Kentucky Bluegrass | 60 (70) |
| | | Perennial Ryegrass | 20 (20) |
| | | *Festuca rubra* ssp. *rubra* (Creeping Red Fescue) | 20 (20) |
| | | *Festuca brevipilla* (Hard Fescue) | 20 (20) |
| | | *Puccinellia distans* (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass) | 60 (70) |
| 1B | Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/ | Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/ | 150 (170) |
| | | Perennial Ryegrass | 20 (20) |
| | | Red Top | 10 (10) |
| | | *Festuca rubra* ssp. *rubra* (Creeping Red Fescue) | 20 (20) |
| 2 | Roadside Mixture 1/ | *Lolium arundinaceum* (Tall Fescue) | 100 (110) |
| | | Perennial Ryegrass | 50 (55) |
| | | *Festuca rubra* ssp. r*ubra* (Creeping Red Fescue) | 40 (50) |
| | | Red Top | 10 (10) |
| 2A | Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/ | *Lolium arundinaceum* (Tall Fescue) | 60 (70) |
| | | Perennial Ryegrass | 20 (20) |
| | | *Festuca rubra* ssp. *rubra* (Creeping Red Fescue) | 30 (20) |
| | | *Festuca brevipila* (Hard Fescue) | 30 (20) |
| | | *Puccinellia distans* (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass) | 60 (70) |
| 3 | Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/ | *Elymus canadensis* (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ | 5 (5) |
| | | Perennial Ryegrass | 20 (20) |
| | | Alsike Clover 4/ | 5 (5) |
| | | *Desmanthus illinoensis* (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/ | 2 (2) |
| | | *Schizachyrium scoparium* (Little Bluestem) 5/ | 12 (12) |
| | | *Bouteloua curtipendula* (Side-Oats Grama) 5/ | 10 (10) |
| | | *Puccinellia distans* (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass) | 30 (35) |
| | | Oats, Spring | 50 (55) |
| | | Slender Wheat Grass 5/ | 15 (15) |
| | | Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ | 5 (5) |
| 3A | Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/ | Perennial Ryegrass | 20 (20) |
| | | *Elymus canadensis* (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ | 20 (20) |
| | | *Panicum virgatum* (Switchgrass) 5/ | 10 (10) |
| | | *Schizachyrium scoparium* (Little Blue Stem) 5/ | 12 (12) |
| | | *Bouteloua curtipendula* (Side-Oats Grama) 5/ | 10 (10) |
| | | *Dalea candida* (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/ | 5 (5) |
| | | *Rudbeckia hirta* (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/ | 5 (5) |
| | | Oats, Spring | 50 (55) |

| Class – Type | | Seeds | lb/acre (kg/hectare) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | Native Grass 2/ 6/ | *Andropogon gerardi* (Big Blue Stem) 5/ | 4 (4) |
| | | *Schizachyrium scoparium* (Little Blue Stem) 5/ | 5 (5) |
| | | *Bouteloua curtipendula* (Side-Oats Grama) 5/ | 5 (5) |
| | | *Elymus canadensis* (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ | 1 (1) |
| | | *Panicum virgatum* (Switch Grass) 5/ | 1 (1) |
| | | *Sorghastrum nutans* (Indian Grass) 5/ | 2 (2) |
| | | Annual Ryegrass | 25 (25) |
| | | Oats, Spring | 25 (25) |
| | | Perennial Ryegrass | 15 (15) |
| 4A | Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/ | *Schizachyrium scoparium* (Little Blue Stem) 5/ | 5 (5) |
| | | *Bouteloua curtipendula* (Side-Oats Grama) 5/ | 5 (5) |
| | | *Elymus canadensis* (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ | 1 (1) |
| | | *Sporobolus heterolepis* (Prairie Dropseed) 5/ | 0.5 (0.5) |
| | | Annual Ryegrass | 25 (25) |
| | | Oats, Spring | 25 (25) |
| | | Perennial Ryegrass | 15 (15) |
| 4B | Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/ | Annual Ryegrass | 25 (25) |
| | | Oats, Spring | 25 (25) |
| | | Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/ | 6 (6) |
| | Species: | | % By Weight |
| | *Calamagrostis canadensis* (Blue Joint Grass) | | 12 |
| | *Carex lacustris* (Lake-Bank Sedge) | | 6 |
| | *Carex slipata* (Awl-Fruited Sedge) | | 6 |
| | *Carex stricta* (Tussock Sedge) | | 6 |
| | *Carex vulpinoidea* (Fox Sedge) | | 6 |
| | *Eleocharis acicularis* (Needle Spike Rush) | | 3 |
| | *Eleocharis obtusa* (Blunt Spike Rush) | | 3 |
| | *Glyceria striata* (Fowl Manna Grass) | | 14 |
| | *Juncus effusus* (Common Rush) | | 6 |
| | *Juncus tenuis* (Slender Rush) | | 6 |
| | *Juncus torreyi* (Torrey's Rush) | | 6 |
| | *Leersia oryzoides* (Rice Cut Grass) | | 10 |
| | *Scirpus acutus* (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush) | | 3 |
| | *Scirpus atrovirens* (Dark Green Rush) | | 3 |
| | *Bolboschoenus fluviatilis* (River Bulrush) | | 3 |
| | *Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani* (Softstem Bulrush) | | 3 |
| | *Spartina pectinata* (Cord Grass) | | 4 |

| Class – Type | | Seeds | lb/acre (kg/hectare) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5 | Forb with Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/ | Annuals Mixture (Below) | 1 (1) |
| | | Forb Mixture (Below) | 10 (10) |

Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:

*Coreopsis lanceolata* (Sand Coreopsis)
*Leucanthemum maximum* (Shasta Daisy)
*Gaillardia pulchella* (Blanket Flower)
*Ratibida columnifera* (Prairie Coneflower)
*Rudbeckia hirta* (Black-Eyed Susan)

Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:

*Amorpha canescens* (Lead Plant) 4/
*Anemone cylindrica* (Thimble Weed)
*Asclepias tuberosa* (Butterfly Weed)
*Aster azureus* (Sky Blue Aster)
*Symphyotrichum leave* (Smooth Aster)
*Aster novae-angliae* (New England Aster)
*Baptisia leucantha* (White Wild Indigo) 4/
*Coreopsis palmata* (Prairie Coreopsis)
*Echinacea pallida* (Pale Purple Coneflower)
*Eryngium yuccifolium* (Rattlesnake Master)
*Helianthus mollis* (Downy Sunflower)
*Heliopsis helianthoides* (Ox-Eye)
*Liatris aspera* (Rough Blazing Star)
*Liatris pycnostachya* (Prairie Blazing Star)
*Monarda fistulosa* (Prairie Bergamot)
*Parthenium integrifolium* (Wild Quinine)
*Dalea candida* (White Prairie Clover) 4/
*Dalea purpurea* (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/
*Physostegia virginiana* (False Dragonhead)
*Potentilla arguta* (Prairie Cinquefoil)
*Ratibida pinnata* (Yellow Coneflower)
*Rudbeckia subtomentosa* (Fragrant Coneflower)
*Silphium laciniatum* (Compass Plant)
*Silphium terebinthinaceum* (Prairie Dock)
*Oligoneuron rigidum* (Rigid Goldenrod)
*Tradescantia ohiensis* (Spiderwort)
*Veronicastrum virginicum* (Culver's Root)

| Class – Type | Seeds | lb/acre (kg/hectare) |
|---|---|---|
| 5A Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/ | Forb Mixture (see below) | 5 (5) |
| Species: | | % By Weight |
| | *Aster novae-angliae* (New England Aster) | 5 |
| | *Echinacea pallida* (Pale Purple Coneflower) | 10 |
| | *Helianthus mollis* (Downy Sunflower) | 10 |
| | *Heliopsis helianthoides* (Ox-Eye) | 10 |
| | *Liatris pycnostachya* (Prairie Blazing Star) | 10 |
| | *Ratibida pinnata* (Yellow Coneflower) | 5 |
| | *Rudbeckia hirta* (Black-Eyed Susan) | 10 |
| | *Silphium laciniatum* (Compass Plant) | 10 |
| | *Silphium terebinthinaceum* (Prairie Dock) | 20 |
| | *Oligoneuron rigidum* (Rigid Goldenrod) | 10 |
| 5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/ | Forb Mixture (see below) | 2 (2) |
| Species: | | % By Weight |
| | *Acorus calamus* (Sweet Flag) | 3 |
| | *Angelica atropurpurea* (Angelica) | 6 |
| | *Asclepias incarnata* (Swamp Milkweed) | 2 |
| | *Aster puniceus* (Purple Stemmed Aster) | 10 |
| | *Bidens cernua* (Beggarticks) | 7 |
| | *Eutrochium maculatum* (Spotted Joe Pye Weed) | 7 |
| | *Eupatorium perfoliatum* (Boneset) | 7 |
| | *Helenium autumnale* (Autumn Sneeze Weed) | 2 |
| | *Iris virginica shrevei* (Blue Flag Iris) | 2 |
| | *Lobelia cardinalis* (Cardinal Flower) | 5 |
| | *Lobelia siphilitica* (Great Blue Lobelia) | 5 |
| | *Lythrum alatum* (Winged Loosestrife) | 2 |
| | *Physostegia virginiana* (False Dragonhead) | 5 |
| | *Persicaria pensylvanica* (Pennsylvania Smartweed) | 10 |
| | *Persicaria* l*apathifolia* (Curlytop Knotweed) | 10 |
| | *Pychanthemum virginianum* (Mountain Mint) | 5 |
| | *Rudbeckia laciniata* (Cut-leaf Coneflower) | 5 |
| | *Oligoneuron riddellii* (Riddell Goldenrod) | 2 |
| | *Sparganium eurycarpum* (Giant Burreed) | 5 |
| 6 Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/ | *Schizachyrium scoparium* (Little Blue Stem) 5/ | 5 (5) |
| | *Elymus canadensis* (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ | 2 (2) |
| | Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ | 5 (5) |
| | Vernal Alfalfa 4/ | 15 (15) |
| | Oats, Spring | 48 (55) |
| 6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/ | *Schizachyrium scoparium* (Little Blue Stem) 5/ | 5 (5) |
| | *Elymus canadensis* (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ | 2 (2) |
| | Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ | 5 (5) |
| | Vernal Alfalfa 4/ | 15 (15) |
| | Oats, Spring | 48 (55) |
| | *Puccinellia distans* (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass) | 20 (20) |
| 7 Temporary Turf Cover Mixture | Perennial Ryegrass | 50 (55) |
| | Oats, Spring | 64 (70) |

Notes:

1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 ºF (7 ºC) and 80 ºF (27 ºC) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 ºF (7 ºC) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 ºF (27 ºC) according to the National Weather Service.
3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
4/ Inoculation required.
5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
7/ Seed shall be primed with $KNO_3$ to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department."

**SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2024 Revised: April 2, 2024

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3) .....1095.06"

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1) .....1095.06"

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes.** Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40 ± 10 percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

(a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

| Color | Daylight Reflectance %Y |
|---|---|
| White | 65 min. |
| Yellow * | 36 - 59 |

*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| x | 0.490 | 0.475 | 0.485 | 0.530 |
| y | 0.470 | 0.438 | 0.425 | 0.456 |

(b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance, $R_L$, shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

| Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, $R_L$, Dry | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Type I | | | Type IV | | |
| Observation Angle | White | Yellow | Observation Angle | White | Yellow |
| 0.2° | 2700 | 2400 | 0.2° | 1300 | 1200 |
| 0.5° | 2250 | 2000 | 0.5° | 1100 | 1000 |

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

| Wet Retroreflectance, Initial $R_L$ | |
|---|---|
| Color | $R_L$ 1.05/88.76 |
| White | 300 |
| Yellow | 200 |

(c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

(d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.

(e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.

(1) Time in place - 400 days
(2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
(3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

| Test | Type I | Type IV | Blackout |
|---|---|---|---|
| Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm) | 20 (0.51) | 65 (1.65) 1/<br>20 (0.51) 2/ | 65 (1.65) 1/<br>20 (0.51) 2/ |
| Durability (cycles) | 5,000 | 1,500 | 1,500 |

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

(f) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

(2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

**SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE)**
Effective: January 1, 2025 Revised: January 1, 2026

Add Article 720.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic .....1008.03"

Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The sign mounting support channel shall be manufactured from steel or aluminum and shall be according to Standard 720001.

Steel support channels shall be according to ASTM A 1011 (A 1011M), ASTM A 635 (A 635M), ASTM A 568 (A 568M), or ASTM A 684 (A 684M), and shall be galvanized. Galvanizing shall be according to ASTM A 653 (A 653M) when galvanized before fabrication, and AASHTO M 111 (M 111M) when galvanized after fabrication. Field or post fabricated drilled holes shall be spot painted with one coat of aluminum epoxy mastic paint prior to installation."

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The stainless steel banding for mounting signs or sign support channels to light or signal standards shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M) Type 302 stainless steel."

Revise the first sentence of the tenth paragraph of Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The backs of all sign panels shall be marked in a manner designed to last as long as the sign face material, in letters and numerals at least 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) but no more than 3/4 in. (19 mm) in height with the month and year of manufacture, the name of the sign manufacturer, the name of the sign sheeting manufacturer, the method of manufacture ("screened", "EC film", "direct applied", or "digital print"), and the initials IDOT."

Revise the first sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

> "Transparent colors screened, or transparent acrylic electronic cutting films, or digital printing on white sheeting, shall meet the minimum initial coefficient of retroreflection values of the 0.2 degree observation angle, -4.0 degree entrance angle values as listed in the previous tables for the color being applied."

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications:

> "Digitally printed signs shall be produced using digital print technologies and ink systems, products and processes that comply with the sheeting manufacturer's recommendation. The digitally printed signs shall be fabricated with a full sign protective overlay film designed to provide a smooth surface needed for retroreflectivity, and to protect the sign from fading and UV degradation. The overlaminate shall comply with the sheeting manufacturer's recommendations to ensure proper adhesion and transparency."

Add the following after the third paragraph of Article 1106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

"Digitally printed signs may omit protective overlay film."

**SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)**
Effective: January 2, 2023 Revised: January 1, 2026

Revise the third through ninth paragraphs of Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Articles, materials, and supplies shall be classified into only one of the following categories.

(a) Iron and Steel. All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated, unless an exception is expressly permitted under Federal and/or State law and written permission is given by the Department. The Contractor shall obtain from the iron or steel producer and/or fabricator, in addition to the mill analysis, a certification that all iron or steel materials meet these domestic source requirements.

The applications of all coatings, epoxy, galvanizing, painting, etc. to iron and steel products shall be domestically applied.

(b) Manufactured Products. Manufactured products shall include articles, materials or supplies that have been processed into a specific form or shape; or have been combined with other articles, materials, or supplies to create a product with different properties than the individual articles, materials, or supplies. Manufactured products incorporated into the work shall have the final assembly for the manufacturing process occur domestically.

A manufactured product may include components that are construction materials, iron or steel products, or exempt materials.

Precast concrete products and intelligent transportation systems (ITS) or other electronic hardware systems shall comply with the requirements of Article 106.01(a) in addition to the requirements of manufactured products.

(c) Construction Materials. All manufacturing processes for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply consisting of only one of the following.

(1) Non-ferrous metals;

(2) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);

(3) Glass (including optic glass);

(4) Fiber optic cable (including drop cable);

(5) Optical fiber;

(6) Lumber;

(7) Drywall;

(8) Engineered wood.

Minor additions of articles, materials, supplies, or binding agents to a construction material do not change the categorization of the construction material.

(d) Exempt Materials. Materials exempt from domestic production requirements are cement or cementitious materials, aggregates, aggregate binding agents or additives, or items not permanently incorporated into the work. Exempt materials may be combined with other materials into a final form to produce a manufactured product."

**STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**
Effective: April 2, 2004 Revised: November 1, 2025

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
Structural Steel
Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of $10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. The following documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer.

(a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.

(b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

SCA = Q X D

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$

Where: $MPI_M$ = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$ = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items will be derived from submitted documentation.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the $MPI_M$ will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the $MPI_L$ and $MPI_M$ in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference = $\{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (BDE)**
Effective: January 1, 2026

Add the following Section 532 to the Standard Specifications:

"**SECTION 532. STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE**

**532.01 Description.** This work shall consist of repairing concrete on a bridge substructure, culvert, retaining wall, or other structure.

**532.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) | 1020 |
| (b) R1, R2, or R3 Concrete | 1018 |
| (c) Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Concrete | 1017.02, 1017.03 |
| (d) High Performance Shotcrete | 1015 |
| (e) Reinforcement Bars | 1006.10 |
| (f) Anchor Bolts | 1006.09 |
| (g) Water | 1002 |
| (h) Curing Compound | 1022.01 |
| (i) Cotton Mats | 1022.02 |
| (j) Protective Coat | 1023 |
| (k) Epoxy (Note 2) | 1025 |
| (l) Mechanical Bar Splicers | 508.06(c) |
| (m) Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar (Note 3) | |

Note 1. The concrete shall be Class SI, except the cement and finely divided minerals shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) with no reductions permitted, the cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m), the coarse aggregate shall be a CA 16, the strength shall be a minimum 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) at 28 days, and the slump shall be 5-10 in. (125-250 mm). A self-consolidating concrete mixture will also permitted. Slump flow range, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, and hardened visual stability index requirements shall be according to Article 1020.04.

Note 2. ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3, Class A, B, or C may also be used.

Note 3. Polymer modified portland cement mortar shall be a packaged product consisting of cementitious materials, fine aggregate, and a polymer modifier; and shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Rapid Hardening Concrete Patching Materials (RHCP) testing program. The mortar shall be a workable mix capable of bonding and holding its own plastic weight when mixed and placed according to manufacturer's instructions on vertical and overhead surfaces. It shall have a minimum compressive strength of 1,500 psi (10,300 kPa) at 24 hours, 4,000 psi (27,500 kPa) at 7 days, and 5,000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109 or AASHTO T 106. In addition, the mortar shall have a minimum bond strength of 1,500 psi (10,300 kPa) at 7 days when tested according to ASTM C 882. For prestressed concrete applications, the mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.06 percent by weight of cementitious material when tested according to ASTM C 1218 or AASHTO T 260; and for non-prestressed concrete applications, the water-soluble chloride ion content shall be less than 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious material. The Department will maintain a Qualified Product List of Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar.

**532.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to Article 503.03 and the following.

| Item | Article/Section |
|---|---|
| (a) Hydrodemolition Equipment | 1101.11 |
| (b) High Performance Shotcrete Equipment (Note1) | |

Note 1. The batching, mixing, pumping, hose, nozzle, and auxiliary equipment shall be for the wet-mix shotcrete method and meet the requirements of ACI 506R.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**532.04 General.** The repair method shall be either formed concrete repair or shotcrete according to the following.

(a) Formed Concrete Repair. For formed concrete repair, a subsequent patch to repair the placement point after initial concrete placement will not be allowed. As an example, this may occur in a vertical location located at the top of the repair.

Formed concrete repair shall not be used for overhead applications except as noted for polymer modified portland cement mortar.

Polymer modified portland cement mortar shall only be used for repairs between 3/8 in. (10 mm) and 2 in. (50 mm) deep on horizontal, vertical, and overhead surfaces.

(b) Shotcrete. Shotcrete shall not be used for any repair greater than 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, except in horizontal applications where the shotcrete may be placed from above in one lift.

Shotcrete shall not be used for column repairs greater than 4 in. (100 mm) in depth, unless the shotcrete mixture contains 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) aggregate.

The Contractor shall provide a current copy of ACI 506R to the Engineer a minimum of one week prior to the start of construction.

The shotcrete personnel who perform the work shall have current American Concrete Institute (ACI) nozzlemen certification for vertical wet and overhead wet applications, except one individual may be in training. This individual shall be adequately supervised by a certified ACI nozzlemen as determined by the Engineer and a copy of the nozzlemen certificate(s) provided to the Engineer.

**532.05 Temporary Shoring or Cribbing.** When a temporary shoring or cribbing support system is required, the Contractor shall provide details and computations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, to the Department for approval. Whenever possible, the support system shall be installed prior to starting the associated concrete removal. If no system is specified, but during the course of removal the need for temporary shoring or cribbing becomes apparent or is directed by the Engineer due to a structural concern, the Contractor shall not proceed with any further removal work until an approved support system is installed.

**532.06 Concrete Removal.** The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to mark the removal areas. Repair configurations will be kept simple, and squared corners will be indicated whenever possible. The repair perimeter shall be sawed a depth of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or less, as required to avoid cutting the reinforcement. If the concrete is broken or removed beyond the limits of the initial saw cut, the new repair perimeter shall be recut. The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete removed completely by the use of hydrodemolition equipment or chipping hammer with a 15 lb. (7 kg) maximum class. The concrete removal shall extend along the reinforcement bar until the reinforcement is free of bond inhibiting corrosion. Reinforcement bars with 50 percent or more exposed area shall be undercut to a depth of 3/4 in. (19 mm) or the diameter of the reinforcement bar, whichever is greater.

The minimum repair depth shall be 1 in. (25 mm). The substrate profile shall be ± 1/16 in. (± 1.5 mm). The perimeter of the repair area shall have a vertical face.

If sound concrete is encountered before existing reinforcement bars are exposed, further removal of concrete shall not be performed unless the minimum repair depth is not met.

If a repair is located at the ground line, any excavation required below the ground line to complete the repair shall be included in this work.

Once concrete removal has started, the Contractor shall have 14 calendar days to complete each repair location.

The Engineer shall be notified of concrete removal that exceeds 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, one fourth the cross section of a structural member, more than half the vertical column reinforcement is exposed in a cross section, more than six consecutive reinforcement bars are exposed in any direction, within 1.5 in. (38 mm) of a bearing area, or other structural concern. Excessive deterioration or removal may require further evaluation of the structure or installation of temporary shoring and cribbing support system.

**532.07 Surface Preparation.** Prior to placing the concrete or shotcrete, the Contractor shall blast clean the repair area and exposed reinforcement to provide a surface that is free of oil, dirt, and loose material.

The repair area and perimeter vertical face shall have a rough surface. Just prior to concrete or shotcrete placement, the repair area shall be saturated with water to a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.

If a succeeding layer of shotcrete is to be applied, the initial shotcrete surface and remaining exposed reinforcement shall be free of curing compound, oil, dirt, loose material, rebound, and overspray. Preparation may be by lightly brushing or blast cleaning if the previous shotcrete surface was less than 36 hours prior. If more than 36 hours prior, the surface shall be prepared by blast cleaning.

**532.08 Reinforcement.** Exposed reinforcement bars shall be cleaned of concrete and corrosion by blast cleaning. After cleaning, exposed reinforcement will be evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

Reinforcing bars that have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross-sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. A mechanical bar splicer shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars will be permitted.

Intersecting reinforcement bars shall be tightly secured to each other using 0.006 in. (0.15 mm) or heavier gauge tie wire and shall be adequately supported to minimize movement during concrete placement or application of shotcrete.

Where the depth of concrete removal is greater than 8 in. (205 mm) and there is no existing reinforcement extending into the repair area, the Contractor shall anchor the new concrete to the existing concrete with 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter hook bolts spaced at 15 in. (380 mm) maximum centers both vertically and horizontally, and a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) away from the perimeter of the repair according to Section 584.

**532.09 Repair Methods.** Within 3 calendar days of the surface preparation and after the repair areas are approved by the Engineer, the concrete or shotcrete shall be placed according to the following.

(a) Formed Concrete Repair. Falsework and forms shall be according to Articles 503.05 and Article 503.06. Formwork shall provide a smooth and uniform concrete finish and shall approximately match the existing concrete structure. Air vents may be provided to reduce voids and improve surface appearance. The Contractor may use exterior mechanical vibration, as approved by the Engineer, to release air pockets. The concrete shall be Class SI concrete; packaged R1, R2, or R3 concrete; packaged, dry, combined materials for concrete; or polymer modified portland cement mortar. The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07.

Curing shall be according to Article 1020.13.

The surfaces of the completed repair shall be finished according to Article 503.15.

(b) Shotcrete. In the field, shotcrete shall be tested for air content according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or AASHTO T 152. The sample shall be obtained from the discharge end of the nozzle by shooting a pile large enough to scoop a representative amount for filling the air meter measuring bowl. Shotcrete shall not be shot directly into the measuring bowl for testing.

Compressive strength shall be according to ASTM C 1140, except the test panel shall be cured according to Article 1020.13(a)(3) or (5) while stored at the jobsite and during delivery to the laboratory. At the discretion of the Engineer, the test panel may be reduced to 18x18x3.5 in. (457x457x89 mm).

The method of alignment control (i.e., ground wires, guide strips, depth gages, depth probes, and formwork) to ensure the specified shotcrete thickness and reinforcing bar cover is obtained shall be according to ACI 506R. Ground wires shall be removed after completion of cutting operations. Guide strips and formwork shall be of dimensions and a configuration that do not prevent proper application of shotcrete. Metal depth gauges shall be cut 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the finished surface. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Air temperature limits according to the first paragraph of Article 1020.14(b) shall apply in cold weather. Shotcrete shall not be applied when the air temperature is greater than 90 °F (32 °C). The applied shotcrete shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum temperature of 90 °F (32 °C). The shotcrete shall not be applied during periods of rain unless protective covers or enclosures are installed. If necessary, lighting shall be provided to provide a clear view of the shooting area.

The shotcrete shall be applied according to ACI 506R and shall be done in a manner that does not result in cold joints, laminations, sandy areas, voids, sags, or separations. In addition, the shotcrete shall be applied in a manner that results in maximum densification of the shotcrete. Shotcrete which is identified as being unacceptable while still plastic shall be removed and re-applied.

The nozzle shall normally be at a distance of 2-5 ft. (0.6-1 m) from the receiving surface and shall be oriented at right angles to the receiving surface. Exceptions to this requirement will be permitted to fill corners, encase large diameter reinforcing bars, or as approved by the Engineer. For any exception, the nozzle shall never be oriented more than 4 degrees from the surface. Care shall be taken to keep the front face of the reinforcement bar clean during shooting operations. Shotcrete shall be built up from behind the reinforcement bar. Accumulations of rebound and overspray shall be continuously removed prior to application of new shotcrete. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work.

Whenever possible, shotcrete shall be applied to the full thickness in a single layer. When two or more layers are required, the minimum number shall be used and shall be done in a manner without sagging or separation. A flash coat (i.e. a thin layer of up to 1/4 in. (6 mm) applied shotcrete) may be used as the final lift for overhead applications.

Prior to application of a succeeding layer of shotcrete, the initial layer of shotcrete shall be prepared according to the surface preparation and reinforcement bar cleaning requirements. Upon completion of the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment, water shall be applied according to the surface preparation requirements unless the surface is moist. The second layer of shotcrete shall then be applied within 30 minutes.

Shotcrete shall be cut back to line and grade using trowels, cutting rods, screeds or other suitable devices. The shotcrete shall be allowed to stiffen sufficiently before cutting. For depressions, cut material may be used for small areas. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work. For the final finish, a wood float or a manufacturer approved finishing aid shall be used to approximately match the existing concrete texture.

Contractor operations for curing shall be continuous with shotcrete placement and finishing operations. Curing shall be accomplished using wetted cotton mats, membrane curing, or a combination of both. Cotton mats shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(5), except the exposed layer of shotcrete shall be covered within 10 minutes after finishing and wet curing shall begin immediately. Curing compound shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(4), except the curing compound shall be applied as soon as the shotcrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface, and each of the two separate applications shall be applied in opposite directions to ensure coverage. Note 5 of the Index Table in Article 1020.13 shall also apply.

When a shotcrete layer is to be covered by a succeeding shotcrete layer within 36 hours, the repair area shall be protected by wet curing with either burlap or cotton mats until the succeeding layer is applied. Intermittent hand fogging may be used for the first hour and a half if wet curing with mats begins within 10 minutes after fogging has ceased.

The curing period shall be for 7 days, except when there is a succeeding layer of shotcrete. In this instance, the initial shotcrete layer shall be cured until the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment is started.

The concrete or shotcrete shall not be placed when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40 °F (4 °C). All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

If temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) are forecast during the curing period, Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1) or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used.

**532.10 Protective Coat.** Protective coat shall be applied to the completed repair at reinforcement bar locations with less than 3/4 in. (19 mm) of cover according to Article 503.19, except blast cleaning shall be performed to remove curing compound.

**532.11 Inspection.** After curing but no sooner than 28 days after placement of concrete or shotcrete, the Contractor shall provide ladders or other necessary equipment for the Engineer to inspect the repaired areas.

A repaired area with cracks, voids, or delamination shall be considered as nonconforming. Any of the following shall be cause for removal and replacement of a repaired area.

(a) A single surface crack greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width and greater than 12 in. (300 mm) in length.

(b) Two or more surface cracks greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width that total greater than 24 in. (600 mm) in length.

(c) Map cracking in one or more regions totaling 15 percent or more of the gross surface area of the repair.

(d) Two or more surface voids with least dimension of 3/4 in. (19 mm) each.

(e) A repaired area not within 1/4 in. (6 mm) of the original dimensions.

Cracks greater than 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width shall be repaired with epoxy according to Section 590. For cracks less than or equal to 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width, the epoxy shall be applied to the surface of the crack as determined by the Engineer. Voids shall be repaired according to Article 503.15.

**532.12 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). For a repair at a corner, both sides will be measured.

**532.13 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH GREATER THAN 5 INCHES or STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 5 INCHES.

Concrete protected according to Article 1020.13(d) will be paid according to Article 503.22.

When not specified to be paid for elsewhere, the work to design, install, and remove the temporary shoring and cribbing will be paid according to Article 109.04.

With the exception of reinforcement damaged by the Contractor, supplemental reinforcement bars, mechanical bar splicers, hook bolts, and protective coat will be paid according to Article 109.04."

**SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**
Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"**109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.** The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

(a) first tier subcontractors;

(b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;

(c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor's submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department's on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment."

**SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017
Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

| Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A | Mobilization Percentage |
|---|---|
| Less than $10,000 | 25% |
| $10,000 to less than $20,000 | 20% |
| $20,000 to less than $40,000 | 18% |
| $40,000 to less than $60,000 | 16% |
| $60,000 to less than $80,000 | 14% |
| $80,000 to less than $100,000 | 12% |
| $100,000 to less than $250,000 | 10% |
| $250,000 to less than $500,000 | 9% |
| $500,000 to $750,000 | 8% |
| Over $750,000 | 7%" |

**SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)**
Effective: January 2, 2025 Revised: March 2, 2025

In accordance with 49 CFR 26.11(c) all DBE and non-DBEs who bid as prime contractors and subcontractors shall provide bidders list information, including all DBE and non-DBE firms from whom the bidder has received a quote or bid to work as a subcontractor, whether or not the bidder has relied upon that bid in placing its bid as the prime contractor.

The bidders list information shall be submitted with the bid using the link provided within the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application of the Department's "EBids System".

**SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2021 Revised: November 2, 2023

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include the worker's name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at https://lcptracker.com/. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15th day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at https://lcptracker.com/. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

**SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2021 Revised: January 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, "Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)". Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

**Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays**

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment..... 1101.04"

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**406.11 Surface Tests.** Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

(1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).

(2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.

(3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.

a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;

b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;

c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;

d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;

e. Variable width pavements;

f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;

g. Crossovers;

h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;

i. Bridge approach slab;

j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;

k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;

l. Turn lanes; and

m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

(4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

(5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.

a. $MRI_O$. The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.

b. $MRI_I$. The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.

c. $MRI_F$. The MRI value that warrants full payment.

d. $MRI_D$. The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.

(6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given sublot.

(7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial sublot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole sublot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous sublot for evaluation purposes.

(b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.

(1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any sublot having a MRI greater than $MRI_D$, including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the $MRI_F$, or replaced at the Contractor's option.

(2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

(3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the sublot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

(c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each sublot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each sublot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement. For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction ($MRI_0$) and shall be determined as follows.

| Upper MRI Thresholds [1/] | MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay) | |
|---|---|---|
| | $MRI_0 \leq 125.0$ in./mile (≤ 1,975 mm/km) | $MRI_0 > 125.0$ in./mile [1/] (> 1,975 mm/km) |
| Incentive ($MRI_I$) | 45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km) | $0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$ |
| Full Pay ($MRI_F$) | 75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km) | $0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$ |
| Disincentive ($MRI_D$) | 100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km) | $0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$ |

1/ $MRI_0$, $MRI_I$, $MRI_F$, and $MRI_D$ shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

| SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay) | |
|---|---|
| Mainline Pavement MRI Range | Assessment Per Sublot [1/] |
| $MRI \leq MRI_I$ | $+ (MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ [2/] |
| $MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$ | + \$0.00 |
| $MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$ | $- (MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$ |
| $MRI > MRI_D$ | – \$200.00 |

1/ MRI, $MRI_I$, $MRI_F$, and $MRI_D$ shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein."

**Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**407.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03."

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**407.09 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

| SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA) | |
|---|---|
| Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) | Assessment Per Sublot [1/] |
| ≤ 45.0 (710) | + (45 – MRI) × $45.00 [2/] |
| > 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190) | + $0.00 |
| > 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580) | – (MRI – 75) × $20.00 |
| > 100.0 (1,580) | – $500.00 |

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed $800.00."

**Portland Cement Concrete Pavement**

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**420.10 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

(a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

(b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

| SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC) | |
|---|---|
| Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) 3/ | Assessment Per Sublot 1/ |
| ≤ 45.0 (710) | + (45 – MRI) × $60.00 2/ |
| > 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190) | + $0.00 |
| > 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580) | – (MRI – 75) × $37.50 |
| > 100.0 (1,580) | – $750.00 |

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed $1200.00.

3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds."

**Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing.** The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm)."

**General Equipment**

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.** The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

(a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.

(b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer's specifications."

**SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE)**
Effective: April 1, 2025

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 667.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Section 668 of the Standard Specifications.

**TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)**
Effective: January 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 704.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(f) Type C Reflector .....1097.02(c)"

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975 Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be **2**. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee’s wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of $500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

**IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012 Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at $15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**Method of Measurement**: The unit of measurement is in hours.

**Basis of Payment**: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of $15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is **2**.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of $15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

**VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2021 Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

"The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations."

**WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)**

Effective: March 2, 2020 Revised: January 1, 2026

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(q) Temporary Sign Supports ..... 1106.02"

Revise Article 701.03(p) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(p) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades ..... 1106.02(m)"

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" **701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device."

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" **1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as sign supports, speed feedback displays, arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019."

Revise the first paragraph of Section 1106.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Lights. Lights shall meet the requirements of Chapter 13 of the "Equipment and Materials Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers," 1998, Institute of Transportation Engineers, and shall be visible on a clear night from a distance of 3000 ft (900 m). Lights are classified as follows."

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), 1106.02(l), and 1106.02(m) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.

(m) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades. The top panel or handrail shall be continuous and there should be at least a 2 in. (50 mm) gap between the hand trailing edge and its support. When visible to vehicular traffic, the top rail shall have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. The bottom panel shall be continuous and have alternating white and orange retroreflective stripes sloping at 45 degrees. Barricade stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width. The predominant color for other barricade components shall be white, orange, or silver."

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

I. General
II. Nondiscrimination
III. Non-segregated Facilities
IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION** (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding $10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (*see* 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

**6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**10. Assurances Required:**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:
(1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
(2) Assessing sanctions;
(3) Liquidated damages; and/or
(4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

## III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than $10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

## IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 “Contract provisions and related matters” with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

**1. Minimum wages** (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided,* That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in 29 CFR part 1, a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to *DBAconformance@dol.gov*. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to *DBAconformance@dol.gov,* refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.* Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided,* That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

**2. Withholding** (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

(1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;

(3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(4) A contractor's assignee(s);

(5) A contractor's successor(s); or

(6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, 31 U.S.C. 3901–3907.

**3. Records and certified payrolls** (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Basic record requirements* (1) *Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) *Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) *Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in 40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) *Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. *Certified payroll requirements* (1) *Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) *Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker ( *e.g.,* the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH–347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at *https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/wh347/.pdf* or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) *Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a “Statement of Compliance,” signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) *Use of Optional Form WH–347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the “Statement of Compliance” required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature.* The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification.* The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 3729.

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.* The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers.* The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.* If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under 29 CFR part 6 any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

**4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity** (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio.* The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.* Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity.* The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts**. The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility**. a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of 40 U.S.C. 3144(b) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of 40 U.S.C. 3144(b) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**11. Anti-retaliation**. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3.

## V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of $100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

* $31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages**

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

(1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;

(3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(4) A contractor's assignee(s);

(5) A contractor's successor(s); or

(6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, 31 U.S.C. 3901–3907.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

**5. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

**VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term “perform work with its own organization” in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

**VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

**VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal- aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

**IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT** (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of $150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

**X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost $25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

1. **Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (https://www.sam.gov/). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

* * * * *

3. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost $25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (https://www.sam.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

**4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS** (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B) This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.